

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
 Washington, D.C. 20549  
 Amendment No. 2  
 to  
**Form S-11**

**FOR REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933  
 OF SECURITIES OF CERTAIN REAL ESTATE COMPANIES**

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its governing instruments)*

**3305 Flamingo Drive, Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
 (772) 231-1400**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)*

**Robert E. Cauley  
 Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
 Orchid Island Capital, Inc.**

**3305 Flamingo Drive, Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
 (772) 231-1400**

*(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)*

**copies to:**

**S. Gregory Cope  
 Hunton & Williams LLP  
 Riverfront Plaza, East Tower  
 951 East Byrd Street  
 Richmond, VA 23219  
 (804) 788-8388  
 (804) 343-4833 (facsimile)**

**Bonnie A. Barsamian  
 Valerie Ford Jacob  
 Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP  
 One New York Plaza  
 New York, New York 10004  
 (212) 859-8226  
 (212) 859-4000 (facsimile)**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the Securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

*(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)*

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated July 11, 2011

PROSPECTUS

7,500,000 Shares



Common Stock

Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation, invests in residential mortgage-backed securities the principal and interest payments of which are guaranteed by a U.S. Government agency or a U.S. Government-sponsored entity. We will be externally managed and advised by Bimini Advisors, Inc., or our Manager, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Bimini Capital Management, Inc., or Bimini. Bimini is an existing real estate investment trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or REIT, incorporated in Maryland whose common stock is traded on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol "BMNM."

This is our initial public offering. We are offering 7,500,000 shares of our common stock. We currently expect the initial public offering price of our common stock to be between \$10.00 and \$12.00 per share. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We have applied to have our common stock listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, under the symbol "ORC."

Concurrently with this offering, we intend to sell in a separate private placement to Bimini warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. The aggregate purchase price of such warrants will be \$2,475,000. Each warrant will be exercisable into one share of our common stock at an exercise price of 110% of the price per share of the common stock sold in this offering, subject to certain adjustments. See "Description of Securities — Warrants." The warrants will become exercisable upon the completion of this offering and will expire at the close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

We are organized and intend to conduct our operations to qualify as a REIT. To assist us in qualifying as a REIT, among other purposes, ownership of our stock by any person is generally limited to 9.8% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of any class or series of our stock, except that Bimini may own up to 44% of our common stock so long as Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT. Our charter also contains various other restrictions on the ownership and transfer of our common stock, see "Description of Securities — Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer."

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 25 of this prospectus.

	Per Share	Total
Price to the public	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses)(2)	\$	\$

(1) Upon the completion of this offering, the underwriters will be entitled to receive \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share from us for the shares sold in this offering. Our Manager will pay the underwriters the remaining \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share for the shares sold in this offering on a deferred basis after the completion of this offering.

(2) Our obligation to pay for the expenses of this offering will be capped at 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering. Our Manager will pay any offering expenses incurred above this 1.0% cap.

We have granted the underwriters the option to purchase 1,125,000 additional shares of common stock on the same terms and conditions set forth above within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed on the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Barclays Capital, on behalf of the underwriters, expects to deliver the shares on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2011.

**Barclays Capital**

**Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.**  
**Lazard Capital Markets**

**JMP Securities**

**Oppenheimer & Co.**  
**Sterne Agee**

Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2011

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	1
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	23
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	25
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	54
<a href="#">Distribution Policy</a>	55
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	56
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	57
<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	58
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	60
<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</a>	72
<a href="#">Market Opportunity</a>	76
<a href="#">Business</a>	77
<a href="#">Our Manager and the Management Agreement</a>	91
<a href="#">Our Management</a>	100
<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</a>	109
<a href="#">Description of Securities</a>	112
<a href="#">Stock Available for Future Sale</a>	117
<a href="#">Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws</a>	118
<a href="#">Principal Stockholders</a>	123
<a href="#">Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</a>	124
<a href="#">ERISA Considerations</a>	148
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	150
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	157
<a href="#">Experts</a>	157
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	158
<a href="#">Index to the Financial Statements of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.</a>	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus that we authorize to be delivered to you. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with any additional or different information. If anyone provides you with additional, different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus or another date specified herein. Our business, financial condition and prospects may have changed since such dates.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This section summarizes information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider before making an investment in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the section titled "Risk Factors" and our financial statements and related notes, before making an investment in our common stock. As used in this prospectus, "Orchid," "Company," "we," "our," and "us" refer to Orchid Island Capital, Inc., except where the context otherwise requires. References to "our Manager" refer to Bimini Advisors, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. References to "Bimini" and "Bimini Capital" refer to Bimini Capital Management, Inc. Unless otherwise indicated, the information in this prospectus assumes (i) the underwriters will not exercise their option to purchase up to 1,125,000 additional shares of our common stock, and (ii) that the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering will be sold at \$11.00 per share, which is the mid-point of the price range set forth on the front cover of this prospectus. Unless otherwise indicated or the context requires, all information in this prospectus relating to the number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after the completion of this offering reflects a stock dividend of 7.0922 shares for each share of common stock that we will effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering. See "Description of Securities — General."*

### **Our Company**

Orchid Island Capital, Inc. is a specialty finance company that invests in residential mortgage-backed securities, or RMBS. The principal and interest payments of these RMBS are guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association, or Fannie Mae, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, or Freddie Mac, or the Government National Mortgage Association, or Ginnie Mae, and are backed by primarily single-family residential mortgage loans. We refer to these types of RMBS as Agency RMBS. Our investment strategy focuses on, and our portfolio consists of, two categories of Agency RMBS: (i) traditional pass-through Agency RMBS and (ii) structured Agency RMBS, such as collateralized mortgage obligations, or CMOs, interest only securities, or IOs, inverse interest only securities, or IIOs, and principal only securities, or POs, among other types of structured Agency RMBS.

Our business objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted total returns to our investors over the long term through a combination of capital appreciation and the payment of regular quarterly distributions. We intend to achieve this objective by investing in and strategically allocating capital between the two categories of Agency RMBS described above. We seek to generate income from (i) the net interest margin, which is the spread or difference between the interest income we earn on our assets and the interest cost of our related borrowing and hedging activities, on our leveraged pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and the leveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio, and (ii) the interest income we generate from the unleveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio. We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through short-term borrowings structured as repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on the securities in our structured Agency RMBS portfolio that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because these securities contain structural leverage.

Pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS typically exhibit materially different sensitivities to movements in interest rates. Declines in the value of one portfolio may be offset by appreciation in the other. The percentage of capital that we allocate to our two Agency RMBS asset categories will vary and will be actively managed in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. We believe that this strategy will enhance our liquidity, earnings, book value stability and asset selection opportunities in various interest rate environments.

We were formed by Bimini in August 2010. We commenced operations on November 24, 2010, and through March 31, 2011, Bimini had contributed approximately \$7.5 million in cash to us. Bimini has agreed to contribute an additional \$7.5 million in cash to us prior to the completion of this offering

pursuant to a subscription agreement to purchase additional shares of our common stock. Bimini is currently our sole stockholder. Bimini has managed our portfolio since inception by utilizing the same investment strategy that we expect our Manager and its experienced RMBS investment team to continue to employ after completion of this offering. As of March 31, 2011, our Agency RMBS portfolio had a fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and was comprised of approximately 83.5% pass-through Agency RMBS and 16.5% structured Agency RMBS. Our net asset value as of March 31, 2011 was approximately \$7.5 million.

We intend to qualify and will elect to be taxed as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. We generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent that we annually distribute all of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders and qualify as a REIT.

#### **Our Manager**

We are currently managed by Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will be externally managed and advised by Bimini Advisors, Inc., or our Manager, pursuant to the terms of a management agreement. Our Manager is a newly-formed Maryland corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Bimini. Our Manager will be responsible for administering our business activities and day-to-day operations, subject to the supervision and oversight of our Board of Directors. Members of Bimini's and our Manager's senior management team will also serve as our executive officers. We will not have any employees.

Bimini is a mortgage REIT that has operated since 2003 and, as of March 31, 2011, had approximately \$117 million of pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS. Bimini has employed its investment strategy with its own portfolio since the third quarter of 2008 and with our portfolio since our inception. We expect that our Manager will continue to employ this strategy after the completion of this offering. We were formed and have been managed by Bimini as a vehicle through which Bimini could employ its same investment strategy and pursue growth and capital-raising opportunities. As a result of the adverse impact of its legacy mortgage origination business, Bimini has been unable to raise capital on attractive terms to finance the growth of its own portfolio. Bimini may seek to raise capital in the future if and when it is able to do so. For additional information regarding Bimini, see "— About Bimini."

#### **Our Investment and Capital Allocation Strategy**

##### ***Our Investment Strategy***

Our business objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted total returns to our investors over the long term through a combination of capital appreciation and the payment of regular quarterly distributions. We intend to achieve this objective by investing in and strategically allocating capital between pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS. We seek to generate income from (i) the net interest margin on our leveraged pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and the leveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio, and (ii) the interest income we generate from the unleveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio. We also seek to minimize the volatility of both the net asset value of, and income from, our portfolio through a process which emphasizes capital allocation, asset selection, liquidity and active interest rate risk management.

We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on our structured Agency RMBS that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because the securities contain structural leverage.

Our target asset categories and the principal assets in which we intend to invest are as follows:

Asset Categories

**Pass-through Agency RMBS**

Principal Assets

**Residential Mortgage Pass-Through Certificates.** Residential mortgage pass-through certificates are securities representing interests in "pools" of mortgage loans secured by residential real property where payments of both interest and principal, plus pre-paid principal, on the securities are made monthly to holders of the securities, in effect "passing through" monthly payments made by the individual borrowers on the mortgage loans that underlie the securities, net of fees paid to the issuer/guarantor and servicers of the securities. Pass-through certificates can be divided into various categories based on the characteristics of the underlying mortgages, such as the term or whether the interest rate is fixed or variable.

The principal and interest payments of these Agency RMBS are guaranteed by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae and are backed by primarily single-family residential mortgage loans. We intend to invest in pass-through certificates with the three following types of underlying loans:

- **Fixed-Rate Mortgages.** Fixed-rate mortgages are mortgages for which the borrower pays an interest rate that is constant throughout the term of the loan.
- **Adjustable-Rate Mortgages (ARMs).** ARMs are mortgages for which the borrower pays an interest rate that varies over the term of the loan.
- **Hybrid ARMs.** Hybrid ARMs are mortgages that have a fixed-rate for the first few years of the loan, often three, five or seven years, and thereafter reset periodically like a traditional ARM.

**Structured Agency RMBS**

**Collateralized Mortgage Obligations.** CMOs are securities that are structured from residential mortgage pass-through certificates, which receive monthly payments of principal and interest. CMOs may be collateralized by whole mortgage loans, but are more typically collateralized by portfolios of residential mortgage pass-through securities issued directly by or under the auspices of Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae. CMOs divide the cash flows which come from the underlying residential mortgage pass-through certificates into different classes of securities that may have different maturities and different weighted average lives than the underlying residential mortgage pass-through certificates.

**Interest Only Securities.** IOs are securities that are structured from residential mortgage pass-through certificates, which receive monthly payments of interest only. IOs represent the stream of interest payments on a pool of mortgages, either fixed-rate mortgages or hybrid ARMs. The value of IOs depends primarily on two factors, which are prepayments and interest rates.

**Inverse Interest Only Securities.** IIOs are IOs that have interest rates that move in the opposite direction of an interest rate index, such as LIBOR. The value of IIOs depends primarily on three factors, which are prepayments, LIBOR and term interest rates.

**Principal Only Securities.** POs are securities that are structured from residential mortgage pass-through certificates, which receive monthly payments of principal only and are, therefore, similar to zero coupon bonds. The value of POs depends primarily on two factors, which are prepayments and interest rates.

Our investment strategy consists of the following components:

- investing in pass-through Agency RMBS and certain structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, on a leveraged basis to increase returns on the capital allocated to this portfolio;
- investing in certain structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs and IIOs, on an unleveraged basis in order to (i) increase returns due to the structural leverage contained in such securities, (ii) enhance liquidity due to the fact that these securities will be unencumbered and (iii) diversify portfolio interest rate risk due to the different interest rate sensitivity these securities have compared to pass-through Agency RMBS;
- investing in Agency RMBS in order to minimize credit risk;
- investing in assets that will cause us to maintain our exclusion from regulation as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act; and
- investing in assets that will allow us to qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT.

Our Manager will make investment decisions based on various factors, including, but not limited to, relative value, expected cash yield, supply and demand, costs of hedging, costs of financing, liquidity requirements, expected future interest rate volatility and the overall shape of the U.S. Treasury and interest rate swap yield curves. We do not attribute any particular quantitative significance to any of these factors, and the weight we give to these factors depends on market conditions and economic trends. We believe that this strategy, combined with our Manager's experienced RMBS investment team, will enable us to provide attractive long-term returns to our stockholders.

#### ***Capital Allocation Strategy***

The percentage of capital invested in our two asset categories will vary and will be managed in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. Typically, pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS exhibit materially different sensitivities to movements in interest rates. Declines in the value of one portfolio may be offset by appreciation in the other, although we cannot assure you that this will be the case. Additionally, our Manager will seek to maintain adequate liquidity as it allocates capital.

During periods of rising interest rates, refinancing opportunities available to borrowers typically decrease because borrowers are not able to refinance their current mortgage loans with new mortgage loans at lower interest rates. In such instances, securities that are highly sensitive to refinancing activity, such as IOs and IIOs, typically increase in value. Our capital allocation strategy allows us to redeploy our capital into such securities when and if we believe interest rates will be higher in the future, thereby allowing us to hold securities the value of which we believe is likely to increase as interest rates rise. Also, by being able to re-allocate capital into structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs, during periods of rising interest rates, we may be able to offset the likely decline in the value of our pass-through Agency RMBS, which are negatively impacted by rising interest rates.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our competitive strengths include:

- ***Ability to Successfully Allocate Capital between Pass-Through and Structured Agency RMBS.*** We seek to maximize our risk-adjusted returns by investing exclusively in Agency RMBS, which has limited credit risk due to the guarantee of principal and interest payments on such securities by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae. Our Manager will allocate capital between pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS. The percentage of our capital we allocate to our two asset categories will vary and will be actively managed

in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. We believe this strategy will enhance our liquidity, earnings, book value stability and asset selection opportunities in various interest rate environments and provide us with a competitive advantage over other REITs that invest in only pass-through Agency RMBS. This is because, among other reasons, our investment and capital allocation strategies allow us to move capital out of pass-through Agency RMBS and into structured Agency RMBS in a rising interest rate environment, which will protect our portfolio from excess margin calls on our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and reduced net interest margins, and allow us to invest in securities, such as IOs, that have historically performed well in a rising interest rate environment.

- **Experienced RMBS Investment Team.** Robert Cauley, our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder of Bimini, and Hunter Haas, our Chief Investment Officer, have 19 and ten years of experience, respectively, in analyzing, trading and investing in Agency RMBS. Additionally, Messrs. Cauley and Haas each have over seven years of experience managing Bimini, which is a publicly-traded REIT that has invested in Agency RMBS since its inception in 2003. Messrs. Cauley and Haas managed Bimini through the recent housing market collapse and the related adverse effects on the banking and financial system, repositioning Bimini's portfolio in response to adverse market conditions. We believe this experience has enabled them to recognize portfolio risk in advance, hedge such risk accordingly and manage liquidity and borrowing risks during adverse market conditions. We believe that Messrs. Cauley's and Haas's experience will provide us with a competitive advantage over other management teams that may not have experience managing a publicly-traded mortgage REIT or managing a business similar to ours during various interest rate and credit cycles, including the recent housing market collapse.
- **Clean Balance Sheet With an Implemented Investment Strategy.** As a recently-formed entity, we intend to build on our existing investment portfolio. As of March 31, 2011, our Agency RMBS portfolio had a fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and was comprised of approximately 83.5% pass-through Agency RMBS and 16.5% structured Agency RMBS. Our net asset value as of March 31, 2011 was approximately \$7.5 million. Bimini has managed our portfolio since inception by utilizing the same investment strategy that we expect our Manager and its experienced RMBS investment team to continue to employ after the completion of this offering.
- **Alignment of Interests.** Upon completion of this offering, Bimini will own 1,063,830 shares of our common stock. Concurrently with this offering, we intend to sell to Bimini warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock in a separate private placement for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,475,000. Upon completion of this offering, Bimini will own common stock representing approximately 12.42% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (or 10.98% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full). Bimini has agreed that, for a period of 365 days after the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., dispose of or hedge any of (i) its shares of our common stock, including any shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, (ii) the warrants that it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement or (iii) any shares of common stock that it may acquire after the completion of this offering, subject to certain exceptions and extensions. We believe that Bimini's ownership of our common stock will align our Manager's interests with our interests.



### Summary Risk Factors

An investment in our common stock involves material risks. Each prospective purchaser of our common stock should consider carefully the matters discussed under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 25 before investing in our common stock. Some of the risks include:

- The federal conservatorship of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and related efforts, along with any changes in laws and regulations affecting the relationship between Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and the U.S. Government, may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- Continued adverse developments in the broader residential mortgage market have adversely affected Bimini and may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- Interest rate mismatches between our Agency RMBS and our borrowings may reduce our net interest margin during periods of changing interest rates, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- We have not established a minimum distribution payment level, and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future.
- Mortgage loan modification programs and future legislative action may adversely affect the value of, and the returns on, our Agency RMBS, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- Increased levels of prepayments on the mortgages underlying our Agency RMBS might decrease net interest income or result in a net loss, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- We invest in structured Agency RMBS, including CMOs, IOs, IIOs and POs. Although structured Agency RMBS are generally subject to the same risks as our pass-through Agency RMBS, certain types of risks may be enhanced depending on the type of structured Agency RMBS in which we invest.
- Our use of leverage could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- Adverse market developments could cause our lenders to require us to pledge additional assets as collateral. If our assets were insufficient to meet these collateral requirements, we might be compelled to liquidate particular assets at inopportune times and at unfavorable prices, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- Hedging against interest rate exposure may not completely insulate us from interest rate risk and could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- The management agreement was not negotiated on an arm's-length basis and the terms, including fees payable and our inability to terminate, or our election not to renew, the management agreement based on our Manager's poor performance without paying our Manager a significant termination fee, may not be as favorable to us as if it were negotiated with an unaffiliated third party.
- We are completely dependent upon our Manager and certain key personnel of Bimini who provide services to us through the management agreement, and we may not find suitable

replacements for our Manager and these personnel if the management agreement is terminated or such key personnel are no longer available to us.

- There are various conflicts of interest in our relationship with our Manager and Bimini, which could result in decisions that are not in the best interest of our stockholders, including possible conflicts created by our Manager's compensation whereby it is entitled to receive a management fee that is not tied to the performance of our portfolio and possible conflicts of duties that may result from the fact that all of our Manager's officers are also employees of Bimini.
- Loss of our exemption from regulation under the Investment Company Act would negatively affect the value of shares of our common stock and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.
- Our failure to qualify, or maintain our qualification, as a REIT would subject us to U.S. federal income tax, which could adversely affect the value of the shares of our common stock and would substantially reduce the cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

#### Our Portfolio

As of March 31, 2011, our portfolio consisted of Agency RMBS with an aggregate fair value of approximately \$28.9 million, a weighted average coupon of 4.22% and a net weighted average borrowing cost of 0.33%. The following table summarizes our portfolio as of March 31, 2011:

Asset Category	Fair Value (In thousands)	Percentage of Entire Portfolio	Weighted Average Coupon	Weighted Average Maturity in Months	Longest Maturity	Weighted Average Coupon Reset in Months	Weighted Average Lifetime Cap	Weighted Average Periodic Cap	Weighted Average CPR <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Pass-through Agency RMBS backed by:</b>									
Adjustable-Rate Mortgages	\$ 7,721	26.7%	2.53%	288	April 2035	5.03	9.55%	2.00%	0.11%
Fixed-Rate Mortgages	16,418	56.8%	4.54%	171	November 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.75%
Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgages	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total/Weighted Average Whole-pool Mortgage Pass-through Agency RMBS</b>	<b>\$ 24,139</b>	<b>83.5%</b>	<b>3.90%</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>April 2035</b>	<b>5.03</b>	<b>9.55%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>0.54%</b>
<b>Structured Agency RMBS:</b>									
CMOs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
IOs	966	3.3%	4.50%	163	October 2024	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
IIOs	3,799	13.2%	6.22%	297	April 2037	N/A	N/A	N/A	19.73%
POs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total/Weighted Average Structured Agency RMBS</b>	<b>4,765</b>	<b>16.5%</b>	<b>5.87%</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>April 2037</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>19.73%</b>
<b>Total/Weighted Average</b>	<b>\$ 28,904</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4.22%</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>April 2037</b>	<b>5.03</b>	<b>9.55%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>5.67%</b>

(1) CPR refers to Constant Prepayment Rate, which is a method of expressing the prepayment rate for a mortgage pool that assumes that a constant fraction of the remaining principal is prepaid each month or year. Specifically, the constant prepayment rate in the chart above represents the three month prepayment rate of the securities in the respective asset category.

#### Our Financing Strategy

We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through short-term repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on our structured Agency RMBS that have

no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because the securities contain structural leverage. Our borrowings currently consist of short-term repurchase agreements. We may use other sources of leverage, such as secured or unsecured debt or issuances of preferred stock. We do not have a policy limiting the amount of leverage we may incur. However, we generally expect that the ratio of our total liabilities compared to our equity, which we refer to as our leverage ratio, will be less than 12 to 1. Our amount of leverage may vary depending on market conditions and other factors that we deem relevant. As of March 31, 2011, our portfolio leverage ratio was approximately 3.0 to 1. As of March 31, 2011, we had entered into master repurchase agreements with two counterparties and had funding in place with one such counterparty, as described below. We have since entered into master repurchase agreements with three additional counterparties (for a total of five) and are currently negotiating, and intend to enter into, additional master repurchase agreements with additional counterparties after the completion of this offering to attain additional lending capacity and to diversify counterparty credit risk. However, we cannot assure you that we will enter into such additional master repurchase agreements on favorable terms, or at all.

Counterparty	Balance	Percent of Total Borrowings	Net Weighted Average Borrowing Cost	Weighted Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements in Days	Amount at Risk <sup>(1)</sup>
MF Global Inc.	\$22,530,842	100%	0.33%	77	\$1,673,153

(1) Equal to the fair value of securities sold, plus accrued interest income, minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, the average balance of our repurchase agreement financing was \$22,680,448.

#### Risk Management

We invest in Agency RMBS to mitigate credit risk. Additionally, our Agency RMBS are backed by a diversified base of mortgage loans to mitigate geographic, loan originator and other types of concentration risks.

##### **Interest Rate Risk Management**

We believe that the risk of adverse interest rate movements represents the most significant risk to our portfolio. This risk arises because (i) the interest rate indices used to calculate the interest rates on the mortgages underlying our assets may be different from the interest rate indices used to calculate the interest rates on the related borrowings, and (ii) interest rate movements affecting our borrowings may not be reasonably correlated with interest rate movements affecting our assets. We attempt to mitigate our interest rate risk by using the following techniques:

**Agency RMBS Backed by ARMs.** We seek to minimize the differences between interest rate indices and interest rate adjustment periods of our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and related borrowings. At the time of funding, we typically align (i) the underlying interest rate index used to calculate interest rates for our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and the related borrowings and (ii) the interest rate adjustment periods for our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and the interest rate adjustment periods for our related borrowings. As our borrowings mature or are renewed, we may adjust the index used to calculate interest expense, the duration of the reset periods and the maturities of our borrowings.

**Agency RMBS Backed by Fixed-Rate Mortgages.** As interest rates rise, our borrowing costs increase; however, the income on our Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages remains unchanged. Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may seek to limit increases to our borrowing costs through the use of interest rate swap or cap agreements, options, put

or call agreements, futures contracts, forward rate agreements or similar financial instruments to effectively convert our floating-rate borrowings into fixed-rate borrowings.

**Agency RMBS Backed by Hybrid ARMs.** During the fixed-rate period of our Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs, the security is similar to Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages. During this period, subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may employ the same hedging strategy that we employ for our Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages. Once our Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs convert to floating rate securities, we may employ the same hedging strategy as we employ for our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs.

Additionally, our structured Agency RMBS generally exhibit sensitivities to movements in interest rates different than our pass-through Agency RMBS. To the extent they do so, our structured Agency RMBS may protect us against declines in the market value of our combined portfolio that result from adverse interest rate movements, although we cannot assure you that this will be the case.

#### **Prepayment Risk Management**

The risk of mortgage prepayments is another significant risk to our portfolio. When prevailing interest rates fall below the coupon rate of a mortgage, mortgage prepayments are likely to increase. Conversely, when prevailing interest rates increase above the coupon rate of a mortgage, mortgage prepayments are likely to decrease.

When prepayment rates increase, we may not be able to reinvest the money received from prepayments at yields comparable to those of the securities prepaid. Also, some ARMs and hybrid ARMs which back our Agency RMBS may bear initial "teaser" interest rates that are lower than their fully-indexed interest rates. If these mortgages are prepaid during this "teaser" period, we may lose the opportunity to receive interest payments at the higher, fully-indexed rate over the expected life of the security. Additionally, some of our structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs and IIOs, may be negatively affected by an increase in prepayment rates because their value is wholly contingent on the underlying mortgage loans having an outstanding principal balance.

A decrease in prepayment rates may also have an adverse effect on our portfolio. For example, if we invest in POs, the purchase price of such securities will be based, in part, on an assumed level of prepayments on the underlying mortgage loan. Because the returns on POs decrease the longer it takes the principal payments on the underlying loans to be paid, a decrease in prepayment rates could decrease our returns on these securities.

Prepayment risk also affects our hedging activities. When an Agency RMBS backed by a fixed-rate mortgage or hybrid ARM is acquired with borrowings, we may cap or fix our borrowing costs for a period close to the anticipated average life of the fixed-rate portion of the related Agency RMBS. If prepayment rates are different than our projections, the term of the related hedging instrument may not match the fixed-rate portion of the security, which could cause us to incur losses.

Because our business may be adversely affected if prepayment rates are different than our projections, we seek to invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages with well-documented and predictable prepayment histories. To protect against increases in prepayment rates, we invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages that we believe are less likely to be prepaid. For example, we invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages (i) with loan balances low enough such that a borrower would likely have little incentive to refinance, (ii) extended to borrowers with credit histories weak enough to not be eligible to refinance their mortgage loans, (iii) that are newly originated fixed-rate or hybrid ARMs or (iv) that have interest rates low enough such that a borrower would likely have little incentive to refinance. To protect against decreases in prepayment rates, we may also invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages with characteristics opposite to those described above, which would typically be more likely to be refinanced. We may also invest in certain types of structured Agency RMBS as a means of mitigating our portfolio-wide prepayment risks. For example, certain tranches of

CMOs are less sensitive to increases in prepayment rates, and we may invest in those tranches as a means of hedging against increases in prepayment rates.

#### **Liquidity Management Strategy**

Because of our use of leverage, we manage liquidity to meet our lenders' margin calls using the following measures:

- Maintaining cash balances or unencumbered assets well in excess of anticipated margin calls; and
- Making margin calls on our lenders when we have an excess of collateral pledged against our borrowings.

We also attempt to minimize the number of margin calls we receive by:

- Deploying capital from our leveraged Agency RMBS portfolio to our unleveraged Agency RMBS portfolio;
- Investing in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages that we believe are less likely to be prepaid to decrease the risk of excessive margin calls when monthly prepayments are announced. Prepayments are declared, and the market value of the related security declines, before the receipt of the related cash flows. Prepayment declarations give rise to a temporary collateral deficiency and generally results in margin calls by lenders;
- Obtaining funding arrangements which defer or waive prepayment-related margin requirements in exchange for payments to the lender tied to the dollar amount of the collateral deficiency and a pre-determined interest rate; and
- Reducing our overall amount of leverage.

#### **Our Management Agreement**

We are currently a party to a management agreement with Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will terminate our management agreement with Bimini and enter into a new management agreement with our Manager that will govern the relationship between us and our Manager and will describe the services to be provided by our Manager and its compensation for those services. Under the management agreement, our Manager, subject to the supervision of our Board of Directors, will be required to oversee our business affairs in conformity with our operating policies and our investment guidelines that are proposed by the investment committee of our Manager and approved by our Board of Directors. Our Manager's obligations and responsibilities under the management agreement will include asset selection, asset and liability management and investment portfolio risk management.

The management agreement will have an initial term expiring on \_\_\_\_\_, 2014, and will automatically be renewed for one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by us for cause or by us or our Manager upon at least 180-days' notice prior to the end of the initial term or any automatic renewal term.

The following table summarizes the fees that will be payable to our Manager pursuant to the management agreement:

Fee	Summary Description
Management Fee	<p>The management fee will be payable monthly in arrears in an amount equal to 1/12th of (a) 1.50% of the first \$250,000,000 of our equity (as defined below), (b) 1.25% of our equity that is greater than \$250,000,000 and less than or equal to \$500,000,000, and (c) 1.00% of our equity that is greater than \$500,000,000. "Equity" equals our month-end stockholders' equity, adjusted to exclude the effect of any unrealized gains or losses included in either retained earnings or other comprehensive income (loss), as computed in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP.</p> <p>Under our existing management agreement with Bimini, which will be terminated upon the completion of this offering and replaced by a new management agreement with our Manager, we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$5,500 for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010, and we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$20,900 for the three months ended March 31, 2011.</p>
Stock-Based Compensation	<p>Our Manager's officers and employees will be eligible to receive stock awards pursuant to our 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.</p>
Expense Reimbursement	<p>We will reimburse any expenses directly related to our operations incurred by our Manager, but excluding personnel-related expenses of our Manager or of Bimini (other than the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer), which include services provided to us pursuant to the management agreement. We will reimburse our Manager for our allocable share of the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets. We will also reimburse our pro rata portion of our Manager's and Bimini's overhead expenses based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets. Our obligation to pay for the expenses incurred in connection with this offering will be capped at 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering (or approximately \$ , and approximately \$ if the underwriters exercise their overallocation option). Our Manager will pay the expenses incurred above this 1.0% cap.</p> <p>Under our existing management agreement with Bimini, which will be terminated upon the completion of this offering and replaced by a new management agreement with our Manager, we reimbursed Bimini an aggregate of \$7,200 in expenses for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010, and we reimbursed Bimini an aggregate of \$21,600 in expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2011.</p>
Termination Fee	<p>The termination fee, payable for non-renewal of the management agreement without cause, will be equal to three times the sum of the average annual management fee earned by our Manager during the prior 24-month period immediately preceding the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the effective date of termination.</p>

Assuming aggregate net proceeds from this offering (based on the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) and the concurrent private placement of warrants for

approximately \$81.7 million and no additional increases or decreases in our stockholders' equity, we will pay our Manager management fees equal to approximately \$1.45 million during the first 12 months after the completion of this offering and the concurrent private placement.

#### **Overhead Sharing Agreement**

Our Manager will enter into an overhead sharing agreement with Bimini effective upon the closing of this offering. Pursuant to this agreement, our Manager will be provided with access to, among other things, Bimini's portfolio management, asset valuation, risk management and asset management services as well as administration services addressing accounting, financial reporting, legal, compliance, investor relations and information technologies necessary for the performance of our Manager's duties in exchange for a reimbursement of the Manager's allocable cost for these services. The reimbursement paid by our Manager pursuant to this agreement will not constitute an expense under the management agreement.

#### **Conflicts of Interest; Equitable Allocation of Opportunities**

Bimini invests solely in Agency RMBS and, because it is internally-managed, does not pay a management fee. Additionally, Bimini currently receives management fees from us and, as the sole stockholder of our Manager, will indirectly receive the management fees earned by our Manager through reimbursement payments under the overhead sharing agreement and our Manager's payment of dividends to Bimini. Our Manager may in the future manage other funds, accounts and investment vehicles that have strategies that are similar to our strategy, although our Manager currently does not manage any other funds, accounts or investment vehicles. Our Manager and Bimini make available to us opportunities to acquire assets that they determine, in their reasonable and good faith judgment, based on our objectives, policies and strategies, and other relevant factors, are appropriate for us in accordance with their written investment allocation procedures and policies, subject to the exception that we might not be offered each such opportunity, but will on an overall basis equitably participate with Bimini and our Manager's other accounts in all such opportunities when considered together. Bimini and our Manager have agreed not to sponsor another REIT that has substantially the same investment strategy as Bimini or us prior to the earlier of (i) the termination or expiration of the management agreement or (ii) our Manager no longer being a subsidiary or affiliate of Bimini.

Because many of our targeted assets are typically available only in specified quantities and because many of our targeted assets are also targeted assets for Bimini and may be targeted assets for other accounts our Manager may manage in the future, neither Bimini nor our Manager may be able to buy as much of any given asset as required to satisfy the needs of Bimini, us and any other account our Manager may manage in the future. In these cases, our Manager's and Bimini's investment allocation procedures and policies will typically allocate such assets to multiple accounts in proportion to their needs and available capital. The policies will permit departure from such proportional allocation when (i) allocating purchases of whole-pool Agency RMBS, because those securities cannot be divided into multiple parts to be allocated among various accounts, and (ii) such allocation would result in an inefficiently small amount of the security being purchased for an account. In these cases, the policy allows for a protocol of allocating assets so that, on an overall basis, each account is treated equitably. Specifically, our investment allocation procedures and policies stipulate that we will base our allocation of investment opportunities on the following factors:

- the primary investment strategy and the stage of portfolio development of each account;
- the effect of the potential investment on the diversification of each account's portfolio by coupon, purchase price, size, prepayment characteristics and leverage;
- the cash requirements of each account;
- the anticipated cash flow of each account's portfolio; and

- the amount of funds available to each account and the length of time such funds have been available for investment.

We intend for our independent directors to conduct quarterly reviews with our Manager of its allocation decisions, if any, and discuss with our Manager the portfolio needs of each account for the next quarter and whether such needs will give rise to an asset allocation conflict and, if so, the potential resolution of such conflict.

Other policies that our Manager will apply to the management of the Company include controls for cross transactions (transactions between managed accounts (including us)), principal transactions (transactions between Bimini or our Manager and a managed account (including us)) and split price executions. To date we have not entered into any cross transactions but we have entered into one principal transaction and have conducted split price executions. See "Our Manager and the Management Agreement — Conflicts of Interest; Equitable Allocation of Opportunities" and "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" for a more detailed description of these types of transactions, the principal transaction we have entered into with Bimini and the policies of Bimini and our Manager that govern these types of transactions. We currently do not anticipate that we will enter into any cross transactions or principal transactions after the completion of this offering.

We are entirely dependent on our Manager for our day-to-day management and do not have any independent officers. Our executive officers are also executive officers of Bimini and our Manager, and none of them will devote his time to us exclusively. We compete with Bimini and will compete with any other account managed by our Manager or other RMBS investment vehicles that may be sponsored by Bimini in the future for access to these individuals.

John B. Van Heuvelen, one of our independent director nominees, owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Mr. Cauley, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors, also serves as Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Bimini and owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Mr. Haas, our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer, Secretary and a member of our Board of Directors, also serves as the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer and Treasurer of Bimini and owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Accordingly, Messrs. Van Heuvelen, Cauley and Haas may have a conflict of interest with respect to actions by our Board of Directors that relate to Bimini or our Manager.

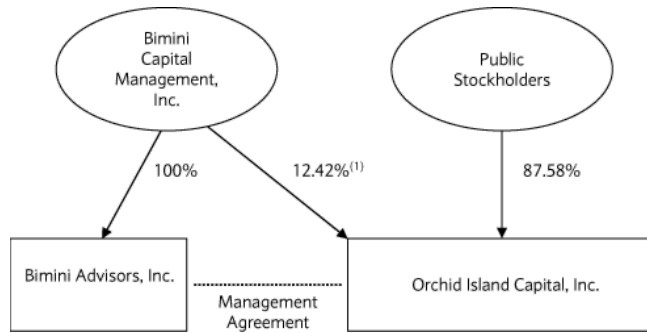
Because our executive officers are also officers of our Manager, the terms of our management agreement, including fees payable, were not negotiated on an arm's-length basis, and its terms may not be as favorable to us as if it was negotiated with an unaffiliated party.

The management fee we will pay to our Manager will be paid regardless of our performance and it may not provide sufficient incentive to our Manager to seek to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns for our investment portfolio.

#### **Our Formation and Structure**

We were formed by Bimini as a Maryland corporation in August 2010. Concurrently with this offering, we intend to sell to Bimini in a separate private placement warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. Upon completion of this offering, Bimini will own approximately 12.42% of our outstanding common stock, or 10.98% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full. The following chart illustrates our ownership structure immediately after completion of this offering.





(1) Includes 1,063,830 shares of our common stock issued to Bimini prior to completion of this offering (after giving effect to the stock dividend that we will effect prior to the completion of this offering). See "Description of Securities — General."

#### About Bimini

Bimini is a mortgage REIT that has operated since 2003 and had approximately \$117 million of pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS as of March 31, 2011. Bimini has employed this strategy with its own portfolio since the third quarter of 2008 and with our portfolio since our inception. The following table shows Bimini's returns on invested capital since employing our investment strategy in the third quarter of 2008. The returns on Bimini's invested capital provided below are net of the interest paid pursuant to Bimini's repurchase agreements but does not give effect to the cost of Bimini's other long-term financing costs as described below.

Three Months Ended	Quarterly Return on Invested Capital <sup>(1)</sup>	Cumulative Return on Invested Capital <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
September 30, 2008	2.5%	2.5%
December 31, 2008	8.9%	11.7%
March 31, 2009	13.2%	26.4%
June 30, 2009	14.0%	44.0%
September 30, 2009	10.7%	59.4%
December 31, 2009	7.0%	70.6%
March 31, 2010	(0.3)%	70.1%
June 30, 2010	9.4%	86.0%
September 30, 2010	3.0%	91.6%
December 31, 2010	8.0%	106.9%
March 31, 2011	6.2%	119.7%
Annualized Return on Invested Capital <sup>(3)</sup>		33.1%

(1) Returns on invested capital are calculated by dividing (i) the sum of (A) net interest income, before interest on junior subordinated notes (which equals the difference between interest income and interest expense), and (B) gains/losses on trading securities by (ii) invested capital. Invested capital consists of the sum of: (i) mortgage-backed securities — pledged to counterparties (less repurchase agreements and unsettled security transactions), (ii) mortgage-backed securities — unpledged (which consists of structured Agency RMBS and unpledged pass-through Agency RMBS less any unsettled Agency RMBS), (iii) cash and cash equivalents and (iv) restricted cash. The components of invested capital and returns on invested capital are based entirely on information contained in the SEC filings of Bimini Capital Management, Inc., which are

publicly available through the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The information contained in the SEC filings of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

- (2) Cumulative return on invested capital represents the return on invested capital assuming the reinvestment of all prior period returns beginning on July 1, 2008. For example, the cumulative return on invested capital as of December 31, 2008 was calculated as follows:  $((1+0.0252)^*(1+0.0891))-1$ .
- (3) Calculated by annualizing the total cumulative return on invested capital for the periods presented above.

We believe that this method of calculating returns described above provides a useful means to measure the performance of Bimini's portfolio because (i) it is based on actual capital invested in Bimini's portfolio (including cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash that could be used to satisfy margin calls) instead of overall stockholders' equity, which takes into account Bimini's accumulated deficit and other factors unrelated to the portfolio, and (ii) it shows Bimini's quarterly and cumulative returns on its Agency RMBS portfolio taking into account the repurchase agreement financing costs typical to manage this type of portfolio, but without taking into account its entity-level capital by excluding from the returns the effects of interest due on Bimini's junior subordinated debt, which is related to Bimini's trust preferred securities. Because of the terms of its trust preferred securities (which include the long-term nature of the underlying junior subordinated debt and the fact that such debt is not held directly by outside investors, but indirectly through preferred equity securities of an intervening trust that holds such debt), Bimini characterizes its trust preferred securities (and the related junior subordinated debt) as a form of capital, rather than as a form of financing for Bimini's portfolio, when calculating returns on invested capital.

Our results may differ from Bimini's results and will depend on a variety of factors, some of which are beyond our control and/or are difficult to predict, including changes in interest rates, changes in prepayment speeds and other changes in market conditions and economic trends. In addition, Bimini's portfolio results above do not include other expenses necessary to operate a public company and that we will incur following the completion of this offering, including the management fee we will pay to our Manager. Therefore, you should not assume that Bimini's portfolio's performance will be indicative of the performance of our portfolio or the Company.

In 2005, Bimini acquired Opteum Financial Services, LLC, or OFS, an originator of residential mortgages. At the time OFS was acquired, Bimini managed an Agency RMBS portfolio with a fair value of approximately \$3.5 billion. OFS operated in 46 states and originated residential mortgages through three production channels. OFS did not have the capacity to retain the mortgages it originated, and relied on the ability to sell loans as they were originated as either whole loans or through off-balance sheet securitizations. When the residential housing market in the United States started to collapse in late 2006 and early 2007, the ability to successfully execute this strategy was quickly impaired as whole loan prices plummeted and the securitization markets closed. Bimini's management closed a majority of the mortgage origination operations in early 2007, with the balance sold by June 30, 2007. Additional losses were incurred after June 30, 2007 as the remaining assets were sold or became impaired, and by December 31, 2009, OFS had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$278 million. The losses generated by OFS required Bimini to slowly liquidate its Agency RMBS portfolio as capital was reduced and the operations of OFS drained Bimini's cash resources. On November 5, 2007, Bimini was delisted by the NYSE. By December 31, 2008, Bimini's Agency RMBS portfolio was reduced to approximately \$172 million and, as a result of the reduced capital remaining and the financial crisis, Bimini had limited access to repurchase agreement funding. Bimini and its subsidiaries are subject to a number of ongoing legal proceedings. Those proceedings or any future proceedings may divert the time and attention of our Manager and certain key personnel of our Manager from us and our investment strategy. The diversion of time of our Manager and certain key personnel of our Manager may have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business operations, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders. See "Risk Factors— Legal proceedings involving Bimini and certain of its subsidiaries have adversely affected Bimini, may materially adversely affect Bimini's ability to effectively manage our business and could materially

adversely affect our reputation, business operations, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.”

Although our and Bimini's Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Cauley, and Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Haas, both worked at Bimini during the time it owned OFS (Mr. Cauley was the Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer and Mr. Haas was the Head of Research and Trading), their primary focus and responsibilities were the management of Bimini's securities portfolio, not the management of OFS. In addition, Mr. Cauley is the only director still serving on Bimini's board of directors that served when OFS was acquired. Bimini's current investment strategy was implemented in the third quarter of 2008, the first full quarter of operations after Mr. Cauley became the Chief Executive Officer of Bimini and Mr. Haas became the Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Bimini. Messrs. Cauley and Haas were appointed to these respective roles on April 14, 2008.

#### **Tax Structure**

We will elect and intend to qualify to be taxed as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. Our qualification as a REIT, and the maintenance of such qualification, will depend upon our ability to meet, on a continuing basis, various complex requirements under the Code relating to, among other things, the sources of our gross income, the composition and values of our assets, our distribution levels and the concentration of ownership of our capital stock. We believe that we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code, and we intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. In connection with this offering, we will receive an opinion from Hunton & Williams LLP to the effect that we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code, and that our intended method of operation will enable us to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT.

As a REIT, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the REIT taxable income that we currently distribute to our stockholders, but taxable income generated by any taxable REIT subsidiary, or TRS, that we may form or acquire will be subject to federal, state and local income tax. Under the Code, REITs are subject to numerous organizational and operational requirements, including a requirement that they distribute annually at least 90% of their REIT taxable income, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding any net capital gains. If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any calendar year and do not qualify for certain statutory relief provisions, our income would be subject to U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes), and we would likely be precluded from qualifying for treatment as a REIT until the fifth calendar year following the year in which we failed to qualify. Even if we qualify as a REIT, we may still be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on our income and assets and to U.S. federal income and excise taxes on our undistributed income.

#### **Our Distribution Policy**

To qualify as a REIT, we must distribute annually to our stockholders an amount at least equal to 90% of our REIT taxable income, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding any net capital gain. We will be subject to income tax on our taxable income that is not distributed and to an excise tax to the extent that certain percentages of our taxable income are not distributed by specified dates. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations." Income as computed for purposes of the foregoing tax rules will not necessarily correspond to our income as determined for financial reporting purposes. Our cash available for distribution may be less than the amount required to meet the distribution requirements for REITs under the Code, and we may be required to borrow money, sell assets or make taxable distributions of our capital stock or debt securities to satisfy the distribution requirements. Additionally, we may pay future distributions from the proceeds from this offering or other securities offerings, and thus all or a portion of such

distributions may constitute a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We do not currently intend to pay future distributions from the proceeds of this offering.

Any distributions that we make on our common stock will be authorized by and at the discretion of our Board of Directors and declared by us based upon a variety of factors deemed relevant by our directors, which may include among other things, our actual results of operations, restrictions under applicable law, our capital requirements and the REIT requirements of the Code. We have not established a minimum payment distribution level, and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future.

Distributions to stockholders generally will be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary income, although a portion of such distributions may be designated by us as long-term capital gain or qualified dividend income or may constitute a return of capital. We will furnish annually to each of our stockholders a statement setting forth distributions paid during the preceding year and their U.S. federal income tax treatment. For a discussion of the U.S. federal income tax treatment of our distributions, see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

#### **Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer of Our Capital Stock**

Due to limitations on the concentration of ownership of REIT stock imposed by the Code, effective upon the completion of this offering and subject to certain exceptions, our charter will provide that no person may beneficially or constructively own more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of our capital stock, except that Bimini may own up to 44% of our common stock so long as Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT. See "Description of Securities — Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer."

Our charter will also prohibit any person from, among other matters:

- beneficially or constructively owning or transferring shares of our capital stock if such ownership or transfer would result in our being "closely held" within the meaning of Section 856(h) of the Code (without regard to whether the ownership interest is held during the last half of a taxable year) or otherwise cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT; and
- transferring shares of our capital stock if such transfer would result in our capital stock being owned by less than 100 persons.

Our Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a person from the 9.8% ownership limit and other restrictions in our charter and may establish or increase an excepted holder percentage limit for such person if our Board of Directors obtains such representations, covenants and undertakings as it deems appropriate in order to conclude that granting the exemption and/or establishing or increasing the excepted holder percentage limit will not cause us to lose our qualification as a REIT.

Our charter will also provide that any ownership or purported transfer of our capital stock in violation of the foregoing restrictions will result in the shares owned or transferred in such violation being automatically transferred to a charitable trust for the benefit of a charitable beneficiary and the purported owner or transferee acquiring no rights in such shares, except that any transfer that results in the violation of the restriction relating to shares of our capital stock being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons will be void ab initio. Additionally, if the transfer to the trust is ineffective for any reason to prevent a violation of the restriction, the transfer that would have resulted in such violation will be void ab initio.

#### **Investment Company Act Exemption**

We operate our business so that we are exempt from registration under the Investment Company Act. We rely on the exemption provided by Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the Investment Company Act. We monitor our portfolio periodically and prior to each investment to confirm that we continue to qualify for the exemption. To qualify for the exemption, we make investments so that at least 55% of

the assets we own on an unconsolidated basis consist of qualifying mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate, which we refer to as qualifying real estate assets, and so that at least 80% of the assets we own on an unconsolidated basis consist of real estate-related assets, including our qualifying real estate assets.

We treat whole-pool pass-through Agency RMBS as qualifying real estate assets based on no-action letters issued by the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. To the extent that the SEC publishes new or different guidance with respect to these matters, we may fail to qualify for this exemption. Our Manager intends to manage our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio such that we will have sufficient whole-pool pass-through Agency RMBS to ensure we retain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act. At present, we generally do not expect that our investments in structured Agency RMBS will constitute qualifying real estate assets but will constitute real estate-related assets for purposes of the Investment Company Act.

**Lock-Up Agreements**

We and each of our Manager, our directors and executive officers will agree that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., we and they will not sell, dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock, subject to certain exceptions and extensions in certain circumstances. Additionally, Bimini will agree that, for a period of 365 days after the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., dispose of or hedge any of (i) its shares of our common stock, including any shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, (ii) the warrants that it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement or (iii) any shares of our common stock that it may acquire after completion of this offering, subject to certain exceptions and extensions.

**Our Corporate Information**

Our offices are located at 3305 Flamingo Drive, Vero Beach, Florida 32963, and the telephone number of our offices is (772) 231-1400. Our internet address is [www.orchidislandcapital.com](http://www.orchidislandcapital.com). Our internet site and the information contained therein or connected thereto do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

### The Offering

Common stock offered by us in this offering	7,500,000 shares <sup>(1)</sup>
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	8,563,830 shares <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering and the concurrent private placement of warrants, on a fully-diluted basis	13,063,830 shares <sup>(1)(2)(4)</sup>

#### Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement will be approximately \$81.7 million (or approximately \$93.6 million if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional shares), after deducting the portion of the underwriting discount and commissions payable by us of approximately \$2.5 million (or approximately \$2.9 million if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional shares) and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$825,000 payable by us, in each case assuming the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover of the prospectus. Our obligation to pay for the expenses of this offering will be capped at 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering.

Our Manager will (i) pay the underwriters \$ per share with respect to each share of common stock sold in this offering on a deferred basis after the completion of this offering and (ii) pay the offering expenses related to this offering that exceed an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering.

We intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering and the concurrent private placement in (i) pass-through Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs, ARMs and fixed-rate mortgage loans and (ii) structured Agency RMBS. Specifically, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering as follows:

- approximately 0% to 50% in pass-through Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgage loans;
- approximately 0% to 50% in pass-through Agency RMBS backed by ARMs;
- approximately 0% to 50% in pass-through Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs; and
- approximately 25% to 75% in structured Agency RMBS.

We expect to borrow against the pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS that we purchase with the net proceeds of this offering and the concurrent private placement through repurchase agreements and use the proceeds of the borrowings to acquire additional pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS in accordance with a similar targeted allocation. We reserve the right to

change our targeted allocation depending on prevailing market conditions, including, among others, the pricing and supply of pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS, the performance of our portfolio and the availability and terms of financing.

Distribution Policy

To qualify as a REIT, U.S. federal income tax law generally requires that we distribute annually at least 90% of our REIT taxable income, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding net capital gains, and that we pay tax at regular corporate rates on any undistributed REIT taxable income. We have not established a minimum distribution payment level, and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future. In connection with these requirements, we intend to make regular quarterly distributions of all or substantially all of our net taxable income to our stockholders. Any distributions we make will be authorized by and at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon a variety of factors deemed relevant by our directors, which may include among other things, our actual results of operations, restrictions under applicable law, our capital requirements and the REIT requirements of the Code. For more information, please see "Distribution Policy" and "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

Proposed New York Stock Exchange symbol

"ORC"

Ownership and transfer restrictions

To assist us in qualifying as a REIT, among other purposes, our charter will generally limit beneficial and constructive ownership by any person to no more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of our capital stock, except that Bimini may own up to 44% of our common stock so long as Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT. In addition, our charter will contain various other restrictions on the ownership and transfer of our common stock. See "Description of Securities — Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer."

Risk factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 25.

- (1) Assumes the underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional 1,125,000 shares of our common stock is not exercised.
- (2) Includes (i) 150,000 shares of common stock issued to Bimini prior to completion of this offering (which will increase to 1,063,830 shares of common stock after giving effect to the stock dividend that we will effect prior to the completion of this offering as described in "Description of Securities — General") and (ii) 7,500,000 shares of common stock to be sold in this offering. Excludes an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of common stock available for issuance pursuant to our 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (3) Excludes shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants.
- (4) Assumes that all of the shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants we intend to sell to Bimini in the concurrent private placement have been issued and are outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

**Summary Selected Financial Data**

The following table presents summary selected financial data as of March 31, 2011, for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010. The statement of operations data for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements. The statement of operations and balance sheet data as of March 31, 2011 and for the three months ended March 31, 2011 has been derived from our interim unaudited financial statements. These interim unaudited financial statements have been prepared on substantially the same basis as our audited financial statements and reflect all adjustments which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to provide a fair statement of our financial position as of March 31, 2011 and the results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2011. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. These results are not necessarily indicative of our results for the full fiscal year.

Because the information presented below is only a summary and does not provide all of the information contained in our historical financial statements, including the related notes, you should read it in conjunction with the more detailed information contained in our financial statements and related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2011 (unaudited)</b>	<b>Period from November 24, 2010 (Date Operations Commenced) to December 31, 2010</b>
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Revenues:		
Interest income	\$ 307,764	\$ 69,340
Interest expense	(18,942)	(5,186)
Net interest income	288,822	64,154
Losses on trading securities <sup>(1)</sup>	(168,532)	(55,307)
Gains on futures contracts	10,875	—
Net portfolio income	131,165	8,847
Total expenses	115,093	39,001
Net income (loss)	\$ 16,072	\$ (30,154)
Basic and diluted income (loss) per share of common stock <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 0.21	\$ (0.68)
		<b>As of March 31, 2011 (unaudited)</b>
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Total mortgage-backed securities		\$28,903,656
Total assets		30,101,395
Repurchase agreements		22,530,842
Total liabilities		22,615,477
Total stockholder's equity		7,485,918
Book value per share of our common stock <sup>(2)</sup>		\$ 99.81

<sup>(1)</sup> Because all of our Agency RMBS have been classified as "held for trading" securities, all changes in the fair values of our Agency RMBS are reflected in our statement of operations, as opposed to a component of other comprehensive income in our statement of stockholder's equity if they were instead classified as "available for sale" securities. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Critical Accounting Policies — Mortgage-Backed Securities."



(2) On March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, no shares of common stock were outstanding; however, on March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, 75,000 shares and 44,050 shares of our common stock had been subscribed for by Bimini, respectively. On April 29, 2011, we issued 75,000 shares of our common stock to Bimini, which consisted of the 44,050 shares subscribed for as of December 31, 2010, 17,950 shares subscribed for on March 28, 2011 and 13,000 shares subscribed for on March 31, 2011.

### Core Earnings

We classify our Agency RMBS as "held for trading." We do not intend to elect GAAP hedge accounting for any derivative financial instruments that we may utilize. Securities held for trading and hedging instruments, for which hedge accounting has not been elected, are recorded at estimated fair value, with changes in the fair value recorded as unrealized gains or losses through the statement of operations. Many other publicly-traded REITs that invest in Agency RMBS classify their Agency RMBS as "available for sale." Unrealized gains and losses in the fair value of securities classified as available for sale are recorded as a component of other comprehensive income in the statement of stockholders' equity. As a result, investors may not be able to readily compare our results of operations to those of many of our competitors. We believe that the presentation of our Core Earnings is useful to investors because it provides a means of comparing our results of operations to those of our competitors. Core Earnings represents a non-GAAP financial measure and is defined as net income (loss) excluding unrealized gains (losses) on trading securities and hedging instruments and net interest income (expense) on hedging instruments. Management utilizes Core Earnings because it allows management to: (i) isolate the net interest income plus other expenses of the Company over time, free of all mark-to-market adjustments and net payments associated with our hedging instruments and (ii) assess the effectiveness of our funding and hedging strategies, our capital allocation decisions and our asset allocation performance. Our funding and hedging strategies, capital allocation and asset selection are integral to our risk management strategy, and therefore critical to our Manager's management of our portfolio.

Our presentation of Core Earnings may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures of other companies, who may use different calculations. As a result, Core Earnings should not be considered as a substitute for our GAAP net income (loss) as a measure of our financial performance or any measure of our liquidity under GAAP.

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2011	For the Period from November 24, 2010 (Date Operations Commenced) through December 31, 2010
<b>Non-GAAP Reconciliation (unaudited):</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 16,072	\$ (30,154)
Unrealized (gains) losses on trading securities	168,532	55,307
Gains on futures contracts	(10,875)	—
Net interest (income) expense on hedging instruments	—	—
Core Earnings	<u>\$ 173,729</u>	<u>\$ 25,153</u>

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

We make forward-looking statements in this prospectus that are subject to risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements include information about possible or assumed future results of our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations, plans and objectives. When we use the words "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "should," "may," "plans," "projects," "will," or similar expressions, or the negative of these words, we intend to identify forward-looking statements. Statements regarding the following subjects are forward-looking by their nature:

- our business and investment strategy;
- our ability to deploy effectively and timely the net proceeds of this offering;
- our expected operating results;
- our ability to acquire investments on attractive terms;
- the effect of the U.S. Federal Reserve's and the U.S. Treasury's recent actions on the liquidity of the capital markets;
- the federal conservatorship of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and related efforts, along with any changes in laws and regulations affecting the relationship between Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and the U.S. Government;
- mortgage loan modification programs and future legislative action;
- our ability to access the capital markets;
- our ability to obtain future financing arrangements;
- our ability to successfully hedge the interest rate risk and prepayment risk associated with our portfolio;
- the assumptions used to value the warrants we intend to sell to Bimini in the concurrent private placement;
- our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future;
- our understanding of our competition and our ability to compete effectively;
- our ability to qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- our ability to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act;
- market trends;
- expected capital expenditures; and
- the impact of technology on our operations and business.

The forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance, taking into account all information currently available to us. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. These beliefs, assumptions and expectations can change as a result of many possible events or factors, not all of which are known to us. If a change occurs, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations may vary materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements. We are not obligated to update or revise any forward-looking statements after the date of this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

When considering forward-looking statements, you should keep in mind the risks and other cautionary statements set forth in this prospectus, including those contained in "Risk Factors." Readers

are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any of these forward-looking statements, which reflect our views as of the date of this prospectus. You should carefully consider these risks when you make a decision concerning an investment in our common stock, along with the following factors, among others, that may cause actual results to vary from our forward-looking statements:

- general volatility of the securities markets in which we invest and the market price of our common stock;
- our limited operating history;
- changes in our business or investment strategy;
- changes in interest rate spreads or the yield curve;
- availability, terms and deployment of debt and equity capital;
- availability of qualified personnel;
- the degree and nature of our competition;
- increased prepayments of the mortgage loans underlying our Agency RMBS;
- risks associated with our hedging activities;
- changes in governmental regulations, tax rates and similar matters; and
- defaults on our investments.

## RISK FACTORS

*You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be harmed by any of these risks. Similarly, these risks could cause the market price of our common stock to decline and you might lose all or part of your investment. Our forward-looking statements in this prospectus are subject to the following risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by our forward-looking statements as a result of the risk factors below.*

### Risks Related to Our Business

***The federal conservatorship of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and related efforts, along with any changes in laws and regulations affecting the relationship between Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and the U.S. Government, may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

The payments we receive on the Agency RMBS in which we invest are guaranteed by Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac. Ginnie Mae is part of a U.S. Government agency and its guarantees are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac are U.S. Government sponsored entities, or GSEs, but their guarantees are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States.

On September 7, 2008, in response to the deterioration in the financial condition of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, the Federal Housing Finance Authority, or FHFA, placed Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac into conservatorship, which is a statutory process pursuant to which the FHFA will operate Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac as conservator in an effort to stabilize the entities. The FHFA, together with the U.S. Treasury and the U.S. Federal Reserve, also has undertaken actions designed to boost investor confidence in Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, support the availability of mortgage financing and protect taxpayers. In addition, the U.S. Treasury has taken steps to capitalize and provide financing to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and agreed to purchase direct obligations and Agency RMBS issued or guaranteed by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac.

Shortly after Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac were placed in federal conservatorship, the Secretary of the U.S. Treasury, in announcing the actions, noted that the guarantee structure of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac required examination and that changes in the structures of the entities were necessary to reduce risk to the financial system. In February 2011, the U.S. Treasury and the Department of Housing and Urban Development released a White Paper titled "Reforming America's Housing Finance Market", or the Housing Report, in which they proposed to reduce or eliminate the role of GSEs in mortgage financing. The Housing Report calls for phasing in increased pricing of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac guarantees to help level the playing field for the private sector to take back market share, reducing conforming loan limits by allowing the temporary increase in Fannie Mae's and Freddie Mac's conforming loan limits to reset as scheduled on October 1, 2011 to the lower levels set in the Housing and Economic Recovery Act of 2008 and continuing to wind down Fannie Mae's and Freddie Mac's investment portfolio at an annual rate of no less than 10% per year. The future roles of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac could be significantly reduced and the nature of their guarantees could be eliminated or considerably limited relative to historical measurements.

If Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac were eliminated, or their structures were to change radically, we may not be able to acquire Agency RMBS from these companies, which would drastically reduce the amount and type of Agency RMBS available for investment, which would increase the price of these assets. Additionally, the current credit support provided by the U.S. Treasury to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, and any additional credit support it may provide in the future, could have the effect of lowering the interest rate we receive from Agency RMBS, thereby tightening the spread between the interest we earn on our portfolio and our financing costs. Additionally, the U.S. Government could elect to stop providing credit support of any kind to the mortgage market. If any of these risks were to occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.

***Continued adverse developments in the broader residential mortgage market have adversely affected Bimini and may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

The residential mortgage market in the United States has experienced a variety of difficulties and changed economic conditions, including defaults, credit losses and liquidity concerns. In addition, certain commercial banks, investment banks and insurance companies announced extensive losses from exposure to the residential mortgage market. These losses reduced financial industry capital, leading to reduced liquidity for some institutions. These factors have impacted investor perception of the risk associated with real estate-related assets, including Agency RMBS. As a result, values for RMBS, including some Agency RMBS and other AAA-rated RMBS assets, have been negatively impacted. Further increased volatility and deterioration in the broader residential mortgage and RMBS markets may adversely affect the performance and market value of the Agency RMBS in which we intend to invest.

In 2005, Bimini Capital acquired Opteum Financial Services, LLC, or OFS, an originator of residential mortgage loans. At the time OFS was acquired, Bimini managed an Agency RMBS portfolio with a fair value of approximately \$3.5 billion. OFS operated in 46 states and originated residential mortgages through three production channels. OFS did not have the capacity to retain the mortgages it originated, and relied on the ability to sell loans as they were originated as either whole loans or through off-balance sheet securitizations. When the residential housing market in the United States started to collapse in late 2006 and early 2007, the ability to execute this strategy was quickly impaired as whole loan prices plummeted and the securitization markets closed. Bimini's management closed a majority of the mortgage origination operations in early 2007, with the balance sold by June 30, 2007. Additional losses were incurred after June 30, 2007 as the remaining assets were sold or became impaired, and by December 31, 2009, OFS had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$278 million. The losses generated by OFS required Bimini to slowly liquidate its Agency RMBS portfolio as capital was reduced and the operations of OFS drained cash resources. On November 5, 2007, Bimini was delisted by the NYSE. By December 31, 2008, Bimini's Agency RMBS portfolio was reduced to approximately \$172 million and, as a result of the reduced capital remaining and the financial crisis, Bimini had limited access to repurchase agreement funding.

We will need to rely on our Agency RMBS as collateral for our financings. Any decline in their value, or perceived market uncertainty about their value, would likely make it difficult for us to obtain financing on favorable terms or at all, or maintain our compliance with terms of any financing arrangements already in place. Additionally, our Agency RMBS are classified for accounting purposes as "held for trading" and, therefore, will be reported on our financial statements at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses included in earnings. If market conditions result in a decline in the value of our Agency RMBS, our business, financial position and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.

***Interest rate mismatches between our Agency RMBS and our borrowings may reduce our net interest margin during periods of changing interest rates, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Our portfolio includes Agency RMBS backed by ARMs, hybrid ARMs and fixed-rate mortgages, and the mix of these securities in the portfolio may be increased or decreased over time. Additionally, the interest rates on ARMs and hybrid ARMs may vary over time based on changes in a short-term interest rate index, of which there are many.

We finance our acquisitions of pass-through Agency RMBS with short-term financing. During periods of rising short-term interest rates, the income we earn on these securities will not change (with respect to Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgage loans) or will not increase at the same rate (with respect to Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs) as our related financing costs, which may reduce our net interest margin or result in losses.

Interest rate fluctuations will also cause variances in the yield curve, which illustrates the relationship between short-term and longer-term interest rates. If short-term interest rates rise disproportionately relative to longer-term interest rates (a flattening of the yield curve) or exceed long-term interest rates (an inversion of the yield curve), our borrowing costs may increase more rapidly than the interest income earned on the related Agency RMBS because the related Agency RMBS may bear interest based on longer-term rates than our borrowings. Consequently, a flattening or inversion of the yield curve may reduce our net interest margin or result in losses.

Additionally, to the extent cash flows from Agency RMBS are reinvested in new Agency RMBS, the spread between the yields of the new Agency RMBS and available borrowing rates may decline, which could reduce our net interest margin or result in losses. Any one of the foregoing risks could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***Mortgage loan modification programs and future legislative action may adversely affect the value of, and the returns on, our Agency RMBS, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

During the second half of 2008, the U.S. Government commenced programs designed to provide homeowners with assistance in avoiding residential mortgage loan foreclosures. The programs involve, among other things, the modification of mortgage loans to reduce the principal amount of the loans or the rate of interest payable on the loans, or to extend the payment terms of the loans.

In addition, in February 2008, the U.S. Treasury announced the Homeowner Affordability and Stability Plan, or HASP, which is a multi-faceted plan intended to prevent residential mortgage foreclosures by, among other things:

- allowing certain homeowners whose homes are encumbered by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac conforming mortgages to refinance those mortgages into lower interest rate mortgages with either Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac;
- creating the Homeowner Stability Initiative, which is intended to utilize various incentives for banks and mortgage servicers to modify residential mortgage loans with the goal of reducing monthly mortgage principal and interest payments for certain qualified homeowners; and
- allowing judicial modifications of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac conforming residential mortgages loans during bankruptcy proceedings.

It is likely that loan modifications would result in increased prepayments on some Agency RMBS. These loan modification programs, as well as legislative or regulatory actions, including amendments to the bankruptcy laws that result in the modification of outstanding mortgage loans, may adversely affect the value of, and the returns on, the Agency RMBS in which we invest, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders. Furthermore, if Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac were to modify or end their repurchase programs or if the U.S. Government modified its loan modification programs to modify non-delinquent mortgage loans, our investment portfolio could be materially adversely affected.

***We invest in structured Agency RMBS, including CMOs, IOs, IIOs and POs. Although structured Agency RMBS are generally subject to the same risks as our pass-through Agency RMBS, certain types of risks may be enhanced depending on the type of structured Agency RMBS in which we invest.***

The structured Agency RMBS in which we invest are securitizations (i) issued by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae, (ii) that are collateralized by Agency RMBS and (iii) that are divided into various tranches that have different characteristics (such as different maturities or different coupon payments). These securities may carry greater risk than an investment in pass-through Agency RMBS. For example, certain types of structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs, IIOs and POs, are more sensitive

to prepayment risks than pass-through Agency RMBS. If we were to invest in structured Agency RMBS that were more sensitive to prepayment risks relative to other types of structured Agency RMBS or pass-through Agency RMBS, we may increase our portfolio-wide prepayment risk.

***Increased levels of prepayments on the mortgages underlying our Agency RMBS might decrease net interest income or result in a net loss, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Prepayment rates generally increase when interest rates fall and decrease when interest rates rise. Prepayment rates also may be affected by other factors, including, without limitation, conditions in the housing and financial markets, general economic conditions and the relative interest rates on ARMs, hybrid ARMs and fixed-rate mortgage loans. With respect to pass-through Agency RMBS, faster-than-expected prepayments could also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders in various ways, including the following:

- A portion of our pass-through Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs may initially bear interest at rates that are lower than their fully indexed rates, which are equivalent to the applicable index rate plus a margin. If a pass-through Agency RMBS backed by ARMs or hybrid ARMs is prepaid prior to or soon after the time of adjustment to a fully-indexed rate, we will have held that Agency RMBS while it was less profitable and lost the opportunity to receive interest at the fully-indexed rate over the remainder of its expected life.
- If we are unable to acquire new Agency RMBS to replace the prepaid Agency RMBS, our returns on capital may be lower than if we were able to quickly acquire new Agency RMBS.

When we acquire structured Agency RMBS, we anticipate that the underlying mortgages will prepay at a projected rate, generating an expected yield. When the prepayment rates on the mortgages underlying our structured Agency RMBS are higher than expected, our returns on those securities may be materially adversely affected. For example, the value of our IOs and IIOs are extremely sensitive to prepayments because holders of these securities do not have the right to receive any principal payments on the underlying mortgages. Therefore, if the mortgage loans underlying our IOs and IIOs are prepaid, such securities would cease to have any value, which, in turn, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

While we seek to minimize prepayment risk, we must balance prepayment risk against other risks and the potential returns of each investment. No strategy can completely insulate us from prepayment or other such risks.

***A decrease in prepayment rates on the mortgages underlying our Agency RMBS might decrease net interest income or result in a net loss, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Certain of our structured Agency RMBS may be adversely affected by a decrease in prepayment rates. For example, because POs are similar to zero-coupon bonds, our expected returns on such securities will be contingent on our receiving the principal payments of the underlying mortgage loans at expected intervals, which assume a certain prepayment rate. If prepayment rates are lower than expected, we will not receive principal payments as quickly as we anticipated and, therefore, our expected returns on these securities will be adversely affected, which, in turn, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

While we seek to minimize prepayment risk, we must balance prepayment risk against other risks and the potential returns of each investment. No strategy can completely insulate us from prepayment or other such risks.

***The U.S. Government's pressing for refinancing of certain loans may affect prepayment rates for mortgage loans underlying our Agency RMBS.***

In addition to the increased pressure upon residential mortgage loan investors and servicers to engage in loss mitigation activities, the U.S. Government is pressing for refinancing of certain loans, and this encouragement may affect prepayment rates for mortgage loans underlying our Agency RMBS. To the extent these and other economic stabilization or stimulus efforts are successful in increasing prepayment speeds for residential mortgage loans, such as those in Agency RMBS, our income and operating results could be harmed, particularly in connection with our IOs and IIOs, which, in turn, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***Interest rate caps on the ARMs and hybrid ARMs backing our Agency RMBS may reduce our net interest margin during periods of rising interest rates, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

ARMs and hybrid ARMs are typically subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps. Periodic interest rate caps limit the amount an interest rate can increase during any given period. Lifetime interest rate caps limit the amount an interest rate can increase through the maturity of the loan. Our borrowings typically are not subject to similar restrictions. Accordingly, in a period of rapidly increasing interest rates, our financing costs could increase without limitation while caps could limit the interest we earn on the ARMs and hybrid ARMs backing our Agency RMBS. This problem is magnified for ARMs and hybrid ARMs that are not fully indexed because such periodic interest rate caps prevent the coupon on the security from fully reaching the specified rate in one reset. Further, some ARMs and hybrid ARMs may be subject to periodic payment caps that result in a portion of the interest being deferred and added to the principal outstanding. As a result, we may receive less cash income on Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs than necessary to pay interest on our related borrowings. Interest rate caps on Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs could reduce our net interest margin if interest rates were to increase beyond the level of the caps, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***We have a limited operating history and may not be able to operate our business successfully or generate sufficient revenue to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders.***

We commenced operations in November 2010 and have a limited operating history. We cannot assure you that we will be able to operate our business successfully or implement our operating policies and strategies. The results of our operations depend on several factors, including the availability of opportunities for the acquisition of target assets, the level and volatility of interest rates, the availability of adequate short and long-term financing, conditions in the financial markets and economic conditions. Our revenues will depend, in large part, on our ability to acquire assets at favorable spreads over our borrowing costs. If we are unable to acquire assets that generate favorable spreads, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected, which could materially adversely affect our ability to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders.

***We rely on analytical models and other data to analyze potential asset acquisition and disposition opportunities and to manage our portfolio. Such models and other data may be incorrect, misleading or incomplete, which could cause us to purchase assets that do not meet our expectations or to make asset management decisions that are not in line with our strategy.***

We rely on analytical models, and information and data supplied by third parties. These models and data may be used to value assets or potential asset acquisitions and dispositions and also in connection with our asset management activities. If our models and data prove to be incorrect, misleading or incomplete, any decisions made in reliance thereon could expose us to potential risks.



Our reliance on models and data may induce us to purchase certain assets at prices that are too high, to sell certain other assets at prices that are too low or to miss favorable opportunities altogether. Similarly, any hedging activities that are based on faulty models and data may prove to be unsuccessful.

Some models, such as prepayment models, may be predictive in nature. The use of predictive models has inherent risks. For example, such models may incorrectly forecast future behavior, leading to potential losses. In addition, the predictive models used by us may differ substantially from those models used by other market participants, with the result that valuations based on these predictive models may be substantially higher or lower for certain assets than actual market prices. Furthermore, because predictive models are usually constructed based on historical data supplied by third parties, the success of relying on such models may depend heavily on the accuracy and reliability of the supplied historical data, and, in the case of predicting performance in scenarios with little or no historical precedent (such as extreme broad-based declines in home prices, or deep economic recessions or depressions), such models must employ greater degrees of extrapolation, and are therefore more speculative and of more limited reliability.

All valuation models rely on correct market data input. If incorrect market data is entered into even a well-founded valuation model, the resulting valuations will be incorrect. However, even if market data is inputted correctly, "model prices" will often differ substantially from market prices, especially for securities with complex characteristics or whose values are particularly sensitive to various factors. If our market data inputs are incorrect or our model prices differ substantially from market prices, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.

***Valuations of some of our assets are inherently uncertain, may be based on estimates, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may differ from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these assets existed. As a result, the values of some of our assets are uncertain.***

While in many cases our determination of the fair value of our assets is based on valuations provided by third-party dealers and pricing services, we can and do value assets based upon our judgment and such valuations may differ from those provided by third-party dealers and pricing services. Valuations of certain assets are often difficult to obtain or are unreliable. In general, dealers and pricing services heavily disclaim their valuations. Additionally, dealers may claim to furnish valuations only as an accommodation and without special compensation, and so they may disclaim any and all liability for any direct, incidental or consequential damages arising out of any inaccuracy or incompleteness in valuations, including any act of negligence or breach of any warranty. Depending on the complexity and illiquidity of an asset, valuations of the same asset can vary substantially from one dealer or pricing service to another. The valuation process has been particularly difficult recently because market events have made valuations of certain assets more difficult and unpredictable and the disparity of valuations provided by third-party dealers has widened.

Our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected if our fair value determinations of these assets were materially higher than the values that would exist if a ready market existed for these assets.

***An increase in interest rates may cause a decrease in the volume of newly issued, or investor demand for, Agency RMBS, which could materially adversely affect our ability to acquire assets that satisfy our investment objectives and our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Rising interest rates generally reduce the demand for consumer credit, including mortgage loans, due to the higher cost of borrowing. A reduction in the volume of mortgage loans may affect the volume of Agency RMBS available to us, which could affect our ability to acquire assets that satisfy our investment objectives. Rising interest rates may also cause Agency RMBS that were issued prior to

an interest rate increase to provide yields that exceed prevailing market interest rates. If rising interest rates cause us to be unable to acquire a sufficient volume of Agency RMBS or Agency RMBS with a yield that exceeds our borrowing costs, our ability to satisfy our investment objectives and to generate income and pay dividends, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders may be materially adversely affected.

***Because the assets that we acquire might experience periods of illiquidity, we might be prevented from selling our Agency RMBS at favorable times and prices, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Agency RMBS generally experience periods of illiquidity. Such conditions are more likely to occur for structured Agency RMBS because such securities are generally traded in markets much less liquid than the pass-through Agency RMBS market. As a result, we may be unable to dispose of our Agency RMBS at advantageous times and prices or in a timely manner. The lack of liquidity might result from the absence of a willing buyer or an established market for these assets, as well as legal or contractual restrictions on resale. The illiquidity of Agency RMBS could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***Our use of leverage could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Under normal market conditions, we generally expect our leverage ratio to be less than 12 to 1, although at times our borrowings may be above or below this level. We incur this indebtedness by borrowing against a substantial portion of the market value of our pass-through Agency RMBS and a portion of our structured Agency RMBS. Our total indebtedness, however, is not expressly limited by our policies and will depend on our and our prospective lenders' estimates of the stability of our portfolio's cash flow. As a result, there is no limit on the amount of leverage that we may incur. We face the risk that we might not be able to meet our debt service obligations or a lender's margin requirements from our income and, to the extent we cannot, we might be forced to liquidate some of our Agency RMBS at unfavorable prices. Our use of leverage could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders. For example:

- Our borrowings are secured by our pass-through Agency RMBS and a portion of our structured Agency RMBS under repurchase agreements. A decline in the market value of the pass-through Agency RMBS or structured Agency RMBS used to secure these debt obligations could limit our ability to borrow or result in lenders requiring us to pledge additional collateral to secure our borrowings. In that situation, we could be required to sell Agency RMBS under adverse market conditions in order to obtain the additional collateral required by the lender. If these sales are made at prices lower than the carrying value of the Agency RMBS, we would experience losses.
- To the extent we are compelled to liquidate qualifying real estate assets to repay debts, our compliance with the REIT rules regarding our assets and our sources of gross income could be negatively affected, which could jeopardize our qualification as a REIT. Losing our REIT qualification would cause us to be subject to U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes) on all of our income and would decrease profitability and cash available for distributions to stockholders.

If we experience losses as a result of our use of leverage, such losses could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

***We may incur increased borrowing costs, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Our borrowing costs under repurchase agreements are generally adjustable and correspond to short-term interest rates, such as LIBOR or a short-term U.S. Treasury index, plus or minus a margin. The margins on these borrowings over or under short-term interest rates may vary depending upon a number of factors, including, without limitation:

- the movement of interest rates;
- the availability of financing in the market; and
- the value and liquidity of our Agency RMBS.

All of our current borrowings are collateralized borrowings in the form of repurchase agreements. If the interest rates on these repurchase agreements increase, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.

***Failure to procure adequate repurchase agreement financing, or to renew or replace existing repurchase agreement financing as it matures, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.***

We currently have master repurchase agreements with five counterparties. We cannot assure you that any, or sufficient, repurchase agreement financing will be available to us in the future on terms that are acceptable to us. Any decline in the value of Agency RMBS, or perceived market uncertainty about their value, would make it more difficult for us to obtain financing on favorable terms or at all, or maintain our compliance with the terms of any financing arrangements already in place. Additionally, our lenders may have owned or financed RMBS that have declined in value and caused the lender to suffer losses as a result of the recent downturn in the residential mortgage market. If these conditions persist, these institutions may be forced to exit the repurchase market, become insolvent or further tighten lending standards or increase the amount of equity capital, or haircuts, required to obtain financing, and in such event, could make it more difficult for us to obtain financing on favorable terms or at all. Additionally, we may be unable to diversify the credit risk associated with our lenders. In the event that we cannot obtain sufficient funding on acceptable terms, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders may be materially adversely effected.

Furthermore, because we intend to rely primarily on short-term borrowings, our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend not only on our ability to borrow money in sufficient amounts and on favorable terms, but also on our ability to renew or replace on a continuous basis our maturing short-term borrowings. If we are not able to renew or replace maturing borrowings, we will have to sell some or all of our assets, possibly under adverse market conditions. In addition, if the regulatory capital requirements imposed on our lenders change, they may be required to significantly increase the cost of the financing that they provide to us. Our lenders also may revise their eligibility requirements for the types of assets they are willing to finance or the terms of such financings, based on, among other factors, the regulatory environment and their management of perceived risk.

***Adverse market developments could cause our lenders to require us to pledge additional assets as collateral. If our assets were insufficient to meet these collateral requirements, we might be compelled to liquidate particular assets at inopportune times and at unfavorable prices, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Adverse market developments, including a sharp or prolonged rise in interest rates, a change in prepayment rates or increasing market concern about the value or liquidity of one or more types of Agency RMBS, might reduce the market value of our portfolio, which might cause our lenders to

initiate margin calls. A margin call means that the lender requires us to pledge additional collateral to re-establish the ratio of the value of the collateral to the amount of the borrowing. The specific collateral value to borrowing ratio that would trigger a margin call is not set in the master repurchase agreements and not determined until we engage in a repurchase transaction under these agreements. Our fixed-rate Agency RMBS generally are more susceptible to margin calls as increases in interest rates tend to more negatively affect the market value of fixed-rate securities. If we are unable to satisfy margin calls, our lenders may foreclose on our collateral. The threat or occurrence of a margin call could force us to sell either directly or through a foreclosure our Agency RMBS under adverse market conditions. Because of the significant leverage we expect to have, we may incur substantial losses upon the threat or occurrence of a margin call, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders. Additionally, the liquidation of collateral may jeopardize our ability to qualify or maintain our qualification as a REIT, as we must comply with requirements regarding our assets and our sources of gross income. If we are compelled to liquidate our Agency RMBS, we may be unable to comply with these requirements, ultimately jeopardizing our ability to qualify or maintain our qualification as a REIT. Our failure to qualify as a REIT or maintain our qualification would cause us to be subject to U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes) on all of our income.

***Our use of repurchase agreements may give our lenders greater rights in the event that either we or any of our lenders file for bankruptcy, which may make it difficult for us to recover our collateral in the event of a bankruptcy filing.***

Our borrowings under repurchase agreements may qualify for special treatment under the bankruptcy code, giving our lenders the ability to avoid the automatic stay provisions of the bankruptcy code and to take possession of and liquidate our collateral under the repurchase agreements without delay if we file for bankruptcy. Furthermore, the special treatment of repurchase agreements under the bankruptcy code may make it difficult for us to recover our pledged assets in the event that any of our lenders files for bankruptcy. Thus, the use of repurchase agreements exposes our pledged assets to risk in the event of a bankruptcy filing by either our lenders or us. In addition, if the lender is a broker or dealer subject to the Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, or an insured depository institution subject to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, our ability to exercise our rights to recover our investment under a repurchase agreement or to be compensated for any damages resulting from the lender's insolvency may be further limited by those statutes.

***If we fail to maintain our relationship with AVM, L.P. or if we do not establish relationships with other repurchase agreement trading, clearing and administrative service providers, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.***

We have engaged AVM, L.P. to provide us with certain repurchase agreement trading, clearing and administrative services. If we are unable to maintain our relationship with AVM, L.P. or we are unable to establish successful relationships with other repurchase agreement trading, clearing and administrative service providers, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.

***If our lenders default on their obligations to resell the Agency RMBS back to us at the end of the repurchase transaction term, or if the value of the Agency RMBS has declined by the end of the repurchase transaction term or if we default on our obligations under the repurchase transaction, we will lose money on these transactions, which, in turn, may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

When we engage in a repurchase transaction, we initially sell securities to the financial institution under one of our master repurchase agreements in exchange for cash and our counterparty is obligated to resell the securities to us at the end of the term of the transaction, which is typically from 24 to 90 days, but which may have terms up to 364 days or more. The cash we receive when we

initially sell the securities is less than the value of those securities, which is referred to as the haircut. Many financial institutions from whom we may obtain repurchase agreement financing have increased their haircuts in the past, and may do so again in the future. As of March 31, 2011, our haircuts were approximately 7.0% on average, which means that we will be required to pledge Agency RMBS the value of which equals approximately 107% of the principal amount of the borrowings. If these haircuts are increased, we will be required to post additional cash or securities as collateral for our Agency RMBS. If our counterparty defaults on its obligation to resell the securities to us, we would incur a loss on the transaction equal to the amount of the haircut (assuming there was no change in the value of the securities). We would also lose money on a repurchase transaction if the value of the underlying securities has declined as of the end of the transaction term, as we would have to repurchase the securities for their initial value but would receive securities worth less than that amount. Any losses we incur on our repurchase transactions could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

If we default on one of our obligations under a repurchase transaction, the counterparty can terminate the transaction and cease entering into any other repurchase transactions with us. In that case, we would likely need to establish a replacement repurchase facility with another financial institution in order to continue to leverage our portfolio and carry out our investment strategy. There is no assurance we would be able to establish a suitable replacement facility on acceptable terms or at all.

***Hedging against interest rate exposure may not completely insulate us from interest rate risk and could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

To the extent consistent with qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may enter into interest rate cap or swap agreements or pursue other hedging strategies, including the purchase of puts, calls or other options and futures contracts in order to hedge the interest rate risk of our portfolio. In general, our hedging strategy depends on our view of our entire portfolio consisting of assets, liabilities and derivative instruments, in light of prevailing market conditions. We could misjudge the condition of our investment portfolio or the market. Our hedging activity will vary in scope based on the level and volatility of interest rates and principal prepayments, the type of Agency RMBS we hold and other changing market conditions. Hedging may fail to protect or could adversely affect us because, among other things:

- hedging can be expensive, particularly during periods of rising and volatile interest rates;
- available interest rate hedging may not correspond directly with the interest rate risk for which protection is sought;
- the duration of the hedge may not match the duration of the related liability;
- certain types of hedges may expose us to risk of loss beyond the fee paid to initiate the hedge;
- the amount of gross income that a REIT may earn from certain hedging transactions is limited by federal income tax provisions governing REITs;
- the credit quality of the counterparty on the hedge may be downgraded to such an extent that it impairs our ability to sell or assign our side of the hedging transaction; and
- the counterparty in the hedging transaction may default on its obligation to pay.

There are no perfect hedging strategies, and interest rate hedging may fail to protect us from loss. Alternatively, we may fail to properly assess a risk to our investment portfolio or may fail to recognize a risk entirely, leaving us exposed to losses without the benefit of any offsetting hedging activities. The derivative financial instruments we select may not have the effect of reducing our interest rate risk. The nature and timing of hedging transactions may influence the effectiveness of these strategies. Poorly designed strategies or improperly executed transactions could actually increase our risk and losses. In addition, hedging activities could result in losses if the event against which we hedge does not occur.

Because of the foregoing risks, our hedging activity could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***Our use of certain hedging techniques may expose us to counterparty risks.***

If an interest rate swap counterparty cannot perform under the terms of the interest rate swap, we may not receive payments due under that swap, and thus, we may lose any unrealized gain associated with the interest rate swap. The hedged liability could cease to be hedged by the interest rate swap. Additionally, we may also risk the loss of any collateral we have pledged to secure our obligations under the interest rate swap if the counterparty becomes insolvent or files for bankruptcy. Similarly, if an interest rate cap counterparty fails to perform under the terms of the interest rate cap agreement, we may not receive payments due under that agreement that would off-set our interest expense and then could incur a loss for the then remaining fair market value of the interest rate cap.

***Hedging instruments often are not traded on regulated exchanges, guaranteed by an exchange or a clearing house, or regulated by any U.S. or foreign governmental authorities and involve risks and costs.***

The cost of using hedging instruments increases as the period covered by the instrument increases and during periods of rising and volatile interest rates. We may increase our hedging activity and thus increase our hedging costs during periods when interest rates are volatile or rising and hedging costs have increased.

In addition, hedging instruments involve risk since they often are not traded on regulated exchanges, guaranteed by an exchange or its clearing house, or regulated by any U.S. or foreign governmental authorities. While the recently enacted Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, among other current or proposed pieces of legislation, may add regulatory oversight or reduce counterparty risk among market participants, little of such oversight currently exists. Consequently, there are no requirements with respect to record keeping, financial responsibility or segregation of customer funds and positions. Furthermore, the enforceability of agreements underlying derivative transactions may depend on compliance with applicable statutory and commodity and other regulatory requirements and, depending on the identity of the counterparty, applicable international requirements. The business failure of a hedging counterparty with whom we enter into a hedging transaction most likely will result in a default. Default by a hedging counterparty may result in the loss of unrealized profits and force us to cover our resale commitments, if any, at the then current market price. In addition, we may not always be able to dispose of or close out a hedging position without the consent of the hedging counterparty, and we may not be able to enter into an offsetting contract to cover our risk. We cannot assure you that a liquid secondary market will exist for hedging instruments purchased or sold, and we may be required to maintain a position until exercise or expiration, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***Our ability to achieve our investment objectives will depend on our ability to manage future growth effectively.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives will depend on our ability to grow, which will depend, in turn, on our Manager's ability to identify and invest in securities that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis largely will be a function of our Manager's structuring and implementation of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and our access to financing on acceptable terms. Our Manager has substantial responsibilities, and, in order to grow, needs to hire, train, supervise and manage new employees successfully. Any failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***We may change our investment strategy, investment guidelines and asset allocation without notice or stockholder consent, which may result in riskier investments. In addition, our charter will provide that our Board of Directors may revoke or otherwise terminate our REIT election, without the approval of our stockholders.***

Our Board of Directors has the authority to change our investment strategy or asset allocation at any time without notice to or consent from our stockholders. To the extent that our investment strategy changes in the future, we may make investments that are different from, and possibly riskier than, the investments described in this prospectus. A change in our investment strategy may increase our exposure to interest rate and real estate market fluctuations. Furthermore, a change in our asset allocation could result in our allocating assets in a different manner than as described in this prospectus.

In addition, our charter will provide that our Board of Directors may revoke or otherwise terminate our REIT election, without the approval of our stockholders, if it determines that it is no longer in our best interests to qualify as a REIT. These changes could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, the market value of our common stock and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

***Competition might prevent us from acquiring Agency RMBS at favorable yields, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities. Our net income largely depends on our ability to acquire Agency RMBS at favorable spreads over our borrowing costs. In acquiring Agency RMBS, we compete with a variety of institutional investors, including other REITs, investment banking firms, savings and loan associations, banks, insurance companies, mutual funds, other lenders and other entities that purchase Agency RMBS, many of which have greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. Several other REITs have recently raised, or are expected to raise, significant amounts of capital, and may have investment objectives that overlap with ours, which may create additional competition for investment opportunities. Some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that may not be available to us, such as funding from the U.S. Government. Additionally, many of our competitors are not subject to REIT tax compliance or required to maintain an exemption from the Investment Company Act. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments. Furthermore, competition for investments in Agency RMBS may lead the price of such investments to increase, which may further limit our ability to generate desired returns. As a result, we may not be able to acquire sufficient Agency RMBS at favorable spreads over our borrowing costs, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***The recent actions of the U.S. Government for the purpose of stabilizing the financial markets may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

The U.S. Government, through the Federal Reserve, the U.S. Treasury, the SEC, the Federal Housing Administration, or FHA, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or FDIC, and other governmental and regulatory bodies have taken or are considering taking various actions to address the financial crisis. For example, on July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Act. Many aspects of the Dodd-Frank Act are subject to rulemaking and will take effect over several years, making it difficult to anticipate the overall financial impact on us and, more generally, the financial services and mortgage industries. Additionally, we cannot predict whether there will be additional proposed laws or reforms that would affect us, whether or when such changes may be adopted, how such changes may be interpreted and enforced or how such changes may affect us. However, the costs of complying with any additional laws or regulations could have a material adverse

effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

In addition to the foregoing, the U.S. Congress and/or various state and local legislatures may enact additional legislation or regulatory action designed to address the current economic crisis or for other purposes that could have a material adverse effect on our ability to execute our business strategies. To the extent the market does not respond favorably to these initiatives or they do not function as intended, our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders could be materially adversely affected.

***We will be subject to the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.***

After becoming a public company, management will be required to deliver a report that assesses the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may require our auditors to deliver an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting in conjunction with their opinion on our audited financial statements as of December 31 subsequent to the year in which this registration statement becomes effective. Substantial work on our part is required to implement appropriate processes, document the system of internal control over key processes, assess their design, remediate any deficiencies identified and test their operation. This process is expected to be both costly and challenging. We cannot give any assurances that material weaknesses will not be identified in the future in connection with our compliance with the provisions of Section 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The existence of any material weakness described above would preclude a conclusion by management and our independent auditors that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting. Our management may be required to devote significant time and expense to remediate any material weaknesses that may be discovered and may not be able to remediate any material weakness in a timely manner. The existence of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could also result in errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, all of which could lead to a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

***Terrorist attacks and other acts of violence or war may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

We cannot assure you that there will not be further terrorist attacks against the United States or U.S. businesses. These attacks or armed conflicts may directly impact the property underlying our Agency RMBS or the securities markets in general. Losses resulting from these types of events are uninsurable. More generally, any of these events could cause consumer confidence and spending to decrease or result in increased volatility in the United States and worldwide financial markets and economies. They also could result in economic uncertainty in the United States or abroad. Adverse economic conditions could harm the value of the property underlying our Agency RMBS or the securities markets in general, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***We are highly dependent on communications and information systems operated by third parties, and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Our business is highly dependent on communications and information systems that allow us to monitor, value, buy, sell, finance and hedge our investments. These systems are operated by third parties and, as a result, we have limited ability to ensure their continued operation. In the event of a systems failure or interruption, we will have limited ability to affect the timing and success of systems restoration. Any failure or interruption of our systems could cause delays or other problems in our



securities trading activities, including Agency RMBS trading activities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

***If we issue debt securities, our operations may be restricted and we will be exposed to additional risk.***

If we decide to issue debt securities in the future, it is likely that such securities will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. Additionally, any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock. We, and indirectly our stockholders, will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities. Holders of debt securities may be granted specific rights, including but not limited to, the right to hold a perfected security interest in certain of our assets, the right to accelerate payments due under the indenture, rights to restrict dividend payments, and rights to approve the sale of assets. Such additional restrictive covenants and operating restrictions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

**Risks Related to Conflicts of Interest in Our Relationship with Our Manager and Bimini**

***The management agreement was not negotiated on an arm's-length basis and the terms, including fees payable and our inability to terminate, or our election not to renew, the management agreement based on our Manager's poor performance without paying our Manager a significant termination fee, may not be as favorable to us as if it were negotiated with an unaffiliated third party.***

The management agreement was negotiated between related parties, and we did not have the benefit of arm's-length negotiations of the type normally conducted with an unaffiliated third party. The terms of the management agreement, including fees payable and our inability to terminate, or our election not to renew, the management agreement based on our Manager's poor performance without paying our Manager a significant termination fee, may not reflect the terms we may have received if it was negotiated with an unrelated third party. In addition, as a result of the relationship with our Manager, we may choose not to enforce, or to enforce less vigorously, our rights under the management agreement because of our desire to maintain our ongoing relationship with our Manager.

***We have no employees and our Manager will be responsible for making all of our investment decisions. None of our or our Manager's officers are required to devote any specific amount of time to our business and each of them may provide their services to Bimini which could result in conflicts of interest.***

Our Manager will be responsible for making all of our investments. We do not have any employees, and we are completely reliant on our Manager to provide us with investment advisory services. Each of our and our Manager's officers is an employee of Bimini and none of them will devote their time to us exclusively. Each of Messrs. Cauley and Haas, who will be the initial members of our Manager's investment committee, is an officer of Bimini and has significant responsibilities to Bimini. Due to the fact that each of our officers is responsible for providing services to Bimini, they may not devote sufficient time to the management of our business operations. At times when there are turbulent conditions in the mortgage markets or distress in the credit markets or other times when we will need focused support and assistance from our executive officers and our Manager, Bimini and its affiliates will likewise require greater focus and attention from them. In such situations, we may not receive the level of support and assistance that we otherwise would likely have received if we were internally managed or if such executives were not otherwise committed to provide support to Bimini.

We expect our Board of Directors to adopt investment guidelines that will require that any investment transaction between us and Bimini or any affiliate of Bimini receives the prior approval of a majority of our independent directors. See "Our Manager and the Management Agreement — Conflicts of Interest; Equitable Allocation of Opportunities." However, this policy will not eliminate the conflicts

of interest that our officers will face in making investment decisions on behalf of Bimini and us. Further, we do not have any agreement or understanding with Bimini that would give us any priority over Bimini or any of its affiliates. Accordingly, we may compete for access to the benefits that we expect our relationship with our Manager and Bimini to provide.

***We are completely dependent upon our Manager and certain key personnel of Bimini who provide services to us through the management agreement, and we may not find suitable replacements for our Manager and these personnel if the management agreement is terminated or such key personnel are no longer available to us.***

We are completely dependent on our Manager to conduct our operations pursuant to the management agreement. Because we do not have any employees or separate facilities, we are reliant on our Manager to provide us with the personnel, services and resources necessary to carry out our day-to-day operations. Our management agreement does not require our Manager to dedicate specific personnel to our operations or a specific amount of time to our business. Additionally, because we will be affiliated with Bimini, we may be negatively impacted by an event or factors, including ongoing and potential legal proceedings against Bimini and its subsidiaries, that negatively impacts or could negatively impact Bimini's business or financial condition.

After the initial term of the management agreement, which expires on \_\_\_\_\_, 2014, or upon the expiration of any automatic renewal term, our Manager may elect not to renew the management agreement without cause, and without penalty, on 180-days' prior written notice to us. If we elect not to renew the management agreement without cause, we would have to pay a termination fee equal to three times the average annual management fee earned by our Manager during the prior 24-month period immediately preceding the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the effective date of termination. During the term of the management agreement and for two years after its expiration or termination, we may not, without the consent of our Manager, employ any employee of the Manager or any of its affiliates or any person who has been employed by our Manager or any of its affiliates at any time within the two year period immediately preceding the date on which the person commences employment with us. We do not have retention agreements with any of our officers. We believe that the successful implementation of our investment and financing strategies depends to a significant extent upon the experience of Bimini's executive officers. None of these individuals' continued service is guaranteed. If the management agreement is terminated or these individuals leave Bimini, we may be unable to execute our business plan.

***Legal proceedings involving Bimini and certain of its subsidiaries have adversely affected Bimini, may materially adversely affect Bimini's ability to effectively manage our business and could materially adversely affect our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

Bimini and its subsidiaries are currently subject to a number of ongoing legal proceedings and could be subject to further legal proceedings in the future. Bimini is vigorously defending itself in these proceedings. Most of these legal proceedings arise out of the mortgage-related operations of Bimini's mortgage origination subsidiary that discontinued operations in 2007. In the past, Bimini and certain of its subsidiaries have been subject to similar actions, including proceedings alleging violations of the federal securities laws and for breach of duty arising from the sale of certain mortgage-related securities, which have now been satisfactorily resolved, but Bimini and its subsidiaries could be subject to similar actions in the future.

Because all of our Manager's officers are also officers of Bimini, any legal proceedings or regulatory inquiries involving Bimini and its subsidiaries, whether meritorious or not, may divert the time and attention of our Manager and certain key personnel of our Manager from us and our investment strategy and may negatively affect Bimini's business operations and financial condition. In addition, due to our relationship with Bimini and our Manager, such events could result in a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders. Furthermore, if these legal proceedings were to result in a bankruptcy of Bimini or our Manager, we may not terminate the management agreement with our

Manager until 30 days after we provide written notice of termination to the Manager and could experience difficulty in finding another manager or hiring personnel to conduct our business. Alternatively, a bankruptcy court could prevent us from exercising such termination right, regardless of the provisions of the management agreement.

***We, Bimini and other accounts managed by our Manager may compete for opportunities to acquire assets, which are allocated in accordance with the Investment Allocation Agreement by and among Bimini, our Manager and us.***

Bimini and our Manager may, from time to time, simultaneously seek to purchase the same or similar assets for us (through our Manager) that it is seeking to purchase for Bimini and other accounts that may be managed by our Manager in the future, and our Manager has no duty to allocate such opportunities in a manner that preferentially favors us. Bimini and our Manager make available to us opportunities to acquire assets that they determine, in their reasonable and good faith judgment, based on our objectives, policies and strategies, and other relevant factors, are appropriate for us in accordance with the Investment Allocation Agreement.

Because many of our targeted assets are typically available only in specified quantities and because many of our targeted assets are also targeted assets for Bimini and may be targeted assets for other accounts our Manager may manage in the future, neither Bimini nor our Manager may be able to buy as much of any given asset as required to satisfy the needs of Bimini, us and any other account our Manager may manage in the future. In these cases, the Investment Allocation Agreement will require the allocation of such assets to multiple accounts in proportion to their needs and available capital. The Investment Allocation Agreement will permit departure from such proportional allocation when (i) allocating purchases of whole-pool Agency RMBS, because those securities cannot be divided into multiple parts to be allocated among various accounts, and (ii) such allocation would result in an inefficiently small amount of the security being purchased for an account. In that case, the Investment Allocation Agreement allows for a protocol of allocating assets so that, on an overall basis, each account is treated equitably.

***There are conflicts of interest in our relationships with our Manager and Bimini, which could result in decisions that are not in the best interests of our stockholders.***

We are subject to conflicts of interest arising out of our relationship with Bimini and our Manager. All of our executive officers are employees of Bimini. As a result, our officers may have conflicts between their duties to us and their duties to Bimini or our Manager.

We may acquire or sell assets in which Bimini or its affiliates have or may have an interest. Similarly, Bimini or its affiliates may acquire or sell assets in which we have or may have an interest. Although such acquisitions or dispositions may present conflicts of interest, we nonetheless may pursue and consummate such transactions. Additionally, we may engage in transactions directly with Bimini or its affiliates, including the purchase and sale of all or a portion of a portfolio asset. For example, on March 31, 2011, we purchased Agency RMBS from Bimini for a purchase price of approximately \$1.1 million.

Acquisitions made for entities with similar objectives may be different from those made on our behalf. Bimini may have economic interests in or other relationships with others in whose obligations or securities we may acquire. In particular, such persons may make and/or hold an investment in securities that we acquire that may be *pari passu*, senior or junior in ranking to our interest in the securities or in which partners, security holders, officers, directors, agents or employees of such persons serve on the board of directors or otherwise have ongoing relationships. Each of such ownership and other relationships may result in securities laws restrictions on transactions in such securities and otherwise create conflicts of interest. In such instances, our Manager may, in its sole discretion, make recommendations and decisions regarding such securities for other entities that may be the same as or different from those made to or for us with respect to such securities and may take actions (or omit to take actions) in the context of these other economic interests or relationships the consequences of which may be adverse to our interests.

The officers of Bimini and our Manager devote as much time to us as Bimini and our Manager deem appropriate. However, these officers may have conflicts in allocating their time and services among us and Bimini and our Manager. During turbulent conditions in the mortgage industry, distress in the credit markets or other times when we will need focused support and assistance from our Manager's and Bimini's employees, Bimini and other entities for which our Manager may serve as a manager in the future, will likewise require greater focus and attention, placing our Manager's and Bimini's resources in high demand. In such situations, we may not receive the necessary support and assistance we require or would otherwise receive if we were internally managed.

We, directly or through Bimini or our Manager, may obtain confidential information about the companies or securities in which we have invested or may invest. If we do possess confidential information about such companies or securities, there may be restrictions on our ability to dispose of, increase the amount of, or otherwise take action with respect to the securities of such companies. Our Manager's management of other accounts could create a conflict of interest to the extent our Manager or Bimini is aware of material non-public information concerning potential investment decisions. We have implemented compliance procedures and practices designed to ensure that investment decisions are not made while in possession of material non-public information. We cannot assure you, however, that these procedures and practices will be effective. In addition, this conflict and these procedures and practices may limit the freedom of our Manager to make potentially profitable investments, which could have an adverse effect on our operations. These limitations imposed by access to confidential information could therefore materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

John B. Van Heuvelen, one of our independent director nominees, owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Mr. Cauley, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors, also serves as Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Bimini and owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Mr. Haas, our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer, Secretary and a member of our Board of Directors, also serves as the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer and Treasurer of Bimini and owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Accordingly, Messrs. Van Heuvelen, Cauley and Haas may have a conflict of interest with respect to actions by our Board of Directors that relate to Bimini or our Manager.

Bimini will own 12.42% of our outstanding shares of common stock upon completion of this offering. In evaluating opportunities for us and other management strategies, this may lead our Manager to emphasize certain asset acquisition, disposition or management objectives over others, such as balancing risk or capital preservation objectives against return objectives. This could increase the risks, or decrease the returns, of your investment.

***If we elect to not renew the management agreement without cause, we would be required to pay our Manager a substantial termination fee. These and other provisions in our management agreement make non-renewal of our management agreement difficult and costly.***

Electing not to renew the management agreement without cause would be difficult and costly for us. With the consent of the majority of our independent directors, we may elect not to renew our management agreement after the initial term of the management agreement, which expires on \_\_\_\_\_, 2014, or upon the expiration of any automatic renewal term, both upon 180-days' prior written notice. If we elect to not renew the agreement because of a decision by our Board of Directors that the management fee is unfair, our Manager has the right to renegotiate a mutually agreeable management fee. If we elect to not renew the management agreement without cause, we are required to pay our Manager a termination fee equal to three times the average annual management fee earned by our Manager during the prior 24-month period immediately preceding the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the effective date of termination. These provisions may increase the effective cost to us of electing to not renew the management agreement, thereby adversely affecting our inclination to end our relationship with our Manager even if we believe our Manager's performance is unsatisfactory.

***Our Manager's management fee is payable regardless of our performance.***

Our Manager is entitled to receive a management fee from us that is based on the amount of our equity (as defined in the management agreement), regardless of the performance of our investment portfolio. See "Prospectus Summary — Our Management Agreement." For example, we would pay our Manager a management fee for a specific period even if we experienced a net loss during the same period. Our Manager's entitlement to substantial nonperformance-based compensation may reduce its incentive to devote sufficient time and effort to seeking investments that provide attractive risk-adjusted returns for our investment portfolio. This in turn could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

***Our Manager will not be liable to us for any acts or omissions performed in accordance with the management agreement, including with respect to the performance of our investments.***

Our Manager has not assumed any responsibility other than to render the services called for under the management agreement in good faith and is not responsible for any action of our Board of Directors in following or declining to follow its advice or recommendations, including as set forth in the investment guidelines. Our Manager and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees, members and stockholders of our Manager and its affiliates, will not be liable to us, our Board of Directors or our stockholders for any acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement, except by reason of acts constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of their respective duties under the management agreement. We have agreed to indemnify our Manager and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees, members and stockholders of our Manager and its affiliates, with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims in respect of or arising from any acts or omissions of our Manager, its affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees, members and stockholders of our Manager and its affiliates, performed in good faith under the management agreement and not constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of their respective duties. Therefore, you will have no recourse against our Manager with respect to the performance of investments made in accordance with the management agreement.

**Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

***Investing in our common stock may involve a high degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objectives may result in a high amount of risk when compared to alternative investment options and volatility or loss of principal. Our investments may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for someone with a lower risk tolerance.

***There may not be an active market for our common stock, which may cause our common stock to trade at a discount and make it difficult to sell the common stock you purchase.***

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined by negotiations between the underwriters and us. The initial public offering price may not correspond to the price at which our common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to this offering and the price of our shares available in the public market may not reflect our actual financial performance.

We have applied to have our common stock approved for listing on the NYSE under the symbol "ORC." Trading on the NYSE will not ensure that an actual market will develop for our common stock. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to:

- the likelihood that an actual market for our common stock will develop;
- the liquidity of any such market;
- the ability of any holder to sell shares of our common stock; or
- the prices that may be obtained for our common stock.

***We have not established a minimum distribution payment level, and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future.***

We intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders in amounts such that we distribute all or substantially all of our taxable income in each year, subject to certain adjustments. We have not established a minimum distribution payment level, and our ability to make distributions might be harmed by the risk factors described in this prospectus. All distributions will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will have the ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future. To the extent that we decide to pay distributions from the proceeds from this offering or other securities offerings, such distributions would generally be considered a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A return of capital reduces the basis of a stockholder's investment in our common stock to the extent of such basis and is treated as capital gain thereafter.

***The issuance of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants we intend to sell to Bimini in the concurrent private placement may substantially dilute your holdings and may, therefore, reduce the value of our common stock.***

We intend to sell to Bimini in a concurrent private placement warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. These warrants likely will be exercised if the market price of our common stock equals or exceeds the exercise price of the warrants. The issuance of shares of our common stock to Bimini pursuant to the exercise of its warrants may substantially dilute your holdings as follows: (i) the issuance of shares of common stock to Bimini may decrease our earnings per share, (ii) the issuance of shares of common stock to Bimini may decrease our book value per share, and (iii) the issuance of shares of common stock to Bimini will dilute your voting interests. These dilutive events could cause a significant reduction in the value of our common stock.

***Future offerings of debt securities, which would be senior to our common stock upon liquidation, or equity securities, which would dilute our existing stockholders and may be senior to our common stock for the purposes of distributions, may harm the value of our common stock.***

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by making additional offerings of debt or equity securities, including commercial paper, medium-term notes, senior or subordinated notes and classes of preferred stock or common stock, as well as warrants to purchase shares of common stock or convertible preferred stock. Upon the liquidation of the Company, holders of our debt securities and shares of preferred stock and lenders with respect to other borrowings will receive a distribution of our available assets prior to the holders of our common stock. Additional equity offerings by us may dilute the holdings of our existing stockholders or reduce the market value of our common stock, or both. Our preferred stock, if issued, would have a preference on distributions that could limit our ability to make distributions to the holders of our common stock. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Our stockholders are therefore subject to the risk of our future securities offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their common stock.

***The market value of our common stock may be volatile following this offering.***

The market value of shares of our common stock may be based primarily upon current and future cash dividends, and the market price of shares of our common stock will be influenced by the dividends on those shares relative to market interest rates. Rising interest rates may lead potential buyers of our common stock to expect a higher dividend rate, which would adversely affect the market price of shares of our common stock. As a result, the market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and subject to wide price fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume in our common

stock may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. Some of the factors that could negatively affect the share price or trading volume of our common stock include:

- actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly operating results or distributions;
- changes in our earnings estimates or publication of research reports about us or the real estate or specialty finance industry;
- increases in market interest rates that lead purchasers of our common stock to demand a higher dividend yield;
- the exercise of the warrants we intend to sell to Bimini in the concurrent private placement;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- adverse market reaction to any increased indebtedness we incur in the future;
- a change in our Manager or additions or departures of key management personnel;
- actions by institutional stockholders;
- speculation in the press or investment community; and
- general market and economic conditions.

If the market price of our common stock declines significantly, you may be unable to resell your shares at or above the offering price. We cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future.

***Broad market fluctuations could harm the market price of our common stock.***

The stock market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations in the past that have affected the market price of many companies in industries similar or related to ours and that have been unrelated to these companies' operating performances. These broad market fluctuations could occur again and could reduce the market price of our common stock. Furthermore, our operating results and prospects may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors or may be lower than those of companies with comparable market capitalizations, which could harm the market price of our common stock.

***Shares of our common stock eligible for future sale may harm our share price.***

We cannot predict the effect, if any, of future sales of shares of our common stock, or the availability of shares for future sales, on the market price of our common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of these shares of our common stock, or the perception that these sales could occur, may harm prevailing market prices for our common stock. Prior to the completion of this offering, Bimini will own 1,063,830 shares of our common stock (after giving effect to the stock dividend we intend to effect prior to the completion of this offering) and, upon completion of this offering and the concurrent private placement, we intend to sell to Bimini warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan provides for grants up to an aggregate of 10% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock (on a fully diluted basis) at the time of the award, subject to a maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan of 4,000,000 shares of common stock. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, upon the first anniversary of the completion of this offering, we will grant to (i) Bimini and its transferees demand registration rights to have its shares of our common stock, including shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants we intend to sell to Bimini in the concurrent private placement, registered for resale, provided that no holder may request more than two demand registrations, and, (ii) solely Bimini, in certain circumstances, the right to "piggy-back" these shares in registration statements we might file in connection with any future public offering, so long as Bimini holds these shares. If Bimini sells a large number of our securities in the public market, the sale could reduce the market price of our common stock and could impede our ability to raise future capital.

***You should not rely on lock-up agreements in connection with this offering to limit the amount of common stock sold into the market.***

We and each of our Manager, our directors and executive officers will agree that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., we and they will not sell, dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock, subject to certain exceptions and extensions in certain circumstances. Bimini will agree that, for a period of 365 days after the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., dispose of or hedge any of (i) its shares of our common stock, including any shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, (ii) the warrants that it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement or (iii) any shares of our common stock that it may acquire after completion of this offering, subject to certain exceptions and extension in certain circumstances.

There are no present agreements between Barclays Capital Inc. and any of Bimini, our Manager, our directors, our executive officers or us to release any of them or us from these lock-up agreements. However, we cannot predict the circumstances or timing under which Barclays Capital Inc. may waive these restrictions. These sales or a perception that these sales may occur could reduce the market price of our common stock.

***An increase in market interest rates may cause a material decrease in the market price of our common stock.***

One of the factors that investors may consider in deciding whether to buy or sell shares of our common stock is our distribution rate as a percentage of our share price relative to market interest rates. If the market price of our common stock is based primarily on the earnings and return that we derive from our investments and income with respect to our investments and our related distributions to stockholders, and not from the market value of the investments themselves, then interest rate fluctuations and capital market conditions are likely to adversely affect the market price of our common stock. For instance, if market rates rise without an increase in our distribution rate, the market price of our common stock could decrease as potential investors may require a higher distribution yield on our common stock or seek other securities paying higher distributions or interest. In addition, rising interest rates would result in increased interest expense on our variable rate debt, thereby reducing cash flow and our ability to service our indebtedness and pay distributions.

**Risks Related to Our Organization and Structure**

***Loss of our exemption from regulation under the Investment Company Act would negatively affect the value of shares of our common stock and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.***

We have operated and intend to continue to operate our business so as to be exempt from registration under the Investment Company Act because we are "primarily engaged in the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate." Specifically, we invest and intend to continue to invest so that at least 55% of the assets that we own on an unconsolidated basis consist of qualifying mortgages and other liens and interests in real estate, which are collectively referred to as "qualifying real estate assets," and so that at least 80% of the assets we own on an unconsolidated basis consist of real estate related assets (including our qualifying real estate assets). We treat Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac and Ginnie Mae whole-pool residential mortgage pass-through securities issued with respect to an underlying pool of mortgage loans in which we hold all of the certificates issued by the pool as qualifying real estate assets based on no-action letters issued by the SEC. To the extent that the SEC publishes new or different guidance with respect to these matters, we may fail to qualify for this exemption.

If we fail to qualify for this exemption, we could be required to restructure our activities in a manner that, or at a time when, we would not otherwise choose to do so, which could negatively affect the value of shares of our common stock and our ability to distribute dividends. For example, if the market value of our investments in CMOs or structured Agency RMBS, neither of which are qualifying real estate



assets, were to increase by an amount that resulted in less than 55% of our assets being invested in pass-through Agency RMBS, we might have to sell CMOs or structured Agency RMBS in order to maintain our exemption from the Investment Company Act. The sale could occur during adverse market conditions, and we could be forced to accept a price below that which we believe is acceptable.

Alternatively, if we fail to qualify for this exemption, we may have to register under the Investment Company Act and we could become subject to substantial regulation with respect to our capital structure (including our ability to use leverage), management, operations, transactions with affiliated persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act), portfolio composition, including restrictions with respect to diversification and industry concentration, and other matters.

We may be required at times to adopt less efficient methods of financing certain of our securities, and we may be precluded from acquiring certain types of higher yielding securities. The net effect of these factors would be to lower our net interest income. If we fail to qualify for an exemption from registration as an investment company or an exclusion from the definition of an investment company, our ability to use leverage would be substantially reduced, and we would not be able to conduct our business as described in this prospectus. Our business will be materially and adversely affected if we fail to qualify for and maintain an exemption from regulation pursuant to the Investment Company Act.

***Our ownership limitations and certain other provisions of applicable law and our charter and bylaws may restrict business combination opportunities that would otherwise be favorable to our stockholders.***

Our charter and bylaws and Maryland law contain provisions that may delay, defer or prevent a change in control or other transaction that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders, including business combination provisions, supermajority vote and cause requirements for removal of directors, provisions that vacancies on our Board of Directors may be filled only by the remaining directors, for the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred, the power of our Board of Directors to increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of stock or the number of shares of any class or series of stock, to cause us to issue additional shares of stock of any class or series and to fix the terms of one or more classes or series of stock without stockholder approval, the restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock and advance notice requirements for director nominations and stockholder proposals.

Upon the closing of this offering, to assist us in qualifying as a REIT, among other purposes, ownership of our stock by any person will generally be limited to 9.8% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of any class or series of our stock, except that Bimini may own up to 44% of our common stock so long as Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT. Additionally, our charter will prohibit beneficial or constructive ownership of our stock that would otherwise result in our failure to qualify as a REIT. The ownership rules in our charter are complex and may cause the outstanding stock owned by a group of related individuals or entities to be deemed to be owned by one individual or entity. As a result, these ownership rules could cause an individual or entity to unintentionally own shares beneficially or constructively in excess of our ownership limits. Any attempt to own or transfer shares of our common or preferred stock in excess of our ownership limits without the consent of our Board of Directors will result in such shares being transferred to a charitable trust. These provisions may inhibit market activity and the resulting opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their stock that might otherwise exist if any person were to attempt to assemble a block of shares of our stock in excess of the number of shares permitted under our charter and which may be in the best interests of our security holders.

Our Board of Directors may, without stockholder approval, amend our charter to increase or decrease the aggregate number of our shares or the number of shares of any class or series that we have the authority to issue and to classify or reclassify any unissued shares of common stock or preferred stock, and set the preferences, rights and other terms of the classified or reclassified shares. As a result, our Board of Directors may take actions with respect to our common or preferred stock that may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control, including transactions at a premium over the market price of our shares, even if stockholders believe that a change in control is in their interest. These provisions, along with the restrictions on ownership and transfer contained in our

charter and certain provisions of Maryland law described below, could discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of us, which could adversely affect the market price of our securities. See "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws."

***Our rights and the rights of our stockholders to take action against our directors and officers are limited, which could limit your recourse in the event of actions not in your best interests.***

Our charter will limit the liability of our directors and officers to us and our stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from:

- actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services; or
- a final judgment based upon a finding of active and deliberate dishonesty by the director or officer that was material to the cause of action adjudicated.

We will enter into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers that obligate us to indemnify them to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law. In addition, our charter will authorize the Company to obligate itself to indemnify our present and former directors and officers for actions taken by them in those and other capacities to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law. Our bylaws will require us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, to indemnify each present and former director or officer in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service to us. In addition, we may be obligated to advance the defense costs incurred by our directors and officers. As a result, we and our stockholders may have more limited rights against our directors and officers than might otherwise exist absent the provisions in our charter, bylaws and indemnification agreements or that might exist with other companies. See "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of our Charter and Bylaws — Limitation of Directors' and Officers' Liability and Indemnification."

***Certain provisions of Maryland law could inhibit changes in control.***

Certain provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law, or the MGCL, may have the effect of inhibiting a third party from making a proposal to acquire us or impeding a change of control under circumstances that otherwise could provide our stockholders with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then-prevailing market price of our common stock, including:

- "business combination" provisions that, subject to limitations, prohibit certain business combinations between us and an "interested stockholder" (defined generally as any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of our outstanding voting stock or an affiliate or associate of ours who, at any time within the two-year period immediately prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of our then outstanding stock) or an affiliate of an interested stockholder for five years after the most recent date on which the stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, and thereafter require two supermajority stockholder votes to approve any such combination; and
- "control share" provisions that provide that a holder of "control shares" of the Company (defined as voting shares of stock which, when aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), entitle the acquiror to exercise one of three increasing ranges of voting power in electing directors) acquired in a "control share acquisition" (defined as the direct or indirect acquisition of ownership or control of "control shares," subject to certain exceptions) generally have no voting rights with respect to the control shares except to the extent approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding all interested shares.

We will elect to opt-out of these provisions of the MGCL, in the case of the business combination provisions of the MGCL, by resolution of our Board of Directors (provided that such business combination is first approved by our Board of Directors, including a majority of our directors who are not affiliates or associates of such person), and in the case of the control share provisions of the MGCL, pursuant to a provision in our bylaws. However, our Board of Directors may by resolution elect to repeal the foregoing opt-out from the business combination provisions of the MGCL, and we may, by amendment to our bylaws, opt in to the control share provisions of the MGCL in the future.

***We may be subject to adverse legislative or regulatory changes that could reduce the market price of our common stock.***

At any time, laws or regulations, or the administrative interpretations of those laws or regulations, that impact our business and Maryland corporations may be amended. In addition, the markets for RMBS and derivatives, including interest rate swaps, have been the subject of intense scrutiny in recent months. We cannot predict when or if any new law, regulation or administrative interpretation, or any amendment to any existing law, regulation or administrative interpretation, will be adopted or promulgated or will become effective. Additionally, revision to these laws, regulations or administrative interpretations could cause us to change our investments. We could be materially adversely affected by any such change to any existing, or any new, law, regulation or administrative interpretation, which could reduce the market price of our common stock.

**U.S. Federal Income Tax Risks**

***Your investment has various U.S. federal income tax risks.***

Although the provisions of the Code relevant to your investment are generally described in "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations," we strongly urge you to consult your own tax advisor concerning the effects of federal, state and local income tax law on an investment in our common stock and on your individual tax situation.

***Our failure to qualify or maintain our qualification as a REIT would subject us to U.S. federal income tax, which could adversely affect the value of the shares of our common stock and would substantially reduce the cash available for distribution to our stockholders.***

We believe that we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT under the Code, and we intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. However, we cannot assure you that we will qualify and remain qualified as a REIT. In connection with this offering, we will receive an opinion from Hunton & Williams LLP that, commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011, we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the U.S. federal income tax laws and our intended method of operations will enable us to satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the U.S. federal income tax laws for our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011 and subsequent taxable years. Investors should be aware that Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion is based upon customary assumptions, will be conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets and the conduct of our business, is not binding upon the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, or any court and speaks as of the date issued. In addition, Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion will be based on existing U.S. federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT will depend upon our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating results, certain qualification tests set forth in the U.S. federal tax laws. Hunton & Williams LLP will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, given the complex nature of the rules governing REITs, the ongoing importance of factual determinations, including the potential tax treatment of investments we make, and the possibility of future changes in our circumstances, no assurance can be given that our actual results of operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements.

If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any calendar year, we would be required to pay U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local tax), including any applicable alternative minimum tax, on our taxable income at regular corporate rates, and dividends paid to our stockholders would not be deductible by us in computing our taxable income (although such dividends received by certain non-corporate U.S. taxpayers generally would be subject to a preferential rate of taxation through December 31, 2012). Further, if we fail to qualify as a REIT, we might need to borrow money or sell assets in order to pay any resulting tax. Our payment of income tax would decrease the amount of our income available for distribution to our stockholders. Furthermore, if we fail to maintain our qualification as a REIT, we no longer would be required under U.S. federal tax laws to distribute substantially all of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders. Unless our failure to qualify as a REIT was subject to relief under U.S. federal tax laws, we could not re-elect to qualify as a REIT until the fifth calendar year following the year in which we failed to qualify.

***Complying with REIT requirements may cause us to forego or liquidate otherwise attractive investments.***

To qualify as a REIT, we must continually satisfy various tests regarding the sources of our income, the nature and diversification of our assets, the amounts we distribute to our stockholders and the ownership of our stock. In order to meet these tests, we may be required to forego investments we might otherwise make. Thus, compliance with the REIT requirements may hinder our investment performance.

In particular, we must ensure that at the end of each calendar quarter, at least 75% of the value of our total assets consists of cash, cash items, government securities and qualified REIT real estate assets, including Agency RMBS. The remainder of our investment in securities (other than government securities and qualified real estate assets) generally cannot include more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of any one issuer or more than 10% of the total value of the outstanding securities of any one issuer. In addition, in general, no more than 5% of the value of our total assets (other than government securities, TRS securities, and qualified real estate assets) can consist of the securities of any one issuer, and no more than 25% of the value of our total assets can be represented by securities of one or more TRSs. Generally, if we fail to comply with these requirements at the end of any calendar quarter, we must correct the failure within 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter or qualify for certain statutory relief provisions to avoid losing our REIT qualification and becoming subject to U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes) on all of our income. As a result, we may be required to liquidate from our portfolio otherwise attractive investments or contribute such investments to a TRS. These actions could have the effect of reducing our income and amounts available for distribution to our stockholders.

***Failure to make required distributions would subject us to tax, which would reduce the cash available for distribution to our stockholders.***

To qualify as a REIT, we must distribute to our stockholders each calendar year at least 90% of our REIT taxable income (including certain items of non-cash income), determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding net capital gain. To the extent that we satisfy the 90% distribution requirement, but distribute less than 100% of our taxable income, we will be subject to federal corporate income tax on our undistributed income. In addition, we will incur a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the amount, if any, by which our distributions in any calendar year are less than the sum of:

- 85% of our REIT ordinary income for that year;
- 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for that year; and
- any undistributed taxable income from prior years.

We intend to distribute our REIT taxable income to our stockholders in a manner intended to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement and to avoid both corporate income tax and the 4%

nondeductible excise tax. However, there is no requirement that TRSs distribute their after-tax net income to their parent REIT or their stockholders.

Our taxable income may substantially exceed our net income as determined based on GAAP, because, for example, realized capital losses will be deducted in determining our GAAP net income, but may not be deductible in computing our taxable income. In addition, we may invest in assets that generate taxable income in excess of economic income or in advance of the corresponding cash flow from the assets. As a result of the foregoing, we may generate less cash flow than taxable income in a particular year. To the extent that we generate such non-cash taxable income in a taxable year, we may incur corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax on that income if we do not distribute such income to stockholders in that year. In that event, we may be required to use cash reserves, incur debt, sell assets, make taxable distributions of our stock or debt securities or liquidate non-cash assets at rates or at times that we regard as unfavorable to satisfy the distribution requirement and to avoid corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax in that year.

***Even if we qualify as a REIT, we may face other tax liabilities that reduce our cash flows.***

Even if we qualify for taxation as a REIT, we may be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on our income and assets, including taxes on any undistributed income, tax on income from some activities conducted as a result of a foreclosure, and state or local income, property and transfer taxes. In addition, any TRSs we form will be subject to regular corporate federal, state and local taxes. Any of these taxes would decrease cash available for distributions to stockholders.

***The failure of Agency RMBS subject to a repurchase agreement to qualify as real estate assets would adversely affect our ability to qualify as a REIT.***

We have entered and intend to continue to enter into repurchase agreements under which we will nominally sell certain of our Agency RMBS to a counterparty and simultaneously enter into an agreement to repurchase the sold assets. We believe that for U.S. federal income tax purposes these transactions will be treated as secured debt and we will be treated as the owner of the Agency RMBS that are the subject of any such agreement notwithstanding that such agreement may transfer record ownership of such assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could successfully assert that we do not own the Agency RMBS during the term of the repurchase agreement, in which case we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

***Our ability to invest in and dispose of contracts for delayed delivery transactions, or delayed delivery contracts, including "to be announced" securities, could be limited by the requirements necessary to qualify as a REIT, and we could fail to qualify as a REIT as a result of these investments.***

We may purchase Agency RMBS through delayed delivery contracts, including "to-be-announced" forward contracts, or TBAs. We may recognize income or gains on the disposition of delayed delivery contracts. For example, rather than take delivery of the Agency RMBS subject to a TBA, we may dispose of the TBA through a "roll" transaction in which we agree to purchase similar securities in the future at a predetermined price or otherwise, which may result in the recognition of income or gains. The law is unclear regarding whether delayed delivery contracts will be qualifying assets for the 75% asset test and whether income and gains from dispositions of delayed delivery contracts will be qualifying income for the 75% gross income test.

Until we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we are advised by counsel that delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, we will limit our investment in delayed delivery contracts and any non-qualifying assets to no more than 25% of our total gross assets at the end of any calendar quarter and will limit the delayed delivery contracts issued by any one issuer to no more than 5% of our total gross assets at the end of any calendar quarter. Further, until we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we are advised by counsel that income and gains from the disposition of delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, we will limit our income and

gains from dispositions of delayed delivery contracts and any non-qualifying income to no more than 25% of our gross income for each calendar year. Accordingly, our ability to purchase Agency RMBS through delayed delivery contracts and to dispose of delayed delivery contracts through roll transactions or otherwise, could be limited.

Moreover, even if we are advised by counsel that delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying assets or that income and gains from dispositions of delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying income, it is possible that the IRS could successfully take the position that such assets are not qualifying assets and such income is not qualifying income. In that event, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT if (i) the value of our delayed delivery contracts together with our non-qualifying assets for the 75% asset test, exceeded 25% of our total gross assets at the end of any calendar quarter, (ii) the value of our delayed delivery contracts, including TBAs, issued by any one issuer exceeds 5% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter, or (iii) our income and gains from the disposition of delayed delivery contracts together with our non-qualifying income for the 75% gross income test, exceeded 25% of our gross income for any taxable year.

***Complying with REIT requirements may limit our ability to hedge effectively.***

The REIT provisions of the Code substantially limit our ability to hedge. Our aggregate gross income from non-qualifying hedges, fees, and certain other non-qualifying sources cannot exceed 5% of our annual gross income. As a result, we might have to limit our use of advantageous hedging techniques or implement those hedges through a TRS. Any hedging income earned by a TRS would be subject to federal, state and local income tax at regular corporate rates. This could increase the cost of our hedging activities or expose us to greater risks associated with changes in interest rates than we would otherwise want to bear.

***Our ownership of and relationship with any TRSs that we form will be limited and a failure to comply with the limits would jeopardize our REIT status and may result in the application of a 100% excise tax.***

A REIT may own up to 100% of the stock of one or more TRSs. A TRS may earn income that would not be qualifying income if earned directly by the parent REIT. Both the subsidiary and the REIT must jointly elect to treat the subsidiary as a TRS. A corporation (other than a REIT) of which a TRS directly or indirectly owns more than 35% of the voting power or value of the stock will automatically be treated as a TRS. Overall, no more than 25% of the value of a REIT's total assets may consist of stock or securities of one or more TRSs. A domestic TRS will pay federal, state and local income tax at regular corporate rates on any income that it earns. In addition, the TRS rules limit the deductibility of interest paid or accrued by a TRS to its parent REIT to assure that the TRS is subject to an appropriate level of corporate taxation. The rules also impose a 100% excise tax on certain transactions between a TRS and its parent REIT that are not conducted on an arm's length basis. Any domestic TRS that we may form will pay federal, state and local income tax on its taxable income, and its after-tax net income will be available for distribution to us but is not required to be distributed to us unless necessary to maintain our REIT qualification.

***Dividends payable by REITs do not qualify for the reduced tax rates available for some dividends.***

The maximum tax rate applicable to income from "qualified dividends" payable to domestic stockholders taxed at individual rates has been reduced by legislation to 15% through the end of 2012. Dividends payable by REITs, however, generally are not eligible for the reduced rates. Although this legislation does not adversely affect the taxation of REITs or dividends payable by REITs, the more favorable rates applicable to regular corporate qualified dividends could cause investors who are taxed at individual rates to perceive investments in REITs to be relatively less attractive than investments in the stocks of non-REIT corporations that pay dividends treated as qualified dividend income, which could adversely affect the value of the stock of REITs, including our common stock.

***We may pay taxable dividends in cash and our common stock, in which case stockholders may sell shares of our common stock to pay tax on such dividends, placing downward pressure on the market price of our common stock.***

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in cash and common stock at the election of each stockholder. Under IRS Revenue Procedure 2010-12, up to 90% of any such taxable dividend paid with respect to our 2011 taxable year could be payable in shares of our common stock. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, stockholders may be required to pay income tax with respect to such dividends in excess of the cash dividends received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the common stock that it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our common stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to certain non-U.S. stockholders, the applicable withholding agent may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in common stock. If we utilize Revenue Procedure 2010-12 and a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our common stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our common stock. Further, although Revenue Procedure 2010-12 applies only to taxable dividends payable in cash and stock with respect to our 2011 taxable year, it is unclear whether and to what extent we will be able to pay taxable dividends payable in cash and our stock in later years. Moreover, various tax aspects of taxable cash/stock dividends are uncertain and have not yet been addressed by the IRS. No assurance can be given that the IRS will not impose additional requirements in the future with respect to taxable cash/stock dividends, including on a retroactive basis, or assert that the requirements for such taxable cash/stock dividends have not been met. We currently do not intend to pay taxable dividends payable in cash and our stock.

***Our ownership limitations may restrict change of control or business combination opportunities in which our stockholders might receive a premium for their stock.***

In order for us to qualify as a REIT for each taxable year after 2011, no more than 50% in value of our outstanding stock may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals during the last half of any calendar year. "Individuals" for this purpose include natural persons, private foundations, some employee benefit plans and trusts, and some charitable trusts. In order to assist us in qualifying as a REIT, among other purposes, ownership of our stock by any person is generally limited to 9.8% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of any class or series of our stock, except that Bimini may own up to 44% of our common stock so long as Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT.

These ownership limitations could have the effect of discouraging a takeover or other transaction in which holders of our common stock might receive a premium for their common stock over the then-prevailing market price or which holders might believe to be otherwise in their best interests.

***We may be subject to adverse legislative or regulatory tax changes that could reduce the market price of our common stock.***

At any time, the U.S. federal income tax laws or regulations governing REITs or the administrative interpretations of those laws or regulations may be amended. We cannot predict when or if any new U.S. federal income tax law, regulation or administrative interpretation, or any amendment to any existing U.S. federal income tax law, regulation or administrative interpretation, will be adopted, promulgated or become effective and any such law, regulation or interpretation may take effect retroactively. We and our stockholders could be adversely affected by any such change in, or any new, U.S. federal income tax law, regulation or administrative interpretation.

***Certain financing activities may subject us to U.S. federal income tax and could have negative tax consequences for our stockholders.***

We currently do not intend to enter into any transactions that could result in our, or a portion of our assets, being treated as a taxable mortgage pool for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If we enter into such a transaction in the future, we will be taxable at the highest corporate income tax rate on a portion of the income arising from a taxable mortgage pool, referred to as "excess inclusion income," that is allocable to the percentage of our stock held in record name by disqualified organizations (generally tax-exempt entities that are exempt from the tax on unrelated business taxable income, such as state pension plans, charitable remainder trusts and government entities). In that case, under our charter, we will reduce distributions to such stockholders by the amount of tax paid by us that is attributable to such stockholder's ownership.

If we were to realize excess inclusion income, IRS guidance indicates that the excess inclusion income would be allocated among our stockholders in proportion to our dividends paid. Excess inclusion income cannot be offset by losses of our stockholders. If the stockholder is a tax-exempt entity and not a disqualified organization, then this income would be fully taxable as unrelated business taxable income under Section 512 of the Code. If the stockholder is a foreign person, it would be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the maximum tax rate and withholding will be required on this income without reduction or exemption pursuant to any otherwise applicable income tax treaty.

***Our recognition of "phantom" income may reduce a stockholder's after-tax return on an investment in our common stock.***

We may recognize taxable income in excess of our economic income, known as phantom income, in the first years that we hold certain investments, and experience an offsetting excess of economic income over our taxable income in later years. As a result, stockholders at times may be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on distributions that economically represent a return of capital rather than a dividend. These distributions would be offset in later years by distributions representing economic income that would be treated as returns of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Taking into account the time value of money, this acceleration of U.S. federal income tax liabilities may reduce a stockholder's after-tax return on his or her investment to an amount less than the after-tax return on an investment with an identical before-tax rate of return that did not generate phantom income.

***Liquidation of our assets may jeopardize our REIT qualification.***

To qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT, we must comply with requirements regarding our assets and our sources of income. If we are compelled to liquidate our assets to repay obligations to our lenders, we may be unable to comply with these requirements, thereby jeopardizing our qualification as a REIT, or we may be subject to a 100% tax on any resultant gain if we sell assets that are treated as inventory or property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business.

***Our qualification as a REIT and exemption from U.S. federal income tax with respect to certain assets may be dependent on the accuracy of legal opinions or advice rendered or given or statements by the issuers of assets that we acquire, and the inaccuracy of any such opinions, advice or statements may adversely affect our REIT qualification and result in significant corporate-level tax.***

When purchasing securities, we may rely on opinions or advice of counsel for the issuer of such securities, or statements made in related offering documents, for purposes of determining whether such securities represent debt or equity securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the value of such securities, and also to what extent those securities constitute qualified real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and produce income which qualifies under the 75% gross income test. The inaccuracy of any such opinions, advice or statements may adversely affect our REIT qualification and result in significant corporate-level tax.



## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement will be approximately \$81.7 million (or approximately \$93.6 million if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional shares), after deducting the portion of the underwriting discount and commissions payable by us of approximately \$2.5 million (or approximately \$2.9 million if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional shares) and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$825,000 payable by us. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$11.00 per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering and the concurrent private placement by \$7.2 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the front cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the portion of the underwriting discount and commissions payable by us and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Our obligation to pay for the expenses of this offering will be capped at 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering.

Our Manager will (i) pay the underwriters \$ per share with respect to each share of common stock sold in this offering on a deferred basis after the completion of this offering and (ii) pay the offering expenses that exceed an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering.

We intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering and the concurrent private placement in (i) pass-through Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs, ARMs and fixed-rate mortgage loans and (ii) structured Agency RMBS. Specifically, we intend to invest the net proceeds of this offering as follows:

- approximately 0% to 50% in pass-through Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgage loans;
- approximately 0% to 50% in pass-through Agency RMBS backed by ARMs;
- approximately 0% to 50% in pass-through Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs; and
- approximately 25% to 75% in structured Agency RMBS.

We expect to fully invest the net proceeds of this offering and the concurrent private placement in Agency RMBS within approximately three months of closing the offering and, for our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and a certain portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio, to implement our leveraging strategy within approximately three additional months. We then expect to borrow against the pass-through Agency RMBS and a portion of our structured Agency RMBS that we purchase with the net proceeds of this offering through repurchase agreements and use the proceeds of the borrowings to acquire additional pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS in accordance with a similar targeted allocation. We reserve the right to change our targeted allocation depending on prevailing market conditions, including, among others, the pricing and supply of Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS, the performance of our portfolio and the availability and terms of financing.

Until these assets can be identified and obtained, we may temporarily invest the balance of the proceeds of this offering in interest-bearing short-term investment grade securities or money market accounts consistent with our intention to qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT, or we may hold cash. These investments are expected to provide a lower net return than we hope to achieve from our intended investments.

## DISTRIBUTION POLICY

We intend to make regular quarterly cash distributions to our stockholders, as more fully described below. To qualify as a REIT, we must distribute annually to our stockholders an amount at least equal to 90% of our REIT taxable income, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding any net capital gain. We will be subject to income tax on our taxable income that is not distributed and to an excise tax to the extent that certain percentages of our taxable income are not distributed by specified dates. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations." Income as computed for purposes of the foregoing tax rules will not necessarily correspond to our income as determined for financial reporting purposes.

Any distributions we make will be authorized by and at the discretion of our Board of Directors based upon a variety of factors deemed relevant by our directors, which may include:

- actual results of operations;
- our financial condition;
- our level of retained cash flows;
- our capital requirements;
- the timing of the investment of the net proceeds of this offering and the concurrent private placement;
- any debt service requirements;
- our taxable income;
- the annual distribution requirements under the REIT provisions of the Code;
- applicable provisions of Maryland law; and
- other factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

We have not established a minimum distribution payment level, and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future.

Our charter will authorize us to issue preferred stock that could have a preference over our common stock with respect to distributions. We currently have no intention to issue any preferred stock, but if we do, the distribution preference on the preferred stock could limit our ability to make distributions to the holders of our common stock.

Our ability to make distributions to our stockholders will depend upon the performance of our investment portfolio, and, in turn, upon our Manager's management of our business. To the extent that our cash available for distribution is less than the amount required to be distributed under the REIT provisions of the Code, we may consider various funding sources to cover any shortfall, including selling certain of our assets, borrowing funds or using a portion of the net proceeds we receive in this offering and the concurrent private placement or future offerings (and thus all or a portion of such distributions may constitute a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes). We also may elect to pay all or a portion of any distribution in the form of a taxable distribution of our stock or debt securities. We do not currently intend to pay future distributions from the proceeds of this offering. In addition, our Board of Directors may change our distribution policy in the future. See "Risk Factors."

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of March 31, 2011:

- On an actual basis;
- On an as adjusted basis to give effect to (i) the sale of 7,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering, assuming a public offering price of \$11.00 per share, which is the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and after deducting the portion of the underwriters' discount payable by us and estimated offering expenses payable by us, (ii) the issuance of 1,063,830 shares of our common stock sold to Bimini for \$15.0 million in cash (after giving effect to \$7.5 million investment to be made prior to completion of this offering and the stock dividend of 7.0922 shares for each share of common stock that we will effect prior to the completion of this offering, or the Stock Dividend), (iii) the sale of warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of our common stock in the concurrent private placement for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,475,000 and (iv) the Stock Dividend.

You should read this table together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	March 31, 2011	
	Actual	As Adjusted <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:</b>		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; 75,000 shares subscribed, actual; 500,000,000 shares authorized, as adjusted; 8,563,830 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted	\$ 750	\$ 85,638
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized; no shares outstanding, actual; 100,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	7,499,250	96,589,362
(Accumulated deficit) Retained earnings	(14,082)	(14,082)
<b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 7,485,918</b>	<b>\$ 96,660,918</b>

(1) The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering and the concurrent private placement includes (i) 1,063,830 shares of our common stock that will be held by Bimini upon completion of this offering, and (ii) 7,500,000 shares of common stock to be sold in this offering. Does not include 4,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.

(2) Does not include the underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional 1,125,000 shares of common stock. Also does not include 4,500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued to Bimini in the concurrent private placement, however, as adjusted additional paid-in capital does include the \$2,475,000 aggregate purchase price of such warrants. Each warrant will have an exercise price of 110% of the price per share of the common stock sold in this offering, will be immediately exercisable and will expire seven years from the completion of the offering.

## DILUTION

Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2011 was approximately \$7.5 million, or \$99.81 per share of our common stock subscribed. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets minus our total liabilities, divided by the aggregate shares of our common stock outstanding (or subscribed for). After giving effect to (i) the sale of 7,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, which is the mid-point of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the portion of the underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us and estimated offering expenses payable by us and (ii) the sale of warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of our common stock in the concurrent private placement for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,475,000, our as adjusted net tangible book value on March 31, 2011 would have been approximately \$96.7 million, or \$11.29 per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.29 per share to new investors who purchase our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$11.00. The following table shows this immediate per share dilution:

Public offering price per share	\$ 11.00
Net tangible book value per share subscribed for on March 31, 2011, before giving effect to this offering and the concurrent private placement	\$ 99.81
As adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock on March 31, 2011, after giving effect to the additional investment of \$7.5 million in cash and the Stock Dividend (1,063,830 shares outstanding, as adjusted)	\$ 14.09
Decrease in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering and the concurrent private placement	(2.80)
As adjusted net tangible book value per share on March 31, 2011, after giving effect to this offering and the concurrent private placement	\$ 11.29
Accretion in as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors	\$ 0.29

The following table summarizes, on the as adjusted basis described above as of March 31, 2011, the differences between the average price per share paid by our existing stockholder and by new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, which is the mid-point of the range set forth on the front cover of this prospectus, before deducting the portion of the underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us and estimated offering expenses payable by us in this offering:

	Shares Purchased <sup>(1)</sup>		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share <sup>(2)</sup>
	Number	%	Amount	%	
Shares purchased by existing stockholder	1,063,830	12.42%	\$ 15,000,000	15.38%	\$ 14.10
New investors <sup>(3)</sup>	7,500,000	87.58	82,500,000	84.62	11.00
<b>Total<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>8,563,830</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 97,500,000</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	

(1) Assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase an additional 1,125,000 shares of our common stock.

(2) The average price per share for shares purchased by the existing stockholder gives effect to the issuance of 913,830 shares of our common stock to Bimini pursuant to the Stock Dividend on that will occur immediately prior to the completion of this offering. The actual average price per share for shares purchased by Bimini was \$100.00.

(3) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$11.00 per share, which is the mid-point of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors and total consideration paid by all investors by \$7.5 million, assuming the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase an additional 1,125,000 shares of our common stock, and after deducting estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase an additional 1,125,000 shares of our common stock, the number of shares of common stock held by the existing stockholder will be reduced to 10.98% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors will be increased to 8,625,000, or 89.02% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock outstanding after this offering.

### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table presents selected financial data as of March 31, 2011, for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010. The statement of operations data for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements. The statement of operations and balance sheet data as of March 31, 2011 and for the three months ended March 31, 2011 has been derived from our interim unaudited financial statements. These interim unaudited financial statements have been prepared on substantially the same basis as our audited financial statements and reflect all adjustments which are, in the opinion of management, necessary to provide a fair statement of our financial position as of March 31, 2011 and the results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2011. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. These results are not necessarily indicative of our results for the full fiscal year.

Because the information presented below is only a summary and does not provide all of the information contained in our historical financial statements, including the related notes, you should read it in conjunction with the more detailed information contained in our financial statements and related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2011 (unaudited)	Period from November 24, 2010 (Date Operations Commenced) to December 31, 2010
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Revenues:		
Interest income	\$ 307,764	\$ 69,340
Interest expense	(18,942)	(5,186)
Net interest income	288,822	64,154
Losses on trading securities <sup>(1)</sup>	(168,532)	(55,307)
Gains on futures contracts	10,875	—
Net portfolio income	131,165	8,847
Total expenses	115,093	39,001
Net income (loss)	\$ 16,072	\$ (30,154)
Basic and diluted income (loss) per share of common stock <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 0.21	\$ (0.68)
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Total mortgage-backed securities		\$28,903,656
Total assets		30,101,395
Repurchase agreements		22,530,842
Total liabilities		22,615,477
Total stockholder's equity		7,485,918
Book value per share of our common stock <sup>(2)</sup>		\$ 99.81

<sup>(1)</sup> Because all of our Agency RMBS have been classified as "held for trading" securities, all changes in the fair values of our Agency RMBS are reflected in our statement of operations, as opposed to a component of other comprehensive income in our

statement of stockholders' equity if they were instead classified as "available for sale" securities. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Critical Accounting Policies — Mortgage-Backed Securities."

- (2) On March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, no shares of common stock were outstanding; however, on March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, 75,000 shares and 44,050 shares of our common stock had been subscribed for by Bimini, respectively. On April 29, 2011, we issued 75,000 shares of our common stock to Bimini, which consisted of the 44,050 shares subscribed for as of December 31, 2010, 17,950 shares subscribed for on March 28, 2011 and 13,000 shares subscribed for on March 31, 2011.

### Core Earnings

We classify our Agency RMBS as "held for trading." We do not intend to elect GAAP hedge accounting for any derivative financial instruments that we may utilize. Securities held for trading and hedging instruments, for which hedge accounting has not been elected, are recorded at estimated fair value, with changes in the fair value recorded as unrealized gains or losses through the statement of operations. Many other publicly-traded REITs that invest in Agency RMBS classify their Agency RMBS as "available for sale." Unrealized gains and losses in the fair value of securities classified as available for sale are recorded as a component of other comprehensive income in the statement of stockholders' equity. As a result, investors may not be able to readily compare our results of operations to those of many of our competitors. We believe that the presentation of our Core Earnings is useful to investors because it provides a means of comparing our results of operations to those of our competitors. Core Earnings represents a non-GAAP financial measure and is defined as net income (loss) excluding unrealized gains (losses) on trading securities and hedging instruments and net interest income (expense) on hedging instruments. Management utilizes Core Earnings because it allows management to: (i) isolate the net interest income plus other expenses of the Company over time, free of all mark-to-market adjustments and net payments associated with our hedging instruments and (ii) assess the effectiveness of our funding and hedging strategies, our capital allocation decisions and our asset allocation performance. Our funding and hedging strategies, capital allocation and asset selection are integral to our risk management strategy, and therefore critical to our Manager's management of our portfolio.

Our presentation of Core Earnings may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures of other companies, who may use different calculations. As a result, Core Earnings should not be considered as a substitute for our GAAP net income (loss) as a measure of our financial performance or any measure of our liquidity under GAAP.

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2011	For the Period from November 24, 2010 (Date Operations Commenced) through December 31, 2010
<b>Non-GAAP Reconciliation (unaudited):</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 16,072	\$ (30,154)
Unrealized (gains) losses on trading securities	168,532	55,307
Unrealized (gains) losses on hedging instruments	(10,875)	—
Net interest (income) expense on hedging instruments	—	—
Core Earnings	<u>\$ 173,729</u>	<u>\$ 25,153</u>

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Business" and our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those contained in these forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.*

**Overview**

Orchid Island Capital, Inc. is a specialty finance company that invests in Agency RMBS. Our investment strategy focuses on, and our portfolio consists of, two categories of Agency RMBS: (i) traditional pass-through Agency RMBS and (ii) structured Agency RMBS, such as CMOs, IOs, IIOs and POs, among other types of structured Agency RMBS.

Our business objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted total returns over the long term through a combination of capital appreciation and the payment of regular quarterly distributions. We intend to achieve this objective by investing in and strategically allocating capital between the two categories of Agency RMBS described above. We seek to generate income from (i) the net interest margin on our leveraged pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and the leveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio, and (ii) the interest income we generate from the unleveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio. We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through short-term borrowings structured as repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on the securities in our structured Agency RMBS portfolio that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because the securities contain structural leverage. Pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS typically exhibit materially different sensitivities to movements in interest rates. Declines in the value of one portfolio may be offset by appreciation in the other. The percentage of capital that we allocate to our two Agency RMBS asset categories will vary and will be actively managed in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. We believe that this strategy will enhance our liquidity, earnings, book value stability and asset selection opportunities in various interest rate environments.

We were formed by Bimini in August 2010. We commenced operations on November 24, 2010, and through March 31, 2011, Bimini had contributed approximately \$7.5 million in cash to us. Bimini has agreed to contribute an additional \$7.5 million in cash to us prior to the completion of this offering pursuant to a subscription agreement to purchase additional shares of our common stock. Bimini is currently our sole stockholder. Bimini has managed our portfolio since inception by utilizing the same investment strategy that we expect our Manager and its experienced RMBS investment team to continue to employ after completion of this offering. As of March 31, 2011, our Agency RMBS portfolio had a fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and was comprised of approximately 83.5% pass-through Agency RMBS and 16.5% structured Agency RMBS. Our net asset value as of March 31, 2011 was approximately \$7.5 million.

We intend to qualify and will elect to be taxed as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. We generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent that we annually distribute all of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders and qualify as a REIT.

## Factors that Affect our Results of Operations and Financial Condition

A variety of industry and economic factors may impact our results of operations and financial condition. These factors include:

- interest rate trends;
- prepayment rates on mortgages underlying our Agency RMBS, and credit trends insofar as they affect prepayment rates;
- the difference between Agency RMBS yields and our funding and hedging costs;
- competition for investments in Agency RMBS;
- recent actions taken by the U.S. Federal Reserve and the U.S. Treasury; and
- other market developments.

In addition, a variety of factors relating to our business may also impact our results of operations and financial condition. These factors include:

- our degree of leverage;
- our access to funding and borrowing capacity;
- our borrowing costs;
- our hedging activities;
- the market value of our investments; and
- the requirements to qualify as a REIT and the requirements to qualify for a registration exemption under the Investment Company Act.

We anticipate that, for any period during which changes in the interest rates earned on our assets do not coincide with interest rate changes on the corresponding liabilities, such assets will reprice more slowly than the corresponding liabilities. Consequently, changes in interest rates, particularly short term interest rates, may significantly influence our net income.

Our net income may be affected by a difference between actual prepayment rates and our projections. Prepayments on loans and securities may be influenced by changes in market interest rates and homeowners' ability and desire to refinance their mortgages.

## Outlook

### *Regulatory Developments*

In response to the credit market disruption and the deteriorating financial conditions of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, Congress and the U.S. Treasury undertook a series of actions that culminated with putting Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac in conservatorship in September 2008. The FHFA now operates Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac as conservator, in an effort to stabilize the entities. The FHFA also noted that during the conservatorship period, it would work to enact new regulations for minimum capital standards, prudent safety and soundness standards and portfolio limits of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.

Although the U.S. Government has committed significant resources to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, Agency RMBS guaranteed by either Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Moreover, the Secretary of the U.S. Treasury noted that the guarantee structure of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac required examination and that changes in the structures of the entities were necessary to reduce risk to the financial system. Such changes may involve an explicit U.S. Government backing of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac Agency RMBS or the express elimination of any implied U.S. Government guarantee and, therefore, the creation of credit risk with respect to Fannie



Mae and Freddie Mac Agency RMBS. Additionally, on February 11, 2011, the U.S. Treasury issued a White Paper titled "Reforming America's Housing Finance Market" that lays out, among other things, proposals to limit or potentially wind down the role that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac play in the mortgage market. Accordingly, the effect of the actions taken and to be taken by the U.S. Treasury and FHFA remains uncertain. The November 2, 2010 national elections in the United States created further uncertainty because of material changes to the composition of both houses of Congress. Given the public reaction to the substantial funds made available to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, future funding for both is likely to face increased scrutiny. New and recently enacted laws, regulations and programs related to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac may adversely affect the pricing, supply, liquidity and value of Agency RMBS and otherwise materially harm our business and operations. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — The federal conservatorship of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and related efforts, along with changes in laws and regulations affecting the relationship between Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac and the U.S. Government, may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders."

On July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Act. The Dodd-Frank Act provides for new regulations on financial institutions and creates new supervisory and advisory bodies, including the new Consumer Financial Protection Bureau. The Dodd-Frank Act tasks many agencies with issuing a variety of new regulations, including rules related to mortgage origination and servicing, securitization and derivatives. Because a significant number of regulations under the Dodd-Frank Act have either not yet been proposed or not yet been adopted in final form, it is not possible for us to predict how the Dodd-Frank Act will impact our business. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — The recent actions of the U.S. Government for the purpose of stabilizing the financial markets may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders."

#### **Agency RMBS**

Our Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs pay a fixed interest rate for a set period and then convert to a floating rate payment structure. Our Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgage loans pay a fixed rate for a term of either 15 or 30 years. The market prices of Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgage loans correlate more closely with movements in long-term interest rates than Agency RMBS backed by ARMs or hybrid ARMs.

As 2010 drew to a close, the U.S. economy had not fully recovered from the effects of the financial crisis. Unemployment in the United States was 9.4% and gross domestic product growth was still low. Moreover, inflation in the United States was at or near the low end of the U.S. Federal Reserve's target range of 1% to 2%. On November 3, 2010, the U.S. Federal Reserve instituted a second round of asset purchases of up to \$600 billion of U.S. Treasury securities intended to further reduce long-term interest rates. In addition, the U.S. Federal Reserve announced all principal amortization of their \$1.25 trillion Agency RMBS portfolio purchased during 2009 and 2010 would be used to purchase additional U.S. Treasury securities as well. Partially as a result of the U.S. Federal Reserve's actions to stimulate the economy, long-term interest rates have remained high relative to short-term interest rates, which has resulted in the issuance of higher-yielding Agency RMBS. Additionally, on March 21, 2011, the U.S. Treasury announced that it will begin selling its portfolio of approximately \$142 billion of Agency RMBS at a rate of up to \$10 billion per month beginning in March 2011. These sales will add additional supply to the Agency RMBS market, which could lower prices on Agency RMBS and, therefore, increase yields.

Assuming there is no change in inflation and inflation expectations and the U.S. labor market recovery remains tepid, we believe long-term interest rates will remain high relative to short-term interest rates. However, recent signs of strength in the U.S. economy and recent increases in energy prices, to the extent such increases are not transitory, may cause an increase in long-term interest rates which, in turn, will decrease the value of certain Agency RMBS, possibly at an accelerated rate.

### ***Borrowing Costs***

We leverage our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and a portion of our structured Agency RMBS with principal balances through the use of short-term repurchase agreement transactions. The interest rates on our debt most closely correlate with the 30-day LIBOR.

European inter-bank lending rates, specifically LIBOR, are affected by the fiscal and budgetary problems of several European countries. The European Union, International Monetary Fund and member countries provide emergency funding mechanisms to support those countries facing a crisis of investor confidence and inability to raise new debt at acceptable levels (such as Greece, Ireland, Portugal and Spain) and to head off the expansion of the same to other nations. To the extent this crisis persists or worsens, LIBOR may increase substantially and thus increase our funding costs and depress our profitability and potential dividends.

If the recent strength in the U.S. economy or inflation pressures cause the U.S. Federal Reserve to raise the Federal Funds Target Rate in the near future, LIBOR would almost certainly increase, which would increase our borrowing costs.

### ***Prepayment Rates and Loan Modification Programs***

#### ***Prepayment Rates***

Our portfolio is affected by movements in mortgage prepayment rates in a number of ways. See "Prospectus Summary — Risk Management — Prepayment Risk Management," for a discussion of how movements in prepayment rates affect our portfolio.

Prepayment rates generally increase when interest rates fall and decrease when interest rates rise; however, changes in prepayment rates are difficult to accurately predict. Other factors also affect prepayment rates, including homeowners' ability and desire to refinance their mortgages, conditions in the housing and financial markets, conditions in the mortgage origination industry, general economic conditions and the relative interest rates on adjustable-rate and fixed-rate mortgage loans.

According to Bloomberg, interest rates on 30-year fixed-rate mortgages have increased from 4.17% to 4.80% from November 11, 2010 to April 21, 2011, and interest rates on 15-year fixed-rate mortgages have increased from 3.57% to 4.02% during the same period. Conditions in the U.S. residential housing market have yet to materially improve. Sales of existing and new homes remain materially below pre-crisis levels. Foreclosure activity is, and is expected to remain, elevated because of depressed home prices, high unemployment, record delinquency and foreclosure rates, and delays in the initiation of foreclosure proceedings over the last year stemming from legal issues raised with many mortgage loan servicers. The supply of new and existing homes for sale, plus the "shadow" inventory of homes expected to be on the market as a result of future foreclosures, is likely to keep home prices depressed for an extended period. The trend in rising mortgage rates coupled with depressed housing prices have led to a decrease in prepayment rates among borrowers. Although prepayment rates have been decreasing, certain recently-enacted government programs have resulted in prepayments on Agency RMBS. For example, in early March 2010, both Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac announced they would purchase from the pools of mortgage loans underlying their RMBS all mortgage loans that are more than 120 days delinquent.

Due to the recent increase in mortgage interest rates and currently depressed housing prices, we believe overall prepayment rates will continue to remain low for the near future.

#### ***Loan Modification Programs***

During the second half of 2008, the U.S. Government, through the FHA and the FDIC, implemented programs to help homeowners avoid foreclosures. Such programs include extensions to payment terms or reductions in mortgage principal balances or interest rates. For example, the Hope

for Homeowners program has enabled certain distressed borrowers to refinance their mortgages into FHA-insured loans.

In February 2009, the U.S. Treasury announced the HASP, a multi-faceted plan to prevent residential mortgage foreclosures which:

- allows certain homeowners, whose homes are encumbered by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac conforming mortgages, to refinance those mortgages into lower interest rate mortgages with either Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac;
- created the Homeowner Stability Initiative, which provides incentives to banks and mortgage servicers to reduce monthly mortgage principal and interest payments for certain qualified homeowners; and
- allows judicial modifications of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac conforming residential mortgages loans during bankruptcy proceedings.

The various mortgage loan modification programs have not had a material impact on the level of foreclosures in the U.S. housing market. It is unclear if the U.S. Government will continue pursuing these programs due to their limited success, controversial nature and in light of the current political climate related to deficit spending. However, the current conditions of the U.S. housing market combined with the current high unemployment rate may persuade the FHA and the FDIC to extend homeownership assistance programs beyond their termination dates.

#### **Effect on Us**

Regulatory developments, movements in interest rates and prepayment rates as well as loan modification programs affect us in many ways, including the following:

##### ***Regulatory Developments***

A change in or elimination of the guarantee structure of Agency RMBS may increase our costs (if, for example, guarantee fees increase) or require us to change our investment strategy altogether. For example, the elimination of the guarantee structure of Agency RMBS may cause us to change our investment strategy to focus on non-Agency RMBS, which in turn would require us to significantly increase our monitoring of the credit risks of our investments in addition to interest rate and prepayment risks.

##### ***Movements in Interest Rates***

With respect to our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio, an increase in long-term interest rates may cause prices on certain Agency RMBS to decrease, which would decrease the fair value of our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio but also decrease the price of pass-through Agency RMBS we may purchase in the future. Because we base our investment decisions on risk management principles rather than anticipated movements in interest rates, in a volatile interest rate environment we intend to allocate more capital to structured Agency RMBS with shorter durations, such as short-term fixed and floating rate CMOs. We believe these securities have a lower sensitivity to changes in long-term interest rates than other asset classes. We may also mitigate our exposure to changes in long-term interest rates by investing in IOs and IIOs, which typically have different sensitivities to changes in long-term interest rates than pass-through Agency RMBS, particularly pass-through Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages.

An increase in LIBOR (which could result from an increase in the U.S. Federal Funds Target Rate) would increase our borrowing costs, which could lower our net interest margin. Because we finance our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and a portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio with LIBOR-based, short-term borrowings, an increase in LIBOR would quickly be reflected in our borrowing costs unless we have properly hedged the leveraged portion of our Agency RMBS

portfolio. Additionally, an increase in LIBOR would reduce the coupon payments and possibly the market value of IIOs.

#### ***Movements in Prepayment Rates and Loan Modification Programs***

We believe that our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio will benefit from the current and expected lower prepayment rates. An increase in prepayment rates would cause us to receive the principal balances of our pass-through Agency RMBS faster than expected. If such an increase in prepayment rates were to be caused by lower levels of prevailing interest rates, we would most likely have to reinvest the principal received in lower-yielding investments. We believe our IOs and IIOs will also benefit from lower prepayment rates. Because the value of IOs and IIOs are contingent on the existence of a principal balance on the underlying mortgages, a decrease in prepayment rates will extend the effective term of these securities. Despite the current level of prepayment rates, our portfolio may experience increased prepayment rates due to the Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac repurchase programs described above.

We do not believe our investment portfolio will be materially affected by loan modification programs because Agency RMBS backed by loans that would qualify for such programs (i.e. seriously delinquent loans) will be purchased by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac at their par value prior to the implementation of such programs. However, if Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac were to modify or end their repurchase programs or if the U.S. Government modified its loan modification programs to modify non-delinquent mortgage loans, our investment portfolio could be materially negatively impacted.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP. GAAP requires our management to make some complex and subjective decisions and assessments. Our most critical accounting policies involve decisions and assessments which could significantly affect reported assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Management has identified its most critical accounting policies:

##### ***Mortgage-Backed Securities***

Our investments in Agency RMBS are classified as held for trading. We acquire our Agency RMBS for the purpose of generating long-term returns, and not for the short-term investment of idle capital. Under FASB ASC Topic 320, *Investments — Debt and Equity Securities*, we have the option to classify our Agency RMBS as either trading securities or available-for-sale securities. Changes in the fair value of securities held for trading are reflected as part of our net income or loss in our statement of operations, as opposed to a component of other comprehensive income in our statement of stockholder's equity if they were instead reclassified as available-for-sale securities. We elected to classify our Agency RMBS as trading securities in order to reflect changes in the fair value of our Agency RMBS in our statement of operations, which we believe more appropriately reflects the results of our operations for a particular reporting period. We have a three-level valuation hierarchy for determining the fair value of our Agency RMBS. These levels include:

- Level 1 valuations, where the valuation is based on quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities traded in active markets (which include exchanges and over-the-counter markets with sufficient volume),
- Level 2 valuations, where the valuation is based on quoted market prices for similar instruments traded in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market, and
- Level 3 valuations, where the valuation is generated from model-based techniques that use significant assumptions not observable in the market, but observable based on Company-

specific data. These unobservable assumptions reflect the Company's own estimates for assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Valuation techniques typically include option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques, but may also include the use of market prices of assets or liabilities that are not directly comparable to the subject asset or liability.

Our Agency RMBS are valued using Level 2 valuations, and such valuations currently are determined by Bimini based on the average of third-party broker quotes and/or by independent pricing sources when available. Because the price estimates may vary, Bimini must make certain judgments and assumptions about the appropriate price to use to calculate the fair values. Alternatively, Bimini could opt to have the value of all of our positions in Agency RMBS determined by either an independent third-party or do so internally.

In managing our portfolio, Bimini employs the following four-step process at each valuation date to determine the fair value of our Agency RMBS:

- First, Bimini obtains fair values from a subscription-based independent pricing source through AVM, LLP, our repurchase agreement funding services provider. These prices are used by both Bimini as well as our repurchase agreement counterparty on a daily basis to establish margin requirements for our borrowings. As of June 30, 2011, Bimini subscribed to a second subscription-based pricing service through Bank of America, which receives market values directly from Bank of America's trading desk.
- Second, Bimini requests non-binding quotes from one to four broker-dealers for each of its Agency RMBS in order to validate the values obtained by the pricing service. Bimini requests these quotes from broker-dealers that actively trade and make markets in the respective asset class for which the quote is requested.
- Third, Bimini reviews the values obtained by the pricing source and the broker-dealers for consistency across similar assets.
- Finally, if the data from the pricing services and broker-dealers is not homogenous or if the data obtained is inconsistent with Bimini's market observations, Bimini makes a judgment to determine which price appears the most consistent with observed prices from similar assets and selects that price. To the extent Bimini believes that none of the prices are consistent with observed prices for similar assets, which is typically the case for only an immaterial portion of our portfolio each quarter, Bimini may use a third price that is consistent with observed prices for identical or similar assets. In the case of assets that have quoted prices such as Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages, Bimini generally uses the quoted or observed market price. For assets such as Agency RMBS backed by ARMs or structured Agency RMBS, Bimini may determine the price based on the yield or spread that is identical to an observed transaction or a similar asset for which a dealer mark or subscription-based price has been obtained.

After the completion of this offering, we expect our Manager to continue to employ the process described above to value our Agency RMBS.

Management believes its pricing methodology to be consistent with the definition of fair value described in FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*.

#### **Repurchase Agreements**

We intend to finance the acquisition of a portion of our Agency RMBS through repurchase transactions under master repurchase agreements. Repurchase transactions will be treated as collateralized financing transactions and will be carried at their contractual amounts, including accrued interest. We have entered into master repurchase agreements with two financial institutions (and have taken the initial steps to begin securing additional repurchase agreement capacity with other

counterparties, which we intend to have in place shortly before or concurrently with the completion of this offering).

In instances where we acquire Agency RMBS through repurchase agreements with the same counterparty from whom the Agency RMBS were purchased, we will account for the purchase commitment and repurchase agreement on a net basis and record a forward commitment to purchase Agency RMBS as a derivative instrument if the transaction does not comply with the criteria in FASB ASC 860, *Transfers and Servicing*, for gross presentation. If the transaction complies with the criteria for gross presentation, we will record the assets and the related financing on a gross basis in our statements of financial condition, and the corresponding interest income and interest expense in our statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss). Such forward commitments are recorded at fair value with subsequent changes in fair value recognized in income. Additionally, we will record the cash portion of our investment in Agency RMBS as a mortgage related receivable from the counterparty on our balance sheet.

#### ***Derivatives and Hedging Activities***

We may account for derivative financial instruments in accordance with FASB ASC 815, *Disclosure about Derivative Instruments*, which requires an entity to recognize all derivatives as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheet and to measure those instruments at fair value. Additionally, the fair value adjustments will affect either other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity until the hedged item is recognized in earnings or net income depending on whether the derivative instrument qualifies as a hedge for accounting purposes and, if so, the nature of the hedging activity. We use derivatives for hedging purposes rather than speculation. We will use quotations from counterparties to determine their fair values.

In the normal course of business, subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may use a variety of derivative financial instruments to manage, or hedge, interest rate risk on our borrowings. These derivative financial instruments must be effective in reducing our interest rate risk exposure in order to qualify for hedge accounting. When the terms of an underlying transaction are modified, or when the underlying hedged item ceases to exist, all changes in the fair value of the instrument are marked-to-market with changes in value included in net income for each period until the derivative instrument matures or is settled. Any derivative instrument used for risk management that does not meet the effective hedge criteria is marked-to-market with the changes in value included in net income.

We do not intend to elect GAAP hedge accounting for any derivative financial instruments that we may utilize.

#### ***Income Recognition***

For securities classified as held for trading, interest income is based on the stated interest rate and the outstanding principal balance. We have elected the fair value option, therefore, premium or discount associated with the purchase of Agency RMBS are not amortized. Since we commenced operations, all of our Agency RMBS have been classified as held for trading.

All of our Agency RMBS will be either pass-through securities or structured Agency RMBS, including CMOs, IOs, IIOs or POs. Income on pass-through securities, POs and CMOs that contain principal balances is based on the stated interest rate of the security. Premium or discount present at the date of purchase is not amortized. For IOs, IIOs and CMOs that do not contain principal balances, income is accrued based on the carrying value and the effective yield. As cash is received it is first applied to accrued interest and then to reduce the carrying value of the security. At each reporting date, the effective yield is adjusted prospectively from the reporting period based on the new estimate of prepayments, current interest rates and current asset prices. The new effective yield is calculated based on the carrying value at the end of the previous reporting period, the new prepayment estimates and the contractual terms of the security. Changes in fair value of all of our Agency RMBS during the

period are recorded in earnings and reported as losses on trading securities in the accompanying statement of operations.

### Our Portfolio

As of March 31, 2011, our Agency RMBS portfolio had a fair value of approximately \$28.9 million, weighted average coupon on assets of 4.22% and a net weighted average borrowing cost of 0.33%. The following tables summarize our portfolio as of March 31, 2011:

Asset Category	Fair Value <i>(in thousands)</i>	Percentage of Entire Portfolio	Weighted Average Coupon	Weighted Average Maturity in Months	Longest Maturity	Weighted Average Coupon Reset in Months	Weighted Average Lifetime Cap	Weighted Average Periodic Cap	Weighted Average CPR <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Pass-through Agency RMBS backed by:</b>									
Adjustable-Rate Mortgages	\$ 7,721	26.7%	2.53%	288	April 2035	5.03	9.55%	2.00%	0.11%
Fixed-Rate Mortgages	16,418	56.8%	4.54%	171	November 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.75%
Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgages	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total/Weighted Average Whole-pool Mortgage									
Pass-through Agency RMBS	\$ 24,139	83.5%	3.90%	208	April 2035	5.03	9.55%	2.00%	0.54%
<b>Structured Agency RMBS:</b>									
CMOs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
IOs	966	3.3%	4.50%	163	October 2024	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
IIOs	3,799	13.2%	6.22%	297	April 2037	N/A	N/A	N/A	19.73%
POs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total/Weighted Average Structured Agency									
RMBS	4,765	16.5%	5.87%	270	April 2037	N/A	N/A	N/A	19.73%
<b>Total/Weighted Average</b>	<b>\$ 28,904</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4.22%</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>April 2037</b>	<b>5.03</b>	<b>9.55%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>5.67%</b>

Agency	Fair Value <i>(In thousands)</i>	Percentage of Entire Portfolio
Fannie Mae	\$ 22,310	77.2%
Freddie Mac	4,337	15.0%
Ginnie Mae	2,257	7.8%
Total Portfolio	\$ 28,904	100.0%
<b>Entire Portfolio</b>		
Weighted Average Pass-through Purchase Price		\$ 105.44
Weighted Average Structured Agency RMBS Purchase Price		\$ 13.55
Weighted Average Pass-through Current Price		\$ 105.22
Weighted Average Structured Agency RMBS Current Price		\$ 12.66
Effective Duration(2)		3.26

(1) CPR is a method of expressing the prepayment rate for a mortgage pool that assumes that a constant fraction of the remaining principal is prepaid each month or year. Specifically, the constant prepayment rate in the chart above represents the three month prepayment rate of our securities in the respective asset category.

(2) Effective duration of 3.26 indicates that an interest rate increase of 1.0% would be expected to cause a 3.26% decline in the value of our Agency RMBS as of March 31, 2011. These figures include the structured RMBS securities in the portfolio.

#### Liabilities

We have entered into repurchase agreements to finance acquisitions of our Agency RMBS. As of March 31, 2011, we had entered into master repurchase agreements with two counterparties and had funding in place with one of those parties. The material terms of this repurchase agreement are described below:

Counterparty	Balance	Net Weighted Average Borrowing Cost	Weighted Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements in Days	Amount at Risk <sup>(1)</sup>
MF Global, Inc.	\$22,530,842	0.33%	77	\$1,673,253

(1) Equal to the fair value of securities sold, plus accrued interest income, minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, the average balance of our repurchase agreement financing was \$22,680,448.

As of May 10, 2011, the weighted average haircut on the repurchase agreement was approximately 5.0%. We have since entered into three more master repurchase agreements (for a total of five) and are currently negotiating, and intend to enter into, additional master repurchase agreements with additional counterparties after the completion of this offering. Our master repurchase agreement has no stated expiration but can be terminated at any time at our option or at the option of the counterparty. However, once a definitive repurchase agreement under a master repurchase agreement has been entered into, it generally may not be terminated by either party absent an event of default. A negotiated termination can occur but may involve a fee to be paid by the party seeking to terminate the repurchase agreement transaction.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity refers to our ability to meet our cash needs. Our short-term (one-year or less) and long-term liquidity requirements include asset acquisition, compliance with margin requirements,



repayment of borrowings to the extent we are unable to or unwilling to roll forward our repurchase agreements and payment of our general operating expenses.

Our principal sources of capital generally consist of borrowings under repurchase agreements, proceeds from equity offerings and payments of principal and interest we receive on our Agency RMBS portfolio. We believe that these sources of funds will be sufficient to meet our short-term and long-term liquidity needs.

Based on our current portfolio, amount of free cash on hand, debt-to-equity ratio and current and anticipated availability of credit, we believe that our capital resources will be sufficient to enable us to meet anticipated short-term and long-term liquidity requirements. However, the unexpected inability to finance our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio would create a serious short-term strain on our liquidity and would require us to liquidate much of that portfolio, which in turn would require us to restructure our portfolio to maintain our exclusion from registration under the Investment Company Act. Steep declines in the values of our Agency RMBS assets financed using repurchase agreements would result in margin calls that would significantly reduce our free cash position. Furthermore, a substantial increase in prepayment rates on our assets financed by repurchase agreements could cause a temporary liquidity shortfall, because on such assets we are generally required to post margin in proportion to the amount of the announced principal pay-downs before the actual receipt of the cash from such principal pay-downs. If our cash resources are at any time insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may have to sell assets or issue debt or additional equity securities.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

We are currently party to a management agreement with Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will terminate our management agreement with Bimini and enter into a new management agreement as described below. Under our existing management agreement with Bimini, we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$26,400 for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to March 31, 2011, and we reimbursed Bimini an aggregate of \$28,800 in expenses for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to March 31, 2011.

We intend to enter into a management agreement with our Manager. Our Manager will be entitled to receive a management fee, be reimbursed for its expenses incurred on our behalf, and, in certain circumstances, receive a termination fee, each as described in the management agreement. Such fees and expenses do not have fixed and determinable payments. The management fee will be payable monthly in arrears in an amount equal to 1/12th of (a) 1.50% of the first \$250,000,000 of our equity (as defined below), (b) 1.25% of our equity that is greater than \$250,000,000 and less than or equal to \$500,000,000, and (c) 1.00% of our equity that is greater than \$500,000,000.

"Equity" equals our month-end stockholders' equity, adjusted to exclude the effect of any unrealized gains or losses included in either retained earnings or other comprehensive income (loss), as computed in accordance with GAAP.

We will be required to pay or reimburse our Manager for all expenses incurred by it related to our operations, but excluding all employment related expenses of our and our Manager's officers and any Bimini employees who provide services to us pursuant to the management agreement (other than our Chief Financial Officer). We will reimburse our Manager for our allocable share of the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer based our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets. We will also reimburse our pro rata portion of our Manager's and Bimini's overhead expenses based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets. We will also be required to pay a termination fee for our non-renewal of the management agreement without cause. This fee will be equal to three times the average annual management fee earned by our Manager during the prior 24-month period immediately preceding the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the effective date of termination.

We enter into repurchase agreements to finance some of our purchases of our pass-through Agency RMBS. As of March 31, 2011, we had outstanding \$22,530,842 of liabilities pursuant to a repurchase agreement that had a borrowing rate of approximately 0.33% and maturity of 77 days. As of March 31, 2011, interest payable on our repurchase agreements was \$9,103.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of March 31, 2011, we had no off-balance sheet arrangements.

**Inflation**

Virtually all of our assets and liabilities are financial in nature. As a result, interest rates and other factors influence our performance far more so than does inflation. Changes in interest rates do not necessarily correlate with inflation rates or changes in inflation rates. Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP and our distributions are determined by our Board of Directors based primarily on our net income as calculated for tax purposes. In each case, our activities and balance sheet are measured with reference to historical cost and or fair market value without considering inflation.

## QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We believe the primary risk inherent in our investments is the effect of movements in interest rates, especially with respect to our use of leverage and the uncertainty of principal payment cash flows, which we refer to as prepayment risk. We, therefore, follow a risk management program designed to offset the potential adverse effects resulting from these risks.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

We believe that the risk of adverse interest rate movements represents the most significant risk to our portfolio. This risk arises because (i) the interest rate indices used to calculate the interest rates on the mortgages underlying our assets may be different from the interest rate indices used to calculate the interest rates on the related borrowings, and (ii) interest rate movements affecting our borrowings may not be reasonably correlated with interest rate movements affecting our assets.

#### ***Interest Rate Mismatch Risk***

We intend to fund a substantial portion of our acquisitions of Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs with borrowings that have interest rates based on indices and repricing terms similar to, but of somewhat shorter maturities than, the interest rate indices and repricing terms of the Agency RMBS we are financing. The interest rate indices and repricing terms of our Agency RMBS and our funding sources will be mismatched. Our cost of funds will likely rise or fall more quickly than the yield on assets. During periods of changing interest rates, such interest rate mismatches could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

#### ***Extension Risk***

We invest in Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate and hybrid ARMs. Hybrid ARMs have interest rates that are fixed for the first few years of the loan — typically three, five, seven or 10 years — and thereafter their interest rates reset periodically on the same basis as ARMs. As of March 31, 2011, we did not own any Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs. We compute the projected weighted average life of our Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages and hybrid ARMs based on the market's prepayment rate assumptions. In general, when an Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages or hybrid ARMs is acquired with borrowings, subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may, but are not required to, enter into interest rate swap and cap contracts or forward funding agreements that effectively cap or fix our borrowing costs for a period close to the anticipated average life of the fixed-rate portion of the related Agency RMBS. This strategy is designed to protect us from rising interest rates because the borrowing costs are fixed for the duration of the fixed-rate portion of the related Agency RMBS. However, if prepayment rates decrease as interest rates rise, the life of the fixed-rate portion of the related Agency RMBS could extend beyond the term of the swap agreement or other hedging instrument. Our borrowing costs would no longer be fixed after the end of the hedging instrument, but the income earned on the related Agency RMBS would remain fixed. This situation may also cause the market value of our Agency RMBS to decline with little or no offsetting gain from the related hedging transactions. In extreme situations, we may be forced to sell assets and incur losses to maintain adequate liquidity.

#### ***Interest Rate Cap Risk***

We invest in Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs, which are typically subject to periodic and lifetime interest rate caps and floors. Interest rate caps and floors may limit changes to the Agency RMBS yield. However, our borrowing costs pursuant to our repurchase agreements will not be subject to similar restrictions. As interest rates rise, the interest rate costs on our borrowings could increase without limitation by caps, but the interest-rate yields on the related assets would effectively be limited by caps. The effect of ARM interest rate caps is magnified to the extent we acquire Agency

RMBS backed by ARMs and hybrid ARMs whose current coupon is below the fully-indexed coupon. Further, the underlying mortgages may be subject to periodic payment caps that result in some portion of the interest being deferred and added to the principal outstanding, affecting available liquidity needed to pay our financing costs. These factors could lower our net interest income or cause a net loss during periods of rising interest rates.

#### ***Effect on Fair Value***

The market value of our assets is sensitive to changes in interest rates and may increase or decrease at different rates than the market value of our liabilities, including our hedging instruments. We primarily assess our interest rate risk by estimating the duration of our assets and the duration of our liabilities. Duration essentially measures the market price volatility of financial instruments as interest rates change. We generally calculate duration using various financial models and empirical data, and different models and methodologies can produce different duration numbers for the same securities. If our duration estimates are inaccurate, we could underestimate our interest rate risk.

#### **Prepayment Risk**

Risk of mortgage prepayments is another significant risk to our portfolio. When prepayment rates increase, we may not be able to reinvest the money received from prepayments at yields comparable to those of the securities prepaid. Also, some ARMs and hybrid ARMs which back our Agency RMBS may bear initial "teaser" interest rates that are lower than their fully-indexed interest rates. If these mortgages are prepaid during this "teaser" period, we may lose the opportunity to receive interest payments at the higher, fully-indexed rate over the expected life of the security. Additionally, some of our structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs and IIOs, may be negatively affected by an increase in prepayment rates because their value is wholly contingent on the underlying mortgage loans having an outstanding principal balance.

A decrease in prepayment rates may also have an adverse effect on our portfolio. Also, if we invest in POs, the purchase price of such securities will be based, in part, on an assumed level of prepayments on the underlying mortgage loan. Because the returns on POs decrease the longer it takes the principal payments on the underlying loans to be paid, a decrease in prepayment rates could decrease our returns on these securities.

Prepayment risk also affects our hedging activities. When an Agency RMBS backed by a fixed-rate mortgage or hybrid ARM is acquired with borrowings, subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may cap or fix our borrowing costs for a period close to the anticipated average life of the fixed-rate portion of the related Agency RMBS. If prepayment rates are different than our projections, the term of the related hedging instrument may not match the fixed-rate portion of the security, which could cause us to incur losses.

When prevailing interest rates fall below (rise above) the coupon rate of a mortgage, it becomes more (less) likely to prepay. Our business may be adversely affected if prepayment rates are significantly different than our projections.

### Analyzing Interest Rate and Prepayment Risks

The following sensitivity analysis shows the estimated impact on the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments as of March 31, 2011, assuming rates instantaneously fall 100 basis points, rise 100 basis points and rise 200 basis points, or BPS:

	<u>Interest Rates Fall 100 BPS</u>	<u>Interest Rates Rise 100 BPS</u>	<u>Interest Rates Rise 200 BPS</u>
	<i>(In thousands)</i>		
<b>Agency RMBS backed by ARMs</b>			
Fair Value	\$ 7,721		
Change in Fair Value	\$ 184	\$ (184)	\$ (368)
Change as a % of Fair Value	2.38%	(2.38)%	(4.76)%
<b>Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages</b>			
Fair Value	\$16,418		
Change in Fair Value	\$ 608	\$ (608)	\$(1,217)
Change as a % of Fair Value	3.70%	(3.70)%	(7.41)%
<b>Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMS</b>			
Fair Value	\$ —		
Change in Fair Value	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Change as a % of Fair Value	—%	—%	—%
<b>Structured RMBS</b>			
Fair Value	\$ 4,765		
Change in Fair Value	\$ 151	\$ (151)	\$ (303)
Change as a % of Fair Value	3.18%	(3.18)%	(6.36)%
<b>Portfolio Total</b>			
Fair Value	\$28,904		
Change in Fair Value	\$ 943	\$ (943)	\$(1,887)
Change as a % of Fair Value	3.26%	(3.26)%	(6.53)%
<b>Cash</b>			
Fair Value	\$ 684		

The table below reflects the same analysis presented above but with figures in the columns that indicate the estimated impact of a 100 basis point fall or rise and a 200 basis point rise adjusted to reflect the impact of convexity, which is the measure of the sensitivity of our Agency RMBS's effective duration to movements in interest rates.

		<u>Interest Rates Fall 100 BPS</u>	<u>Interest Rates Rise 100 BPS</u>	<u>Interest Rates Rise 200 BPS</u>
			<i>(in thousands)</i>	
<b>Agency RMBS backed by ARMs</b>				
Fair Value	\$ 7,721			
Change in Fair Value		\$ 109	\$ (216)	\$ (489)
Change as a % of Fair Value		1.42%	(2.79)%	(6.33)%
<b>Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages</b>				
Fair Value	\$16,418			
Change in Fair Value		\$ 459	\$ (686)	\$(1,427)
Change as a % of Fair Value		2.80%	(4.18)%	(8.69)%
<b>Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs</b>				
Fair Value	\$ —			
Change in Fair Value		\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Change as a % of Fair Value		—%	—%	—%
<b>Structured RMBS</b>				
Fair Value	\$ 4,765			
Change in Fair Value		\$ (132)	\$ (303)	\$ (829)
Change as a % of Fair Value		(2.77)%	(6.37)%	(17.40)%
<b>Portfolio Total</b>				
Fair Value	\$28,904			
Change in Fair Value		\$ 436	\$(1,205)	\$(2,745)
Change as a % of Fair Value		1.51%	(4.17)%	(9.50)%
<b>Cash</b>				
Fair Value	\$ 684			

As interest rates change, the change in the fair value of our assets would likely differ from that shown above and such difference might be material and adverse to us. The volatility in the fair value of our assets could increase significantly when interest rates change beyond 100 basis points. In addition to changes in interest rates, other factors impact the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and hedging instruments, if any, such as the shape of the yield curve, the level of 30-day LIBOR, market expectations about future interest rate changes and disruptions in the financial markets.

Our liabilities, consisting primarily of repurchase agreements, are also affected by changes in interest rates. As rates rise, the value of the underlying asset, or the collateral, declines. In certain circumstances, we could be required to post additional collateral in order to maintain the repurchase agreement. We maintain cash and unpledged securities to cover these possible situations. Typically, our cash position is approximately equal to the haircut on our pledged assets, and the balance of our unpledged assets exceeds our cash balance. As an example, if interest rates increased 200 basis points, as shown on the prior table, our collateral as of March 31, 2011 would decline in value by approximately \$2.7 million, which would require that we post \$2.7 million of additional collateral to meet a margin call. Our cash and unpledged assets are currently sufficient to cover such a margin call. There can be no assurance, however, that we will always have sufficient cash or unpledged assets to cover such shortfalls in all situations.

## MARKET OPPORTUNITY

We believe that the Agency RMBS market presents compelling opportunities for earning attractive risk-adjusted returns, particularly in the structured Agency RMBS market. For example, IIOs have provided strong returns since the peak of the housing market collapse in the fall of 2008 due to persistently low short-term interest rates and lower prepayment rates.

### Attractive Financing Spreads

Financing spreads (the difference between the yields on our Agency RMBS and our related financing costs) are at high levels due mainly to historically low financing rates on repurchase agreement debt.

As of March 31, 2011, three month LIBOR was approximately 0.24% and the Federal Funds Target Rate was 0.25%. We finance almost all of our Agency RMBS with short-term repurchase agreement debt, the interests rates of which are tied to LIBOR. We expect LIBOR and the Federal Funds Target Rate to remain at historically low levels as long as the U.S. unemployment rate remains high and inflation in the United States is at or near the low end of the U.S. Federal Reserve's target range of 1% to 2%.

### Lower Prepayment Rates

The recent housing market collapse has caused a dramatic decrease in home prices. Also, loan losses on residential mortgages have caused lenders to tighten their lending standards, making it difficult for home owners to refinance their mortgages. The combination of lower home prices and tighter lending standards has lowered prepayment rates on mortgage loans underlying Agency RMBS.

We believe the current low prepayment rate environment will reduce portfolio volatility and increase our ability to hedge our portfolio more effectively. Additionally, lower prepayment rates may increase the value of our structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs and IIOs, because the value of such securities are contingent on the duration of the principal balance of the underlying mortgage loans.

### Availability of Financing

Data from the Federal Reserve shows that primary dealers are currently providing approximately \$380 billion of term financing for Agency RMBS as opposed to less than \$250 billion at the beginning of 2010.

We believe the combination of (i) attractive financing spreads, (ii) lower prepayment rates and (iii) available financing will result in attractive risk-adjusted returns.

## BUSINESS

### Our Company

Orchid Island Capital, Inc. is a specialty finance company that invests in Agency RMBS. Our investment strategy focuses on, and our portfolio consists of, two categories of Agency RMBS: (i) traditional pass-through Agency RMBS and (ii) structured Agency RMBS, such as CMOs, IOs, IIOs and POs, among other types of structured Agency RMBS.

Our business objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted total returns to our investors over the long term through a combination of capital appreciation and the payment of regular quarterly distributions. We intend to achieve this objective by investing in and strategically allocating capital between the two categories of Agency RMBS described above. We seek to generate income from (i) the net interest margin, which is the spread or difference between the interest income we earn on our assets and the interest cost of our related borrowing and hedging activities, on our leveraged pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and the leveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio, and (ii) the interest income we generate from the unleveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio. We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through short-term borrowings structured as repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on the securities in our structured Agency RMBS portfolio that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because the securities contain structural leverage.

Pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS typically exhibit materially different sensitivities to movements in interest rates. Declines in the value of one portfolio may be offset by appreciation in the other. The percentage of capital that we allocate to our two Agency RMBS asset categories will vary and will be actively managed in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. We believe that this strategy will enhance our liquidity, earnings, book value stability and asset selection opportunities in various interest rate environments.

We were formed by Bimini in August 2010. We commenced operations on November 24, 2010, and through March 31, 2011, Bimini had contributed approximately \$7.5 million in cash to us. Bimini has agreed to contribute an additional \$7.5 million in cash to us prior to the completion of this offering pursuant to a subscription agreement to purchase additional shares of our common stock. Bimini is currently our sole stockholder. Bimini has managed our portfolio since inception by utilizing the same investment strategy that we expect our Manager and its experienced RMBS investment team to continue to employ after completion of this offering. As of March 31, 2011, our Agency RMBS portfolio had a fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and was comprised of approximately 83.5% pass-through Agency RMBS and 16.5% structured Agency RMBS. Our net asset value as of March 31, 2011 was approximately \$7.5 million.

We intend to qualify and will elect to be taxed as a REIT under the Code commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. We generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent that we annually distribute all of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders and qualify as a REIT.

### Our Manager

We are currently managed by Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will be externally managed and advised by Bimini Advisors, Inc., or our Manager, pursuant to the terms of a management agreement. Our Manager is a newly-formed Maryland corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Bimini. Our Manager will be responsible for administering our business activities and day-to-day operations, subject to the supervision and oversight of our Board of Directors. Members of Bimini's and our Manager's senior management team will also serve as our executive officers. We will not have any employees.



**Bimini Capital Management, Inc.**

Bimini is a mortgage REIT that has operated since 2003 and had approximately \$117 million of pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS as of March 31, 2011. Bimini has employed this strategy with its own portfolio since the third quarter of 2008 and with our portfolio since our inception. The following table shows Bimini's returns on invested capital since employing our investment strategy in the third quarter of 2008. The returns on Bimini's invested capital provided below are net of the interest paid pursuant to Bimini's repurchase agreements but does not give effect to the cost of Bimini's other long-term financing costs as described below.

	Quarterly Return on Invested Capital <sup>(1)</sup>	Cumulative Return on Invested Capital <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
<b>Three Months Ended</b>		
September 30, 2008	2.5%	2.5%
December 31, 2008	8.9%	11.7%
March 31, 2009	13.2%	26.4%
June 30, 2009	14.0%	44.0%
September 30, 2009	10.7%	59.4%
December 31, 2009	7.0%	70.6%
March 31, 2010	(0.3)%	70.1%
June 30, 2010	9.4%	86.0%
September 30, 2010	3.0%	91.6%
December 31, 2010	8.0%	106.9%
March 31, 2011	6.2%	119.7%
<b>Annualized Return on Invested Capital<sup>(3)</sup></b>		<b>33.1%</b>

(1) Returns on invested capital are calculated by dividing (i) the sum of (A) net interest income, before interest on junior subordinated notes (which equals the difference between interest income and interest expense), and (B) gains/losses on trading securities by (ii) invested capital. Invested capital consists of the sum of: (i) mortgage-backed securities — pledged to counterparties (less repurchase agreements and unsettled security transactions), (ii) mortgage-backed securities — unpledged (which consists of unpledged pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS less any unsettled Agency RMBS), (iii) cash and cash equivalents and (iv) restricted cash. The components of invested capital and returns on invested capital are based entirely on information contained in the SEC filings of Bimini Capital Management, Inc., which are publicly available through the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The information contained in the SEC filings of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

(2) Cumulative return on invested capital represents the return on invested capital assuming the reinvestment of all prior period returns beginning on July 1, 2008. For example, the cumulative return on invested capital as of December 31, 2008 was calculated as follows:  $(1+0.0252)^*(1+0.0891)-1$ .

(3) Calculated by annualizing the total cumulative return on invested capital for the periods presented above.

The table below shows the components of Bimini's invested capital. All information in the table below is based entirely on information contained in the SEC filings of Bimini which are publicly

available through the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. The information contained in the SEC filings of Bimini do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

As of:	Mortgage-Backed Securities - Pledged to Counterparties	Repurchase Agreements and Unsettled Security Transactions <sup>(1)</sup>	Mortgage-Backed Securities - Unpledged	Cash and Cash Equivalents	Restricted Cash	Total Invested Capital
	<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>					
September 30, 2008	\$208,921	\$(200,708)	\$17,647	\$12,377	\$ 250	\$38,487
December 31, 2008	158,444	(148,695)	13,664	7,669	—	31,082
March 31, 2009	80,618	(74,736)	10,786	22,113	—	38,781
June 30, 2009	75,159	(69,887)	19,335	4,821	—	29,427
September 30, 2009	66,286	(82,733)	39,992	14,785	—	38,330
December 31, 2009	104,876	(100,271)	14,793	6,400	2,530	28,327
March 31, 2010	79,763	(81,077)	22,397	5,159	950	27,191
June 30, 2010	75,271	(73,086)	22,282	4,433	168	29,068
September 30, 2010	111,886	(107,274)	18,891	3,071	1,539	28,114
December 31, 2010	117,254	(113,592)	17,879	2,831	3,546	27,918
March 31, 2011	99,509	(94,927)	17,525	5,199	1,186	28,491

<sup>(1)</sup> On occasion, Bimini enters into reverse repurchase agreements to facilitate the sale of selected positions in its pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio without unwinding an existing repurchase agreement. In accordance with the terms of a master repurchase agreement, repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements are reported net of each other in Bimini's consolidated balance sheet. As of March 31, 2011, Bimini had outstanding a reverse repurchase agreement with one counterparty of approximately \$12.4 million which matured on May 10, 2011.

We believe that this method of calculating returns described above provides a useful means to measure the performance of Bimini's portfolio because (i) it is based on actual capital invested in Bimini's portfolio (including cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash that could be used to satisfy margin calls) instead of overall stockholders' equity, which takes into account Bimini's accumulated deficit and other factors unrelated to the portfolio, and (ii) it shows Bimini's quarterly and cumulative returns on its Agency RMBS portfolio taking into account the repurchase agreement financing costs typical to manage this type of portfolio, but without taking into account its entity-level capital by excluding from the returns the effects of interest due on Bimini's junior subordinated debt, which is related to Bimini's trust preferred securities. Because of the terms of its trust preferred securities (which include the long-term nature of the underlying junior subordinated debt and the fact that such debt is not held directly by outside investors, but indirectly through preferred equity securities of an intervening trust that holds such debt), Bimini characterizes its trust preferred securities (and the related junior subordinated debt) as a form of capital, rather than as a form of financing for Bimini's portfolio, when calculating returns on invested capital.

Our results may differ from Bimini's results and will depend on a variety of factors, some of which are beyond our control and/or are difficult to predict, including changes in interest rates, changes in prepayment speeds and other changes in market conditions and economic trends. In addition, Bimini's portfolio results above do not include other expenses necessary to operate a public company and that we will incur following the completion of this offering, including the management fee we will pay to our Manager. Therefore, you should not assume that Bimini's portfolio's performance will be indicative of the performance of our portfolio or the Company.

In 2005, Bimini acquired Opteum Financial Services, LLC, or OFS, an originator of residential mortgages. At the time OFS was acquired, Bimini managed an Agency RMBS portfolio with a fair value of approximately \$3.5 billion. OFS operated in 46 states and originated residential mortgages through three production channels. OFS did not have the capacity to retain the mortgages it originated, and relied on the ability to sell loans as they were originated as either whole loans or through off-balance sheet securitizations. When the residential housing market in the United States started to collapse in

late 2006 and early 2007, the ability to successfully execute this strategy was quickly impaired as whole loan prices plummeted and the securitization markets closed. Bimini's management closed a majority of the mortgage origination operations in early 2007, with the balance sold by June 30, 2007. Additional losses were incurred after June 30, 2007 as the remaining assets were sold or became impaired, and by December 31, 2009, OFS had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$278 million. The losses generated by OFS required Bimini to slowly liquidate its Agency RMBS portfolio as capital was reduced and the operations of OFS drained Bimini's cash resources. On November 5, 2007, Bimini was delisted by the NYSE. By December 31, 2008, Bimini's Agency RMBS portfolio was reduced to approximately \$172 million and, as a result of the reduced capital remaining and the financial crisis, Bimini had limited access to repurchase agreement funding. Bimini and its subsidiaries are subject to a number of ongoing legal proceedings. Those proceedings or any future proceedings may divert the time and attention of our Manager and certain key personnel of our Manager from us and our investment strategy. The diversion of time of our Manager and certain key personnel of our Manager may have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business operations, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders. See "Risk Factors— Legal proceedings involving Bimini and certain of its subsidiaries have adversely affected Bimini, may materially adversely affect Bimini's ability to effectively manage our business and could materially adversely affect our reputation, business operations, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders."

Although our and Bimini's Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Cauley, and Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Haas, both worked at Bimini during the time it owned OFS (Mr. Cauley was the Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer and Mr. Haas was the Head of Research and Trading), their primary focus and responsibilities were the management of Bimini's securities portfolio, not the management of OFS. In addition, Mr. Cauley is the only director still serving on Bimini's board of directors that served when OFS was acquired. Bimini's current investment strategy was implemented in the third quarter of 2008, the first full quarter of operations after Mr. Cauley became the Chief Executive Officer of Bimini and Mr. Haas became the Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Bimini. Messrs. Cauley and Haas were appointed to these respective roles on April 14, 2008.

## **Our Investment and Capital Allocation Strategy**

### ***Our Investment Strategy***

Our business objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted total returns to our investors over the long term through a combination of capital appreciation and the payment of regular quarterly distributions. We intend to achieve this objective by investing in and strategically allocating capital between pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS. We seek to generate income from (i) the net interest margin on our leveraged pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and the leveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio, and (ii) the interest income we generate from the unleveraged portion of our structured Agency RMBS portfolio. We also seek to minimize the volatility of both the net asset value of, and income from, our portfolio through a process which emphasizes capital allocation, asset selection, liquidity and active interest rate risk management.

We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on our structured Agency RMBS that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because the securities contain structural leverage.

Our investment strategy consists of the following components:

- investing in pass-through Agency RMBS and certain structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, on a leveraged basis to increase returns on the capital allocated to this portfolio;

- investing in certain structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs and IIOs, on an unleveraged basis in order to (i) increase returns due to the structural leverage contained in such securities, (ii) enhance liquidity due to the fact that these securities will be unencumbered and (iii) diversify portfolio interest rate risk due to the different interest rate sensitivity these securities have compared to pass-through Agency RMBS;
- investing in Agency RMBS in order to minimize credit risk;
- investing in assets that will cause us to maintain our exclusion from regulation as an investment company under the Investment Company Act; and
- investing in assets that will allow us to qualify and maintain our qualification as a REIT.

Our Manager will make investment decisions based on various factors, including, but not limited to, relative value, expected cash yield, supply and demand, costs of hedging, costs of financing, liquidity requirements, expected future interest rate volatility and the overall shape of the U.S. Treasury and interest rate swap yield curves. We do not attribute any particular quantitative significance to any of these factors, and the weight we give to these factors depends on market conditions and economic trends. We believe that this strategy, combined with our Manager's experienced RMBS investment team, will enable us to provide attractive long-term returns to our stockholders.

***Capital Allocation Strategy***

The percentage of capital invested in our two asset categories will vary and will be managed in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. Typically, pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS exhibit materially different sensitivities to movements in interest rates. Declines in the value of one portfolio may be offset by appreciation in the other, although we cannot assure you that this will be the case. Additionally, our Manager will seek to maintain adequate liquidity as it allocates capital.

We will allocate our capital to assist our interest rate risk management efforts. The unleveraged portfolio does not require unencumbered cash or cash equivalents to be maintained in anticipation of possible margin calls. To the extent more capital is deployed in the unleveraged portfolio, our liquidity needs will generally be less.

During periods of rising interest rates, refinancing opportunities available to borrowers typically decrease because borrowers are not able to refinance their current mortgage loans with new mortgage loans at lower interest rates. In such instances, securities that are highly sensitive to refinancing activity, such as IOs and IIOs, typically increase in value. Our capital allocation strategy allows us to redeploy our capital into such securities when and if we believe interest rates will be higher in the future, thereby allowing us to hold securities the value of which we believe is likely to increase as interest rates rise. Also, by being able to re-allocate capital into structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs, during periods of rising interest rates, we may be able to offset the likely decline in the value of our pass-through Agency RMBS, which are negatively impacted by rising interest rates.

We intend to qualify as a REIT and operate in a manner that will not subject us to regulation under the Investment Company Act. In order to rely on the exemption provided by Section 3(c)(5)(C) under the Investment Company Act, we must maintain at least 55% of our assets in qualifying real estate assets. For purposes of this test, structured mortgage-backed securities are non-qualifying real estate assets. Accordingly, while we have no explicit limitation on the amount of our capital that we will deploy to the unleveraged structured Agency RMBS portfolio, we will deploy our capital in such a way so as to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act.

## Competitive Strengths

We believe that our competitive strengths include:

- **Ability to Successfully Allocate Capital between Pass-Through and Structured Agency RMBS.** We seek to maximize our risk-adjusted returns by investing exclusively in Agency RMBS, which has limited credit risk due to the guarantee of principal and interest payments on such securities by Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac or Ginnie Mae. Our Manager will allocate capital between pass-through Agency RMBS and structured Agency RMBS. The percentage of our capital we allocate to our two asset categories will vary and will be actively managed in an effort to maintain the level of income generated by the combined portfolios, the stability of that income stream and the stability of the value of the combined portfolios. We believe this strategy will enhance our liquidity, earnings, book value stability and asset selection opportunities in various interest rate environments and provide us with a competitive advantage over other REITs that invest in only pass-through Agency RMBS. This is because, among other reasons, our investment and capital allocation strategies allow us to move capital out of pass-through Agency RMBS and into structured Agency RMBS in a rising interest rate environment, which will protect our portfolio from excess margin calls on our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio and reduced net interest margins, and allow us to invest in securities, such as IOs, that have historically performed well in a rising interest rate environment.
- **Experienced RMBS Investment Team.** Mr. Cauley, our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder of Bimini, and Mr. Haas, our Chief Investment Officer, have 19 and ten years of experience, respectively, in analyzing, trading and investing in Agency RMBS. Additionally, Messrs. Cauley and Haas each have over seven years of experience managing Bimini, which is a publicly-traded REIT that has invested in Agency RMBS since its inception in 2003. Messrs. Cauley and Haas managed Bimini through the recent housing market collapse and the related adverse effects on the banking and financial system, repositioning Bimini's portfolio in response to adverse market conditions. We believe this experience has enabled them to recognize portfolio risk in advance, hedge such risk accordingly and manage liquidity and borrowing risks during adverse market conditions. We believe that Messrs. Cauley's and Haas's experience will provide us with a competitive advantage over other management teams that may not have experience managing a publicly-traded mortgage REIT or managing a business similar to ours during various interest rate and credit cycles, including the recent housing market collapse.
- **Clean Balance Sheet With an Implemented Investment Strategy.** As a recently-formed entity, we intend to build on our existing investment portfolio. As of March 31, 2011, our Agency RMBS portfolio had a fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and was comprised of approximately 83.5% pass-through Agency RMBS and 16.5% structured Agency RMBS. Our net asset value as of March 31, 2011 was approximately \$7.5 million. Bimini has managed our portfolio since inception by utilizing the same investment strategy that we expect our Manager and its experienced RMBS investment team to continue to employ after the completion of this offering.
- **Alignment of Interests.** Upon completion of this offering, Bimini will own 1,063,830 shares of our common stock. Concurrently with this offering, we will sell to Bimini warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock in a separate private placement for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,475,000. Upon completion of this offering, Bimini will own common stock representing approximately 12.42% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (or 10.98% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full). Bimini has agreed that, for a period of 365 days after the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., dispose of or hedge any of (i) its shares of our common stock, including any shares of our common

stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, (ii) the warrants that it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement or (iii) any common stock that it may acquire after the completion of this offering, subject to certain exceptions and extensions.

## Our Portfolio

As of March 31, 2011, our portfolio consisted of Agency RMBS with an aggregate fair value of approximately \$28.9 million, a weighted average coupon of 4.22% and a net weighted average borrowing cost of 0.33%. The following table summarizes our portfolio as of March 31, 2011:

Asset Category	Fair Value (In thousands)	Percentage of Entire Portfolio	Weighted Average Coupon	Weighted Average Maturity in Months	Longest Maturity	Weighted Average Coupon Reset in Months	Weighted Average Lifetime Cap	Weighted Average Periodic Cap	Weighted Average CPR <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Pass-through Agency RMBS backed by:</b>									
Adjustable-Rate Mortgages	\$ 7,721	26.7%	2.53%	288	April 2035	5.03	9.55%	2.00%	0.11%
Fixed-Rate Mortgages	16,418	56.8%	4.54%	171	November 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.75%
Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgages	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total/Weighted Average Whole-pool Mortgage Pass-through Agency RMBS	\$ 24,139	83.5%	3.90%	208	April 2035	5.03	9.55%	2.00%	0.54%
<b>Structured Agency RMBS:</b>									
CMOs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
IOs	966	3.3%	4.50%	163	October 2024	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
IIOs	3,799	13.2%	6.22%	297	April 2037	N/A	N/A	N/A	19.73%
POs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total/Weighted Average Structured Agency RMBS	4,765	16.5%	5.87%	270	April 2037	N/A	N/A	N/A	19.73%
<b>Total/Weighted Average</b>	<b>\$ 28,904</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>4.22%</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>April 2037</b>	<b>5.03</b>	<b>9.55%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>5.67%</b>

(1) CPR is a method of expressing the prepayment rate for a mortgage pool that assumes that a constant fraction of the remaining principal is prepaid each month or year. Specifically the constant prepayment rate in the chart above represents the three month prepayment rate of the securities in the respective asset category.

## Description of Agency RMBS

### Pass-through Agency RMBS

We invest in pass-through securities, which are securities secured by residential real property in which payments of both interest and principal on the securities are generally made monthly. In effect, these securities pass through the monthly payments made by the individual borrowers on the mortgage loans that underlie the securities, net of fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of the securities. Pass-through certificates can be divided into various categories based on the characteristics of the underlying mortgages, such as the term or whether the interest rate is fixed or variable.

The payment of principal and interest on mortgage pass-through securities issued by Ginnie Mae, but not the market value, is guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the federal government. Payment of principal and interest on mortgage pass-through certificates issued by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, but not the market value, is guaranteed by the respective agency issuing the security.

A key feature of most mortgage loans is the ability of the borrower to repay principal earlier than scheduled. This is called a prepayment. Prepayments arise primarily due to sale of the underlying

property, refinancing or foreclosure. Prepayments result in a return of principal to pass-through certificate holders. This may result in a lower or higher rate of return upon reinvestment of principal. This is generally referred to as prepayment uncertainty. If a security purchased at a premium prepays at a higher-than-expected rate, then the value of the premium would be eroded at a faster-than-expected rate. Similarly, if a discount mortgage prepays at a lower-than-expected rate, the amortization towards par would be accumulated at a slower-than-expected rate. The possibility of these undesirable effects is sometimes referred to as "prepayment risk."

In general, declining interest rates tend to increase prepayments, and rising interest rates tend to slow prepayments. Like other fixed-income securities, when interest rates rise, the value of Agency RMBS generally declines. The rate of prepayments on underlying mortgages will affect the price and volatility of Agency RMBS and may shorten or extend the effective maturity of the security beyond what was anticipated at the time of purchase. If interest rates rise, our holdings of Agency RMBS may experience reduced returns if the borrowers of the underlying mortgages pay off their mortgages later than anticipated. This is generally referred to as extension risk.

The mortgage loans underlying pass-through certificates can generally be classified into the following three categories:

- **Fixed-Rate Mortgages.** Fixed-rate mortgages are those where the borrower pays an interest rate that is constant throughout the term of the loan. Traditionally, most fixed-rate mortgages have an original term of 30 years. However, shorter terms (also referred to as final maturity dates) have become common in recent years. Because the interest rate on the loan never changes, even when market interest rates change, over time there can be a divergence between the interest rate on the loan and current market interest rates. This in turn can make fixed-rate mortgages price sensitive to market fluctuations in interest rates. In general, the longer the remaining term on the mortgage loan, the greater the price sensitivity.
- **ARMs.** ARMs are mortgages for which the borrower pays an interest rate that varies over the term of the loan. The interest rate usually resets based on market interest rates, although the adjustment of such an interest rate may be subject to certain limitations. Traditionally, interest rate resets occur at regular set intervals (for example, once per year). We will refer to such ARMs as "traditional" ARMs. Because the interest rates on ARMs fluctuate based on market conditions, ARMs tend to have interest rates that do not deviate from current market rates by a large amount. This in turn can mean that ARMs have less price sensitivity to interest rates.
- **Hybrid Adjustable-Rate Mortgages.** Hybrid ARMs have a fixed-rate for the first few years of the loan, often three, five, or seven years, and thereafter reset periodically like a traditional ARM. Effectively, such mortgages are hybrids, combining the features of a pure fixed-rate mortgage and a traditional ARM. Hybrid ARMs have price sensitivity to interest rates similar to that of a fixed-rate mortgage during the period when the interest rate is fixed and similar to that of an ARM when the interest rate is in its periodic reset stage. However, because many hybrid ARMs are structured with a relatively short initial time span during which the interest rate is fixed, even during that segment of its existence, the price sensitivity may be high.

#### **Structured Agency RMBS**

We also invest in structured Agency RMBS, which include CMOs, IOs, IIOs and POs. The payment of principal and interest, as appropriate, on structured Agency RMBS issued by Ginnie Mae, but not the market value, is guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the federal government. Payment of principal and interest, as appropriate, on structured Agency RMBS issued by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, but not the market value, is guaranteed by the respective agency issuing the security. The types of structured Agency RMBS in which we invest are described below.

- **CMOs.** CMOs are a type of RMBS the principal and interest of which are paid, in most cases, on a monthly basis. CMOs may be collateralized by whole mortgage loans, but are more typically collateralized by portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities issued directly by or under the auspices of Ginnie Mae, Freddie Mac or Fannie Mae. CMOs are structured into multiple classes, with each class bearing a different stated maturity. Monthly payments of principal, including prepayments, are first returned to investors holding the shortest maturity class. Investors holding the longer maturity classes receive principal only after the first class has been retired. Generally, fixed-rate mortgages are used to collateralize CMOs. However, the CMO tranches need not all have fixed-rate coupons. Some CMO tranches have floating rate coupons that adjust based on market interest rates, subject to some limitations. Such tranches, often called "CMO floaters," can have relatively low price sensitivity to interest rates.
- **IOs.** IOs represent the stream of interest payments on a pool of mortgages, either fixed-rate mortgages or hybrid ARMs. Holders of IOs have no claim to any principal payments. The value of IOs depends primarily on two factors, which are prepayments and interest rates. Prepayments on the underlying pool of mortgages reduce the stream of interest payments going forward, hence IOs are highly sensitive to prepayment rates. IOs are also sensitive to changes in interest rates. An increase in interest rates reduces the present value of future interest payments on a pool of mortgages. On the other hand, an increase in interest rates has a tendency to reduce prepayments, which increases the expected absolute amount of future interest payments.
- **IIOs.** IIOs represent the stream of interest payments on a pool of mortgages, either fixed-rate mortgages or hybrid ARMs. Holders of IIOs have no claim to any principal payments. The value of IIOs depends primarily on three factors, which are prepayments, LIBOR rates and term interest rates. Prepayments on the underlying pool of mortgages reduce the stream of interest payments, hence IIOs are highly sensitive prepayment rates. The coupon on IIOs is derived from both the coupon interest rate on the underlying pool of mortgages and 30-day LIBOR. IIOs are typically created in conjunction with a floating rate CMO that has a principal balance and which is entitled to receive all of the principal payments on the underlying pool of mortgages. The coupon on the floating rate CMO is also based on 30-day LIBOR. Typically, the coupon on the floating rate CMO and the IIO, when combined, equal the coupon on the pool of underlying mortgages. The coupon on the pool of underlying mortgages typically represents a cap or ceiling on the combined coupons of the floating rate CMO and the IIO. Accordingly, when the value of 30-day LIBOR increases, the coupon of the floating rate CMO will increase and the coupon on the IIO will decrease. When the value of 30-day LIBOR falls, the opposite is true. Accordingly, the value of IIOs are sensitive to the level of 30-day LIBOR and expectations by market participants of future movements in the level of 30-day LIBOR. IIOs are also sensitive to changes in interest rates. An increase in interest rates reduces the present value of future interest payments on a pool of mortgages. On the other hand, an increase in interest rates has a tendency to reduce prepayments, which increases the expected absolute amount of future interest payments.
- **POs.** POs represent the stream of principal payments on a pool of mortgages. Holders of POs have no claim to any interest payments, although the ultimate amount of principal to be received over time is known — it equals the principal balance of the underlying pool of mortgages. What is not known is the timing of the receipt of the principal payments. The value of POs depends primarily on two factors, which are prepayments and interest rates. Prepayments on the underlying pool of mortgages accelerate the stream of principal repayments, hence POs are highly sensitive to the rate at which the mortgages in the pool are prepaid. POs are also sensitive to changes in interest rates. An increase in interest rates reduces the present value of future principal payments on a pool of mortgages. Further, an increase in interest rates also has a tendency to reduce prepayments, which decelerates, or



pushes further out in time, the ultimate receipt of the principal payments. The opposite is true when interest rates decline.

#### Our Financing Strategy

We intend to fund our pass-through Agency RMBS and certain of our structured Agency RMBS, such as fixed and floating rate tranches of CMOs and POs, through short-term repurchase agreements. However, we do not intend to employ leverage on our structured Agency RMBS that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs. We do not intend to use leverage in these instances because the securities contain structural leverage. Our borrowings currently consist of short-term borrowings pursuant to repurchase agreements. We may use other sources of leverage, such as secured or unsecured debt or issuances of preferred stock. We do not have a policy limiting the amount of leverage we may incur. However, we generally expect that the ratio of our total liabilities compared to our equity, which we refer to as our leverage ratio, will be less than 12 to 1. Our amount of leverage may vary depending on market conditions and other factors that we deem relevant. As of March 31, 2011, our portfolio leverage ratio was approximately 3.0 to 1. As of March 31, 2011, we had entered into master repurchase agreements with two counterparties and had funding in place with one such counterparty, as described below. We have since entered into master repurchase agreements with three additional counterparties (for a total of five) and are currently negotiating, and intend to enter into, additional master repurchase agreements with additional counterparties after completion of this offering to attain additional lending capacity and to diversify counterparty credit risk. However, we cannot assure you that we will enter into such additional master repurchase agreements on favorable terms, or at all.

Counterparty	Balance	Percent of Total Borrowings	Net Weighted Average Borrowing Cost	Weighted Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements in Days	Amount at Risk <sup>(1)</sup>
MF Global Inc.	\$22,530,842	100%	0.33%	77	\$1,673,153

(1) Equal to the fair value of securities sold, plus accrued interest income, minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, the average balance of our repurchase agreement financing was \$22,680,448.

#### Risk Management

We invest in Agency RMBS to mitigate credit risk. Additionally, our Agency RMBS are backed by a diversified base of mortgage loans to mitigate geographic, loan originator and other types of concentration risks.

##### Interest Rate Risk Management

We believe that the risk of adverse interest rate movements represents the most significant risk to our portfolio. This risk arises because (i) the interest rate indices used to calculate the interest rates on the mortgages underlying our assets may be different from the interest rate indices used to calculate the interest rates on the related borrowings, and (ii) interest rate movements affecting our borrowings may not be reasonably correlated with interest rate movements affecting our assets. We attempt to mitigate our interest rate risk by using the following techniques:

**Agency RMBS Backed by ARMs.** We seek to minimize the differences between interest rate indices and interest rate adjustment periods of our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and related borrowings. At the time of funding, we typically align (i) the underlying interest rate index used to calculate interest rates for our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and the related borrowings and (ii) the interest rate adjustment periods for our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs and the interest rate adjustment periods for our related borrowings. As our borrowings mature or are renewed, we may

adjust the index used to calculate interest expense, the duration of the reset periods and the maturities of our borrowings.

**Agency RMBS Backed by Fixed-Rate Mortgages.** As interest rates rise, our borrowing costs increase; however, the income on our Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages remains unchanged. Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may seek to limit increases to our borrowing costs through the use of interest rate swap or cap agreements, options, put or call agreements, futures contracts, forward rate agreements or similar financial instruments to effectively convert our floating-rate borrowings into fixed-rate borrowings.

**Agency RMBS Backed by Hybrid ARMs.** During the fixed-rate period of our Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs, the security is similar to Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages. During this period, subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualification as a REIT, we may employ the same hedging strategy that we employ for our Agency RMBS backed by fixed-rate mortgages. Once our Agency RMBS backed by hybrid ARMs convert to floating rate securities, we may employ the same hedging strategy as we employ for our Agency RMBS backed by ARMs.

Additionally, our structured Agency RMBS generally exhibit sensitivities to movements in interest rates different than our pass-through Agency RMBS. To the extent they do so, our structured Agency RMBS may protect us against declines in the market value of our combined portfolio that result from adverse interest rate movements, although we cannot assure you that this will be the case.

#### **Prepayment Risk Management**

The risk of mortgage prepayments is another significant risk to our portfolio. When prevailing interest rates fall below the coupon rate of a mortgage, mortgage prepayments are likely to increase. Conversely, when prevailing interest rates increase above the coupon rate of a mortgage, mortgage prepayments are likely to decrease.

When prepayment rates increase, we may not be able to reinvest the money received from prepayments at yields comparable to those of the securities prepaid. Also, some ARMs and hybrid ARMs which back our Agency RMBS may bear initial "teaser" interest rates that are lower than their fully-indexed interest rates. If these mortgages are prepaid during this "teaser" period, we may lose the opportunity to receive interest payments at the higher, fully-indexed rate over the expected life of the security. Additionally, some of our structured Agency RMBS, such as IOs and IIOs, may be negatively affected by an increase in prepayment rates because their value is wholly contingent on the underlying mortgage loans having an outstanding principal balance.

A decrease in prepayment rates may also have an adverse effect on our portfolio. For example, if we invest in POs, the purchase price of such securities will be based, in part, on an assumed level of prepayments on the underlying mortgage loan. Because the returns on POs decrease the longer it takes the principal payments on the underlying loans to be paid, a decrease in prepayment rates could decrease our returns on these securities.

Prepayment risk also affects our hedging activities. When an Agency RMBS backed by a fixed-rate mortgage or hybrid ARM is acquired with borrowings, we may cap or fix our borrowing costs for a period close to the anticipated average life of the fixed-rate portion of the related Agency RMBS. If prepayment rates are different than our projections, the term of the related hedging instrument may not match the fixed-rate portion of the security, which could cause us to incur losses.

Because our business may be adversely affected if prepayment rates are different than our projections, we seek to invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages with well-documented and predictable prepayment histories. To protect against increases in prepayment rates, we invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages that we believe are less likely to be prepaid. For example, we invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages (i) with loan balances low enough such that a borrower would likely have little incentive to refinance, (ii) extended to borrowers with credit histories weak enough to not be eligible to refinance their mortgage loans, (iii) that are newly originated fixed-rate or

hybrid ARMs or (iv) that have interest rates low enough such that a borrower would likely have little incentive to refinance. To protect against decreases in prepayment rates, we may also invest in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages with characteristics opposite to those described above, which would typically be more likely to be refinanced. We may also invest in certain types of structured Agency RMBS as a means of mitigating our portfolio-wide prepayment risks. For example, certain tranches of CMOs are less sensitive to increases in prepayment rates, and we may invest in those tranches as a means of hedging against increases in prepayment rates.

#### **Liquidity Management Strategy**

Because of our use of leverage, we manage liquidity to meet our lenders' margin calls using the following measures:

- Maintaining cash balances or unencumbered assets well in excess of anticipated margin calls; and
- Making margin calls on our lenders when we have an excess of collateral pledged against our borrowings.

We also attempt to minimize the number of margin calls we receive by:

- Deploying capital from our leveraged Agency RMBS portfolio to our unleveraged Agency RMBS portfolio;
- Investing in Agency RMBS backed by mortgages that we believe are less likely to be prepaid to decrease the risk of excessive margin calls when monthly prepayments are announced. Prepayments are declared, and the market value of the related security declines, before the receipt of the related cash flows. Prepayment declarations give rise to a temporary collateral deficiency and generally results in margin calls by lenders;
- Obtaining funding arrangements which defer or waive prepayment-related margin requirements in exchange for payments to the lender tied to the dollar amount of the collateral deficiency and a pre-determined interest rate; and
- Reducing our overall amount of leverage.

#### **Investment Committee and Investment Guidelines**

Our Manager will establish an investment committee, which will initially consist of Messrs. Cauley and Haas, each of whom are directors or officers of our Manager. From time to time the investment committee may propose revisions to our investment guidelines, which will be subject to the approval of our Board of Directors. We expect that the investment committee will meet monthly to discuss diversification of our investment portfolio, hedging and financing strategies and compliance with the investment guidelines. Our Board of Directors intends to receive an investment report and review our investment portfolio and related compliance with the investment guidelines on at least a quarterly basis. Our Board of Directors will not review or approve individual investments unless the investment is outside our operating policies or investment guidelines.

Our Board of Directors has approved the following investment guidelines:

- no investment shall be made in any non-Agency RMBS;
- at the end of each quarterly period, our leverage ratio may not exceed 12 to 1. In the event that our leverage inadvertently exceeds the leverage ratio of 12 to 1 at the end of a quarterly period, we may not utilize additional leverage without prior approval from our Board of Directors until our leverage ratio is below 12 to 1;
- no leverage on structured Agency RMBS that have no principal balance, such as IOs and IIOs, because such securities already contain structural leverage.
- no investment shall be made that would cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes; and

- no investment shall be made that would cause us to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

The investment committee may change these investment guidelines at any time with the approval of our Board of Directors but without any approval from our stockholders.

#### **Repurchase Agreement Trading, Clearing and Administrative Services**

We have engaged AVM, L.P. (a securities broker-dealer) to provide us with repurchase agreement trading, clearing and administrative services. AVM, L.P. acts as our clearing agent and adviser in arranging for third parties to enter into repurchase agreements with us, executes and maintains records of our repurchase transactions and assists in managing the margin arrangements between us and our counterparties for each of our repurchase agreements.

#### **Policies With Respect to Certain Other Activities**

If our Board of Directors determines that additional funding is required, we may raise such funds through additional offerings of equity or debt securities, the retention of cash flow (subject to the REIT provisions in the Code concerning distribution requirements and the taxability of undistributed REIT taxable income), other funds from debt financing, including repurchase agreements, or a combination of these methods. In the event that our Board of Directors determines to raise additional equity capital, it has the authority, without stockholder approval, to issue additional common stock or preferred stock in any manner and on such terms and for such consideration as it deems appropriate, at any time.

We have authority to offer our common stock or other equity or debt securities in exchange for property and to repurchase or otherwise reacquire our shares and may engage in such activities in the future.

We may, but do not intend to, make loans to third parties or underwrite securities of other issuers or invest in the securities of other issuers for the purpose of exercising control.

Subject to qualifying and maintaining our qualifications as a REIT, we may, but do not intend to, invest in securities of other REITs, other entities engaged in real estate activities or securities of other issuers, including for the purpose of exercising control over such entities.

Subject to applicable law, our Board of Directors may change any of these policies, as well as our investment guidelines, without prior notice to you or a vote of our stockholders.

#### **Custodian Bank**

J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. serves as our custodian bank. J.P. Morgan Chase & Co. is entitled to fees for its services.

#### **Tax Structure**

We will elect and intend to qualify to be taxed as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. Our qualification as a REIT, and the maintenance of such qualification, will depend upon our ability to meet, on a continuing basis, various complex requirements under the Code relating to, among other things, the sources of our gross income, the composition and values of our assets, our distribution levels and the concentration of ownership of our capital stock. We believe that we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code, and we intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011. In connection with this offering, we will receive an opinion from Hunton & Williams LLP to the effect that we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code, and that our intended method of operation will enable us to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT.

As a REIT, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the REIT taxable income that we currently distribute to our stockholders, but taxable income generated by any TRS that

we may form or acquire will be subject to federal, state and local income tax. Under the Code, REITs are subject to numerous organizational and operational requirements, including a requirement that they distribute annually at least 90% of their REIT taxable income, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding any net capital gains. If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any calendar year and do not qualify for certain statutory relief provisions, our income would be subject to U.S. federal income tax, and we would likely be precluded from qualifying for treatment as a REIT until the fifth calendar year following the year in which we failed to qualify. Even if we qualify as a REIT, we may still be subject to certain federal, state and local taxes on our income and assets and to U.S. federal income and excise taxes on our undistributed income.

#### **Investment Company Act Exemption**

We operate our business so that we are exempt from registration under the Investment Company Act. We rely on the exemption provided by Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the Investment Company Act. In order to rely on the exemption provided by Section 3(c)(5)(C), we must maintain at least 55% of our assets in qualifying real estate assets. For the purposes of this test, structured Agency RMBS are non-qualifying real estate assets. We monitor our portfolio periodically and prior to each investment to confirm that we continue to qualify for the exemption. To qualify for the exemption, we make investments so that at least 55% of the assets we own on an unconsolidated basis consist of qualifying mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate, which we refer to as qualifying real estate assets, and so that at least 80% of the assets we own on an unconsolidated basis consist of real estate-related assets, including our qualifying real estate assets.

We treat whole-pool pass-through Agency RMBS as qualifying real estate assets based on no-action letters issued by the Staff of the SEC. To the extent that the SEC publishes new or different guidance with respect to these matters, we may fail to qualify for this exemption. Our Manager intends to manage our pass-through Agency RMBS portfolio such that we will have sufficient whole-pool pass-through Agency RMBS to ensure we maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act. At present, we generally do not expect that our investments in structured Agency RMBS will constitute qualifying real estate assets but will constitute real estate-related assets for purposes of the Investment Company Act.

#### **Competition**

When we invest in Agency RMBS and other investment assets, we compete with a variety of institutional investors, including other REITs, insurance companies, mutual funds, pension funds, investment banking firms, banks and other financial institutions that invest in the same types of assets. Many of these investors have greater financial resources and access to lower costs of capital than we do. The existence of these competitive entities, as well as the possibility of additional entities forming in the future, may increase the competition for the acquisition of mortgage related securities, resulting in higher prices and lower yields on assets.

#### **Employees**

We have no employees.

#### **Properties**

We do not own any properties. Our offices are located at 3305 Flamingo Drive, Vero Beach, Florida 32963 and the telephone number of our offices is (772) 231-1400. Bimini owns these offices. This property is adequate for our business as currently conducted.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

There are no legal proceedings pending or threatened involving Orchid Island Capital, Inc. as of March 31, 2011.

## OUR MANAGER AND THE MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

### Our Manager

We are currently managed by Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will be externally managed and advised by Bimini Advisors, Inc., or our Manager, pursuant to the terms of a management agreement. Our Manager is a newly-formed Maryland corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Bimini. Our Manager will be responsible for administering our business activities and day-to-day operations, subject to the supervision and oversight of our Board of Directors. Members of Bimini's and our Manager's senior management team will also serve as our executive officers. We will not have any employees.

### Officers of Our Manager

Biographical information for each of the executive officers of our Manager is set forth below.

*Robert E. Cauley, CFA* has been our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer since August 2010 and is the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of our Manager. Mr. Cauley co-founded Bimini Capital in 2003 and has served as its Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors since 2008. He served as Vice-Chairman, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer prior to 2008. Prior to co-founding Bimini Capital in 2003, Mr. Cauley was a vice-president and portfolio manager at Federated Investors in Pittsburgh from 1996 to 2003. Prior to 1996, Mr. Cauley was a member of the ABS/MBS structuring desk at Lehman Brothers from 1994 to 1996 and a credit analyst at Barclays Bank, PLC from 1992 to 1994. Mr. Cauley is a CPA (inactive status) and served in the United States Marine Corps for four years. We believe that Mr. Cauley should serve as a member of our Board of Directors due to his experience managing a publicly-traded REIT and his career as a RMBS portfolio manager.

*G. Hunter Haas, IV* has been our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer since August 2010 and has served on our Board of Directors since August 2010. Mr. Haas is the President, Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer of our Manager. Mr. Haas has been the President, Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Bimini since 2008. Prior to assuming those roles with Bimini, he was a Senior Vice President and Head of Research and Trading. Mr. Haas joined Bimini in April 2004 as Vice President and Head of Mortgage Research. He has over 10 years experience in this industry and has managed trading operations for the portfolio since his arrival in May 2004. Mr. Haas has approximately seven years experience as a member of senior management of a public REIT. Prior to joining Bimini, Mr. Haas worked in the mortgage industry as a member of a team responsible for hedging a servicing portfolio at both National City Mortgage and Homeside Lending, Inc. We believe that Mr. Haas should serve as a member of our Board of Directors due to his experience as the Chief Financial Officer of a publicly-traded REIT and his experience in the mortgage industry.

### Our Management Agreement

We are currently a party to a management agreement with Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will terminate our management agreement with Bimini and enter into a new management agreement with our Manager pursuant to which our Manager will be responsible for administering our business activities and day-to-day operations, subject to the supervision and oversight of our Board of Directors. The material terms of the management agreement are described below.

#### **Management Services**

The management agreement requires our Manager to oversee our business affairs in conformity with our operating policies and investment guidelines. Our Manager at all times will be subject to the supervision and direction of our Board of Directors, the terms and conditions of the management agreement and such further limitations or parameters as may be imposed from time to

time by our Board of Directors. Our Manager is responsible for (i) the selection, purchase and sale of assets in our investment portfolio, (ii) our financing and hedging activities and (iii) providing us with investment advisory services. Our Manager is responsible for our day-to-day operations and will perform such services and activities relating to our assets and operations as may be appropriate, including, without limitation:

- forming and maintaining our investment committee, which will have the following responsibilities: (A) proposing the investment guidelines to the Board of Directors, (B) reviewing the Company's investment portfolio for compliance with the investment guidelines on a monthly basis, (C) reviewing the investment guidelines adopted by our Board of Directors on a periodic basis, (D) reviewing the diversification of the Company's investment portfolio and the Company's hedging and financing strategies on a monthly basis, and (E) generally be responsible for conducting or overseeing the provision of the management services;
- serving as our consultant with respect to the periodic review of our investments, borrowings and operations and other policies and recommendations with respect thereto, including, without limitation, the investment guidelines, in each case subject to the approval of our Board of Directors;
- serving as our consultant with respect to the selection, purchase, monitoring and disposition of our investments;
- serving as our consultant with respect to decisions regarding any financings, hedging activities or borrowings undertaken by us, including (1) assisting us in developing criteria for debt and equity financing that is specifically tailored to our investment objectives and (2) advising us with respect to obtaining appropriate financing for our investments;
- purchasing and financing investments on our behalf;
- providing us with portfolio management;
- engaging and supervising, on our behalf and at our expense, independent contractors that provide real estate, investment banking, securities brokerage, insurance, legal, accounting, transfer agent, registrar and such other services as may be required relating to our operations or investments (or potential investments);
- providing executive and administrative personnel, office space and office services required in rendering services to us;
- performing and supervising the performance of administrative functions necessary to our management as may be agreed upon by our Manager and our Board of Directors, including, without limitation, the collection of revenues and the payment of our debts and obligations and maintenance of appropriate information technology services to perform such administrative functions;
- communicating on behalf of the Company with the holders of any equity or debt securities of the Company as required to satisfy the reporting and other requirements of any governmental bodies or agencies or trading exchanges or markets and to maintain effective relations with such holders, including website maintenance, logo design, analyst presentations, investor conferences and annual meeting arrangements;
- counseling us in connection with policy decisions to be made by our Board of Directors;
- evaluating and recommending to us hedging strategies and engaging in hedging activities on our behalf, consistent with our qualification and maintenance of our qualification as a REIT and with the investment guidelines;

- counseling us regarding our qualification and maintenance of qualification as a REIT and monitoring compliance with the various REIT qualification tests and other rules set out in the Code and U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder;
- counseling us regarding the maintenance of our exemption from status as an investment company under the Investment Company Act and monitoring compliance with the requirements for maintaining such exemption;
- furnishing reports and statistical and economic research to us regarding the activities and services performed for us by our Manager;
- monitoring the operating performance of our investments and providing periodic reports with respect thereto to our Board of Directors, including comparative information with respect to such operating performance and budgeted or projected operating results;
- investing and re-investing any of our cash and securities (including in short-term investments, payment of fees, costs and expenses, or payments of dividends or distributions to stockholders and partners of the Company) and advising us as to our capital structure and capital-raising activities;
- causing us to retain qualified accountants and legal counsel, as applicable, to (i) assist in developing appropriate accounting procedures, compliance procedures and testing systems with respect to financial reporting obligations and compliance with the provisions of the Code applicable to REITs and, if applicable, TRSs and (ii) conduct quarterly compliance reviews with respect thereto;
- causing us to qualify to do business in all jurisdictions in which such qualification is required and to obtain and maintain all appropriate licenses;
- assisting us in complying with all applicable regulatory requirements in respect of our business activities, including preparing or causing to be prepared all financial statements required under applicable regulations and contractual undertakings and all reports and documents, if any, required under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, or by the NYSE or other stock exchange requirements as applicable;
- taking all necessary actions to enable us to make required tax filings and reports, including soliciting stockholders for required information to the extent necessary under the Code and U.S. Treasury regulations applicable to REITs;
- handling and resolving all claims, disputes or controversies (including all litigation, arbitration, settlement or other proceedings or negotiations) in which the Company may be involved or to which the Company may be subject arising out of the Company's day-to-day operations;
- arranging marketing materials, advertising, industry group activities (such as conference participations and industry organization memberships) and other promotional efforts designed to promote our business;
- using commercially reasonable efforts to cause expenses incurred by or on our behalf to be commercially reasonable or commercially customary and within any budgeted parameters or expense guidelines set by our Board of Directors from time to time;
- performing such other services as may be required from time to time for the management and other activities relating to our assets and business as our Board of Directors shall reasonably request or our Manager shall deem appropriate under the particular circumstances; and
- using commercially reasonable efforts to cause us to comply with all applicable laws.



Pursuant to the terms of the management agreement, our Manager will provide us with a management team, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer or similar positions, along with appropriate support personnel to provide the management services to be provided by our Manager to us as described in the management agreement. None of the officers or employees of our Manager will be exclusively dedicated to us.

Our Manager has not assumed any responsibility other than to render the services called for under the management agreement in good faith and is not responsible for any action of our Board of Directors in following or declining to follow its advice or recommendations, including as set forth in the investment guidelines. Our Manager and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees, members and stockholders of our Manager and its affiliates, will not be liable to us, our Board of Directors or our stockholders for any acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement, except by reason of acts constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of their respective duties under the management agreement. We have agreed to indemnify our Manager and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees, members and stockholders of our Manager and its affiliates, with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims in respect of or arising from any acts or omissions of our Manager, its affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees, members and stockholders of our Manager and its affiliates, performed in good faith under the management agreement and not constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of their respective duties. Our Manager has agreed to indemnify us and our directors, officers and stockholders with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims in respect of or arising from any acts or omissions of our Manager constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of its duties under the management agreement. Our Manager will maintain reasonable and customary "errors and omissions" and other customary insurance coverage upon the completion of this offering.

Our Manager is required to refrain from any action that, in its sole judgment made in good faith, (i) is not in compliance with the investment guidelines, (ii) would adversely affect our qualification as a REIT under the Code or our status as an entity exempted from investment company status under the Investment Company Act, or (iii) would violate any law, rule or regulation of any governmental body or agency having jurisdiction over us or of any exchange on which our securities are listed or that would otherwise not be permitted by our charter or bylaws. If our Manager is ordered to take any action by our Board of Directors, our Manager will notify our Board of Directors if it is our Manager's judgment that such action would adversely affect such status or violate any such law, rule or regulation or our charter or bylaws. Our Manager, its directors, officers or members will not be liable to us, our Board of Directors or our stockholders for any act or omission by our Manager, its directors, officers or stockholders except as provided in the management agreement.

#### ***Term and Termination***

The management agreement has an initial term expiring on \_\_\_\_\_, 2014. The management agreement will be automatically renewed for one-year terms thereafter unless terminated by either us or our Manager. The management agreement does not limit the number of renewal terms. Either we or our Manager may elect not to renew the management agreement upon the expiration of the initial term of the management agreement or upon the expiration of any automatic renewal terms, both upon 180 days' prior written notice to our Manager or us. Any decision by us to not renew the management agreement must be approved by the majority of our independent directors. If we choose not to renew the management agreement, we will pay our Manager a termination fee, upon expiration, equal to three times the average annual management fee earned by our Manager during the prior 24-month period immediately preceding the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the effective date of termination. We may only elect not to renew the management agreement without cause with the consent of the majority of our independent directors. If we elect not to renew the management agreement without cause, we may not, without the consent of our Manager, employ any employee of the Manager or any of its affiliates, or any person who has been employed by our

Manager or any of its affiliates at any time within the two year period immediately preceding the date on which the person commences employment with us during the term of the management agreement and for two years after its expiration or termination. In addition, following any termination of the management agreement, we must pay our Manager all compensation accruing to the date of termination. Neither we nor our Manager may assign the management agreement in whole or in part to a third party without the written consent of the other party, except that our Manager may delegate the performance of any its responsibilities to an affiliate so long as our Manager remains liable for such affiliate's performance.

Furthermore, if we decide not to renew the management agreement without cause as a result of the determination by the majority of our independent directors that the management fee is unfair, our Manager may agree to perform its management services at fees the majority of our Board of Directors determine to be fair, and the management agreement will not terminate. Our Manager may give us notice that it wishes to renegotiate the fees, in which case we and our Manager must negotiate in good faith, and if we cannot agree on a revised fee structure at the end of the 60-day negotiation period following our receipt of our Manager's intent to renegotiate, the agreement will terminate, and we must pay the termination fees described above.

We may also terminate the management agreement with 30 days' prior written notice for cause, without paying the termination fee, if any of the following events occur, which will be determined by a majority of our independent directors:

- our Manager's fraud, misappropriation of funds or embezzlement against us or gross negligence (including such action or inaction by our Manager which materially impairs our ability to conduct our business);
- our Manager fails to provide adequate or appropriate personnel that are reasonably necessary for our Manager to identify investment opportunities for us and to manage and develop our investment portfolio if such default continues uncured for a period of 60 days after written notice thereof, which notice must contain a request that the same be remedied;
- a material breach of any provision of the management agreement (including the failure of our Manager to use reasonable efforts to comply with the investment guidelines) if such default continues uncured for a period of 30 days after written notice thereof, which notice must contain a request that the same be remedied;
- our Manager or Bimini commences any proceeding relating to its bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors or there is commenced against our Manager or Bimini any such proceeding;
- our Manager is convicted (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) of a felony;
- a change of control (as defined in the management agreement) of our Manager or Bimini;
- the departure of both Mr. Cauley and Mr. Haas from the senior management of our Manager during the initial term of the management agreement; or
- the dissolution of our Manager.

#### **Management Fee and Reimbursement of Expenses**

We do not intend to employ personnel. As a result, we will rely on our Manager to administer our business activities and day-to-day operations. The management fee is payable monthly in arrears in cash. The management fee is intended to reimburse our Manager for providing personnel to provide certain services to us as described above in "— Management Services." Our Manager may also be entitled to certain monthly expense reimbursements described below.

*Management Fee.* The management fee will be payable monthly in arrears in an amount equal to 1/12th of (a) 1.50% of the first \$250,000,000 of our equity (as defined below), (b) 1.25% of

our equity that is greater than \$250,000,000 and less than or equal to \$500,000,000, and (c) 1.00% of our equity that is greater than \$500,000,000.

"Equity" equals our month-end stockholders' equity, adjusted to exclude the effect of any unrealized gains or losses included in either retained earnings or other comprehensive income (loss), as computed in accordance with GAAP.

Our Manager will calculate each monthly installment of the management fee within 15 days after the end of each calendar month, and we will pay the monthly management fee with respect to each calendar month within five business days following the delivery to us of our Manager's statement setting forth the computation of the monthly management fee for such month.

Under our existing management agreement with Bimini, which will be terminated upon the completion of this offering and replaced by a new management agreement with our Manager, we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$5,500 for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010, and we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$20,900 for the three months ended March 31, 2011.

*Reimbursement of Expenses.* We will pay, or reimburse our Manager, for all of our operating expenses. We will not have any employees and will not pay our officers any cash or non-cash equity compensation. Pursuant to the terms of the management agreement, (i) we are not responsible for the salaries, benefits or other employment related expenses of our and our Manager's officers and any Bimini employees that provide services to us under the management agreement (other than the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer) and (ii) our Manager will pay the offering expenses that exceed an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering. The costs and expenses required to be paid by us include, but are not limited to:

- costs incurred in connection with this offering of our common stock up to an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering;
- transaction costs incident to the acquisition, disposition and financing of our investments;
- expenses incurred in contracting with third parties;
- our allocable share of the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets;
- external legal, auditing, accounting, consulting, investor relations and administrative fees and expenses, including in connection with this offering of our common stock;
- the compensation and expenses of our directors (excluding those directors who are employees of Bimini) and the cost of liability insurance to indemnify our directors and officers;
- all other insurance costs including (A) liability or other insurance to indemnify (1) our Manager, (2) underwriters of any securities of the Company, (B) "errors and omissions" insurance coverage and (C) any other insurance deemed necessary or advisable by our Board of Directors for the benefit of the Company and our directors and officers;
- the costs associated with our establishment and maintenance of any repurchase agreement facilities and other indebtedness (including commitment fees, accounting fees, legal fees, closing costs and similar expenses);
- expenses associated with other securities offerings by us;
- expenses relating to the payment of dividends;
- costs incurred by personnel of our Manager for travel on our behalf;

- expenses connected with communications to holders of our securities and in complying with the continuous reporting and other requirements of the SEC and other governmental bodies;
- transfer agent and exchange listing fees;
- the costs of printing and mailing proxies and reports to our stockholders;
- our pro rata portion (based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets) of costs associated with any computer software, hardware or information technology services that are used by us;
- our pro rata portion (based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets) of the costs and expenses incurred with respect to market information systems and publications, research publications and materials used by us;
- settlement, clearing, and custodial fees and expenses relating to us;
- the costs of maintaining compliance with all federal, state and local rules and regulations or any other regulatory agency (as such costs relate to us), all taxes and license fees and all insurance costs incurred on behalf of us;
- the costs of administering any of our incentive plans; and
- our pro rata portion (based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets) of rent (including disaster recovery facility costs and expenses), telephone, utilities, office furniture, equipment, machinery and other office, internal and overhead expenses of our Manager and its affiliates required for our operations.

Under our existing management agreement with Bimini, which will be terminated upon the completion of this offering and replaced by a new management agreement with our Manager, we reimbursed Bimini an aggregate of \$7,200 in expenses for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010, and we reimbursed Bimini an aggregate of \$21,600 in expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2011.

Assuming aggregate net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement of warrants for approximately \$81.7 million and no additional increases or decreases in our stockholders' equity, we will pay our Manager management fees equal to approximately \$1.45 million during the first 12 months after the completion of this offering and the concurrent private placement.

#### **Payments by the Manager to the Underwriters**

Pursuant to the underwriting agreement among the underwriters, our Manager, Bimini and us, our Manager will pay the underwriters \$ per share with respect to each share of common stock sold in this offering on a deferred basis after the completion of this offering. Our Manager will pay the underwriters all of the management fees it receives from us each month until it has paid the underwriters an aggregate amount of \$ .

#### **Overhead Sharing Agreement**

Our Manager will enter into an overhead sharing agreement with Bimini effective upon the closing of this offering. Pursuant to this agreement, our Manager will be provided with access to, among other things, Bimini's portfolio management, asset valuation, risk management and asset management services as well as administration services addressing accounting, financial reporting, legal, compliance, investor relations and information technologies necessary for the performance of our Manager's duties in exchange for a reimbursement of the Manager's allocable cost for these services. The reimbursement paid by our Manager pursuant to this agreement will not constitute an expense under the management agreement.

### Conflicts of Interest; Equitable Allocation of Opportunities

Bimini invests solely in Agency RMBS and, because it is internally-managed, does not pay a management fee. Additionally, Bimini currently receives management fees from us and, as the sole stockholder of our Manager, will indirectly receive the management fees earned by our Manager through payments under the overhead sharing agreement and our Manager's payment of dividends to Bimini. Our Manager may in the future manage other funds, accounts and investment vehicles that have strategies that are similar to our strategy, although our Manager currently does not manage any other funds, accounts or investment vehicles. Our Manager and Bimini make available to us opportunities to acquire assets that they determine, in their reasonable and good faith judgment, based on our objectives, policies and strategies, and other relevant factors, are appropriate for us in accordance with their written investment allocation procedures and policies, subject to the exception that we might not be offered each such opportunity, but will on an overall basis equitably participate with Bimini and our Manager's other accounts in all such opportunities when considered together. Bimini and our Manager have agreed not to sponsor another REIT that has substantially the same investment strategy as Bimini or us prior to the earlier of (i) the termination or expiration of the management agreement or (ii) our Manager no longer being a subsidiary or affiliate of Bimini.

Because many of our targeted assets are typically available only in specified quantities and because many of our targeted assets are also targeted assets for Bimini and may be targeted assets for other accounts our Manager may manage in the future, neither Bimini nor our Manager may be able to buy as much of any given asset as required to satisfy the needs of Bimini, us and any other account our Manager may manage in the future. In these cases, our Manager's and Bimini's investment allocation procedures and policies will typically allocate such assets to multiple accounts in proportion to their needs and available capital. The policies will permit departure from such proportional allocation when (i) allocating purchases of whole-pool Agency RMBS, because those securities cannot be divided into multiple parts to be allocated among various accounts, and (ii) such allocation would result in an inefficiently small amount of the security being purchased for an account. In these cases, the policy allows for a protocol of allocating assets so that, on an overall basis, each account is treated equitably. Specifically, our investment allocation procedures and policies stipulate that we will base our allocation of investment opportunities on the following factors:

- the primary investment strategy and the stage of portfolio development of each account;
- the effect of the potential investment on the diversification of each account's portfolio by coupon, purchase price, size, prepayment characteristics and leverage;
- the cash requirements of each account;
- the anticipated cash flow of each account's portfolio; and
- the amount of funds available to each account and the length of time such funds have been available for investment.

On a quarterly basis, our independent directors will review with our Manager its allocation decisions, if any, and discuss with our Manager the portfolio needs of each account for the next quarter and whether such needs will give rise to an asset allocation conflict and, if so, the potential resolution of such conflict.

Other policies of Bimini and our Manager that will apply to the management of the Company include controls for:

- Cross transactions — defined as transactions between us or one of our subsidiaries, if any, on the one hand, and an account (other than us or one of our subsidiaries, if any) managed by our Manager, on the other hand. It is our Manager's policy to engage in a cross transaction only when the transaction is in the best interests of, and is consistent with the objectives and policies of, both accounts involved in the transaction. Our Manager may enter into cross transactions where it acts both on our behalf and on behalf of the other party to

the transaction. Upon written notice to our Manager, we may at any time revoke our consent to our Manager's executing cross transactions. Additionally, unless approved in advance by a majority of our independent directors or pursuant to and in accordance with a policy that has been approved by a majority of our independent directors, all cross transactions must be effected at the then-prevailing market prices. Pursuant to our Manager's current policies and procedures, assets for which there are no readily observable market prices may be purchased or sold in cross transactions (i) at prices based upon third party bids received through auction, (ii) at the average of the highest bid and lowest offer quoted by third party dealers or (iii) according to another pricing methodology approved by our Manager's chief compliance officer.

- Principal transactions — defined as transactions between Bimini or our Manager (or any related party of Bimini or our Manager, which includes employees of Bimini and our Manager and their families), on the one hand, and us or one of our subsidiaries, if any, on the other hand. Certain cross transactions may also be considered principal transactions whenever our Manager or Bimini (or any related party of our Manager or Bimini, which includes employees of our Manager or Bimini and their families) have a substantial ownership interest in one of the transacting parties. Our Manager is only authorized to execute principal transactions with the prior approval of a majority of our independent directors and in accordance with applicable law. Such prior approval includes approval of the pricing methodology to be used, including with respect to assets for which there are no readily observable market prices.
- Split price executions — pursuant to the management agreement, our Manager is authorized to combine purchase or sale orders on our behalf together with orders for Bimini or accounts managed by our Manager or their affiliates and allocate the securities or other assets so purchased or sold, on an average price basis or other fair and consistent basis, among such accounts.

To date, we have not entered into any cross transactions; however, we have entered into one principal transaction and have conducted split price executions. See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions — Purchases of Agency RMBS from Bimini," for a description of this principal transaction. We currently do not anticipate that we will enter into any cross-transactions or principal transactions after the completion of this offering.

We are entirely dependent on our Manager for our day-to-day management and do not have any independent officers. Our executive officers are also executive officers of Bimini and our Manager, and none of them will devote his time to us exclusively. We compete with Bimini and will compete with any other account managed by our Manager or other RMBS investment vehicles that may be sponsored by Bimini in the future for access to these individuals.

John B. Van Heuvelen, one of our independent director nominees, owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Mr. Cauley, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors, also serves as Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Bimini and owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Mr. Haas, our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer, Secretary and a member of our Board of Directors, also serves as the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer and Treasurer of Bimini and owns shares of common stock of Bimini. Accordingly, Messrs. Van Heuvelen, Cauley and Haas may have a conflict of interest with respect to actions by our Board of Directors that relate to Bimini or our Manager.

Because our executive officers are also officers of our Manager, the terms of our management agreement, including fees payable, were not negotiated on an arm's-length basis, and its terms may not be as favorable to us as if it was negotiated with an unaffiliated party.

The management fee we will pay to our Manager will be paid regardless of our performance and it may not provide sufficient incentive to our Manager to seek to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns for our investment portfolio.

## OUR MANAGEMENT

### Our Directors and Executive Officers

Our business, property and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is currently comprised of two directors. We intend to appoint four additional independent directors to our Board of Directors prior to the completion of this offering. Upon the expiration of their terms at the annual meeting of stockholders in 2012, our directors will be elected to serve a term of one year and until their successors are duly elected and qualify. Our Board of Directors is elected by stockholders to oversee our management in the best interests of the Company. We expect that our Board of Directors will determine that our three additional directors will satisfy the listing standards for independence of the NYSE. Our bylaws will provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, the number of directors may never be less than one nor, unless our bylaws are amended, more than 15.

We expect that Mr. Cauley will serve as the Chairman of the Board of Directors and that Mr. Van Heuvelen will serve as our lead independent director. The following table sets forth certain information regarding our executive officers and directors:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Robert E. Cauley, CFA	52	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board
G. Hunter Haas, IV	35	Secretary, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Investment Officer and Director
W Coleman Bitting	45	Independent Director Nominee
John B. Van Heuvelen	65	Independent Director Nominee
Frank P. Filippis	64	Independent Director Nominee
Ava L. Parker	48	Independent Director Nominee

### Biographical Information

For biographical information on Messrs. Cauley and Haas, see "Our Manager and the Management Agreement." Biographical information for our independent director nominees is set forth below.

*W Coleman Bitting.* Mr. Bitting has agreed to become a director upon completion of this offering and is expected to be an independent director. Since 2007, Mr. Bitting has maintained a private consulting practice focused on REITs. Mr. Bitting was a Founding Partner and Head of Corporate Finance at Flagstone Securities, a leading investment bank that specialized in mortgage REITs and finance companies, from 2000 to 2007. Flagstone managed more than 40 equity offerings raising more than \$5 billion of equity capital. Flagstone helped clients build investment and liability management practices. Prior to Flagstone, Mr. Bitting held senior equity research positions at Stifel, Nicholas & Co. Inc. and Kidder, Peabody & Co., Inc. Due to his significant capital markets experience and experience analyzing and advising REITs, we believe Mr. Bitting should serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

*John B. Van Heuvelen.* Mr. Van Heuvelen has agreed to become a director upon completion of this offering and is expected to be an independent director. Mr. Van Heuvelen was appointed to the board of Hallador Energy Company (Nasdaq: HNRG) in September 2009 and serves as the chair of the audit committee. Mr. Van Heuvelen has been a member of the board of directors of MasTec, Inc. (NYSE:MTZ) since June 2002 and is currently the lead outside director and serves on their audit committee. He was chairman of their audit committee and the financial expert from 2004 to 2009. He also served on the board of directors of LifeVantage, Inc. (OTC: LFTV) from August 2005 through August 2007. From 1999 to the present, Mr. Van Heuvelen has been a private equity investor based in Denver, Colorado. His investment activities have included private telecom and technology firms, where

he still remains active. Mr. Van Heuvelen spent 14 years with Morgan Stanley and Dean Witter Reynolds in various executive positions in the mutual fund, unit investment trust and municipal bond divisions before serving as president of Morgan Stanley Dean Witter Trust Company from 1993 until 1999. Due to his significant experience as the audit committee chairman of two publicly-traded companies as well as his experience in fixed income investments, we believe Mr. Van Heuvelen should serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

*Frank P. Filippis.* Mr. Filippis has agreed to become a director upon completion of this offering and is expected to be an independent director. From 2005 to 2008, Mr. Filippis served as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Clayton Holdings, Inc., a mortgage services company, leading it through its initial public offering and listing on the Nasdaq and subsequent sale. Prior to that, Mr. Filippis was employed by the Radian Group, Inc., spending two years as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, one year as Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer and ten years as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. In his time with the Radian Group, Inc., Mr. Filippis led the company through its initial public offering and listing on the NYSE. Prior to his tenure with the Radian Group, Inc., Mr. Filippis spent 17 years with American International Group, Inc. (NYSE: AIG), where he held multiple Vice President-level positions and was the President, Chief Executive Officer and founder of AIG Capital Corporation, the first non-insurance financial company within AIG, which focused on interest rate swaps, foreign exchange and equity arbitrage and leveraged buyout bridge financing. Mr. Filippis has served as a director of Impac Mortgage Holdings, Inc. (NYSE Amex: IMH) since 1995, as a director and the chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee of Primus Guaranty, Ltd. (NYSE: PRS) since 2002 and as a director and chairman of the governance committee of Fortegra Financial Corp. (NYSE: FRF) since 2010. Due to his financial and business expertise, diversified management background, extensive experience with real estate-related and mortgage services companies and experience as a director of other public companies, we believe Mr. Filippis should serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

*Ava L. Parker.* Ms. Parker has agreed to become a director upon completion of this offering and is expected to be an independent director. Since 2001, Ms. Parker has been a partner in the law firm of Lawrence & Parker, PA, where she serves as bond counsel and underwriter's counsel in connection with municipal finance transactions as well as assists for-profit and not-for-profit clients with corporate organization, development and interpretation of contracts and litigation issues. Ms. Parker is also the President of Linking Solutions, Inc., which provides training, technical support and program management services in the public and private sectors. She has served as the President of Linking Solutions since 2002. In 2006, Ms. Parker was appointed to the Jacksonville Transportation Authority Board of Directors, where she is currently a Board Member and has served as Chairman. Ms. Parker presently serves as Chairman of the State of Florida Board of Governors of the State University System. Due to her experience as a member of a number of private, state and municipal boards, with complex financial and corporate transactions and in corporate counseling, we believe Ms. Parker should serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

#### **Other Officers**

Jerry Sintes, 45, has served as a Vice President and our Treasurer since August 2010. Mr. Sintes has also served as a Vice President and Controller of Bimini since October 2007. From January 2005 to October 2007, Mr. Sintes was Vice President and Assistant Controller of Riverside National Bank of Florida. Prior to that, he served as Chief Financial Officer of GS Financial Corp. and its subsidiary, Guaranty Savings and Homestead Association from May 2003 to December 2005 and in various positions at Bain, Freibaum, Sagona & Co., LLP, from September 1992 to May 2003 and Whitney National Bank from May 1988 to September 1992. A graduate of Louisiana State University, Mr. Sintes holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting and is a Certified Public Accountant. He is also a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.



## Board Committees

Upon completion of this offering, our Board of Directors will establish three standing committees: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The following table reflects the composition of each of the committees upon completion of this offering:

Audit Committee	Compensation Committee	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
John B. Van Heuvelen	W Coleman Bitting	Ava L. Parker
Frank P. Filippis	Frank P. Filippis	Frank P. Filippis
Ava L. Parker	John B. Van Heuvelen	W Coleman Bitting

### **Audit Committee**

Mr. Van Heuvelen will chair our audit committee and the Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Van Heuvelen qualifies as the "audit committee financial expert," as that term is defined by the SEC. The Board of Directors has also determined that each of Frank P. Filippis and Ava L. Parker are independent as independence is defined in Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and under the NYSE listing standards. The committee assists our Board of Directors in overseeing:

- our accounting and financial reporting processes;
- the integrity and audits of our financial statements;
- our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- the qualifications and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm; and
- the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm and any internal auditors.

The committee is also responsible for engaging our independent registered public accounting firm, reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm, reviewing the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm, considering the range of audit and non-audit fees and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls.

### **Compensation Committee**

Mr. Bitting will chair the compensation committee, the principal functions of which are to:

- evaluate the performance of our Manager;
- review the compensation and fees payable to our Manager under our management agreement; and
- administer the issuance of any stock to the employees of our Manager who provide services to us.

### **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

Ms. Parker will chair the nominating and corporate governance committee, which is responsible for seeking, considering and recommending to our full Board of Directors qualified candidates for election as directors and recommending a slate of nominees for election as directors at the annual meeting of stockholders. It also periodically prepares and submits to our Board of Directors for adoption the committee's selection criteria for director nominees. It reviews and makes

recommendations on matters involving the general operation of our Board of Directors and our corporate governance, and annually recommends to our Board of Directors nominees for each committee of our Board of Directors. In addition, the committee annually facilitates the assessment of our Board of Directors' performance as a whole and of the individual directors and reports thereon to our Board of Directors.

#### ***Code of Business Conduct and Ethics***

Our Board of Directors will establish a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our officers and directors and the employees of our Manager. Among other matters, our code of business conduct and ethics will be designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote:

- honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships;
- full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in our SEC reports and other public communications;
- compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;
- prompt internal reporting of violations of the code to appropriate persons identified in the code; and
- accountability for adherence to the code.

Any waiver of the code of business conduct and ethics for our executive officers or directors may be made only by our audit committee and will be promptly disclosed as required by law or stock exchange regulations.

#### ***Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation***

No member of the compensation committee was at any time during 2010 an officer or employee of the Company or any of the Company's direct or indirect subsidiaries nor is any such person a former officer of the Company or any of the Company's direct or indirect subsidiaries. In addition, no executive officer of the Company currently serves as a director or member of the compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a director of the Company.

#### **Compensation of Directors**

Our independent directors will each receive annual compensation of \$70,000. Additionally, each independent director will receive reimbursement for travel and hotel expenses associated with attending such board and committee meetings. The chairperson of each of the compensation committee and the corporate governance and nominating committee will be entitled to an additional annual fee of \$7,500. The chairperson of the audit committee will be entitled to an additional annual fee of \$12,500. These retainer fees will be paid quarterly, and directors will be entitled to elect to receive shares of the Company's common stock in lieu of all or any portion of their retainer fees that would otherwise be payable in cash. In addition, except for directors that own, through direct ownership or voting control, 50,000 shares or more of the Company's common stock, a minimum of one-half of the compensation paid to the Company's independent directors will be paid in the form of shares of the Company's common stock.

We did not have any independent directors in 2010.

## Compensation of Executive Officers

### *Compensation Discussion and Analysis*

We have not paid, and we do not intend to pay, any cash or non-cash equity compensation to any of our officers, and we do not currently intend to adopt any policies with respect thereto. We will reimburse our Manager for our allocable share of the compensation, including, without limitation, annual base salary, bonus, any related withholding taxes and employee benefits, of our Chief Financial Officer based on our percentage of the aggregate amount of our Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets. Our management agreement provides that our Manager will provide us with a management team, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer or similar positions. Each of our officers are employees of Bimini. The Compensation Committee of Bimini's Board of Directors will determine the levels of base salary and cash incentive compensation that may be earned by our officers, including our Chief Financial Officer, based on factors as Bimini may determine are appropriate. Bimini will also determine whether and to what extent our officers will be provided with pension, long-term or deferred compensation and other employee benefits plans and programs. We expect that Bimini will use proceeds from the management agreement and overhead sharing agreement in part to pay compensation to its officers and employees. For a description of these agreements, see "Our Manager and the Management Agreement."

We have adopted the equity incentive plan described below pursuant to which we are permitted to grant equity-based awards to our directors and executive officers, our Manager and its affiliates. Under this plan, our compensation committee will have discretion to determine the recipients and the terms and conditions of any such awards. In determining the amount of equity-based awards we will pay to certain of our Manager's employees, we expect that our compensation committee will consider a number of factors, which may include our performance, our Manager's performance and the total amount of management fees and expense reimbursements paid to our Manager. We expect that our compensation committee will work with our Manager in determining which of our Manager's employees will be eligible to receive equity-based awards and the amount of such equity-based awards. If our compensation committee does not agree with our Manager with respect to the proposed recipients of, or amounts of, equity-based awards, our compensation committee may decide to alter or eliminate the proposed equity-based awards.

### **2011 Equity Incentive Plan**

Our Board of Directors has adopted, and our sole stockholder, Bimini, has approved, an equity incentive plan, or the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, to recruit and retain employees, directors and service providers, including certain officers and employees of our Manager and its affiliates. The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase shares of common stock, stock awards, stock appreciation rights, performance units, dividend equivalents, other equity-based awards and incentive awards.

#### ***Administration of the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan***

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan will be administered by the compensation committee of our Board of Directors, except that the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan will be administered by our full Board of Directors with respect to awards made to directors who are not employees. This summary uses the term "administrator" to refer to the compensation committee or our Board of Directors, as applicable. The administrator will approve all terms of awards under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan. The administrator also will approve who will receive grants under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and the number of shares of common stock subject to each grant.

#### ***Eligibility***

Our directors and individuals who perform services for us and our subsidiaries and affiliates by virtue of their employment with our Manager or an affiliate of our Manager, including but not limited

to Bimini, may receive grants under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan in the sole discretion of the administrator. If we or our subsidiaries and affiliates have any employees in the future, they will be eligible to receive grants under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.

#### **Share Authorization**

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan provides for grants up to an aggregate of 10% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock (on a fully diluted basis) at the time of the award, subject to a maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan of 4,000,000 shares of common stock. In connection with stock splits, stock dividends, extraordinary cash dividend, reorganizations and certain other events, our Board of Directors will make equitable adjustments that it deems appropriate in the aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and the terms of outstanding awards and the individual grant limit (described below). If any options or stock appreciation rights terminate, expire or are forfeited, exchanged or surrendered without having been exercised or paid or if any stock awards, performance units or other equity-based awards are forfeited, the shares of common stock subject to such awards will again be available for purposes of the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan. Shares of common stock tendered or withheld to satisfy the exercise price or for tax withholding are not available for future grants under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan. No awards under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan were outstanding prior to completion of this offering.

#### **Individual Award Limit**

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan limits the awards that any individual may be granted in a calendar year. The limit provides that no individual may be granted awards covering more than 250,000 shares of common stock in any calendar year. The limit applies to incentive awards that are stated with reference to shares of common stock or that may be settled in common stock, and the limit covers all options, stock awards, stock appreciation rights, performance units, other equity-based awards and certain incentive awards that are granted in a calendar year. A separate limit, described below, applies to incentive awards that are not stated with reference to shares of common stock and that will be settled in cash.

#### **Options**

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan permits the grant of nonqualified stock options and incentive stock options qualifying under Section 422 of the Code. The number of shares subject to an option will be determined by the administrator. The exercise price of each option will be determined by the administrator, provided that the price cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of the shares of common stock on the date on which the option is granted (or 110% of the shares' fair market value on the grant date in the case of an incentive stock option granted to an individual who is a "ten percent stockholder" under Sections 422 and 424 of the Code). The exercise price for any option is generally payable (i) in cash, (ii) by certified check, (iii) by the surrender of shares of common stock (or attestation of ownership of shares of common stock) with an aggregate fair market value on the date on which the option is exercised, equal to the exercise price, or (iv) by payment through a broker in accordance with procedures established by the Federal Reserve Board. The term of an option cannot exceed ten years from the date of grant (or five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a "ten percent stockholder").

#### **Stock Awards**

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan also provides for the grant of stock awards and the administrator will determine the number of shares subject to each stock award. A stock award is an award of shares of common stock that may be subject to restrictions on transferability and other restrictions as the administrator determines in its sole discretion on the date of grant. The restrictions, if any, may lapse over a specified period of time or through the satisfaction of conditions, in installments or otherwise, as the administrator may determine. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable award agreement, a participant who receives a stock award will have all of the rights of a

stockholder as to those shares, including, without limitation, the right to vote the shares and the right to receive dividends or distributions on the shares. During the period, if any, when stock awards are non-transferable or forfeitable, (i) a participant is prohibited from selling, transferring, pledging, exchanging, hypothecating or otherwise disposing of his or her stock award shares, (ii) the Company will retain custody of the certificates and (iii) a participant must deliver a stock power to the Company for each stock award.

#### ***Stock Appreciation Rights***

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan authorizes the grant of stock appreciation rights to individuals who provide direct services to us or our affiliates and the administrator will determine the number of shares subject to each award of stock appreciation rights. A stock appreciation right provides the recipient with the right to receive, upon exercise of the stock appreciation right, cash, shares of common stock or a combination of the two. The amount that the recipient will receive upon exercise of the stock appreciation right generally will equal the excess of the fair market value of the shares of common stock on the date of exercise over the shares' fair market value on the date of grant. Stock appreciation rights will become exercisable in accordance with terms determined by the compensation committee and unless otherwise determined by the administrator, stock appreciation rights may not be transferred. Stock appreciation rights may be granted in tandem with an option grant or as independent grants. The term of a stock appreciation right cannot exceed ten years from the date of grant or five years in the case of a stock appreciation right granted in tandem with an incentive stock option awarded to a "ten percent stockholder."

#### ***Performance Units***

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan also authorizes the grant of performance units and the administrator will determine the number of performance units that will be granted. Performance units represent the participant's right to receive an amount, based on the value of a specified number of shares of common stock, if the terms and conditions prescribed by the compensation committee are satisfied. The administrator will determine on the date of grant the requirements that must be satisfied before performance units are earned, including but not limited to any applicable performance period, and performance goals. Performance goals will be prescribed by the administrator and may include criteria or objectives stated with reference to our financial performance, the participant's performance or such other criteria determined by the administrator. If performance units are earned, they will be settled in cash, shares of common stock or a combination thereof.

#### ***Incentive Awards***

The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan also authorizes our compensation committee to make incentive awards. An incentive award entitles the participant to receive a cash payment if certain performance goals requirements are met. Our compensation committee will establish the requirements that must be met before an incentive award is earned, and the requirements may be stated with reference to one or more performance measures or criteria prescribed by the compensation committee. An incentive award that is earned will be settled in a single payment, which may be in cash, common stock or a combination of cash and common stock. The administrator will determine the amount that may be earned under an incentive award, except that the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan provides that no participant may receive more than \$500,000 in any calendar year under incentive awards that are not granted with reference to a number of shares of common stock and that will be settled in cash.

#### ***Other Equity-Based Awards***

The administrator may grant other types of stock-based awards as other equity-based awards under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and the administrator will determine the number of other equity-based awards that will be granted. Other equity-based awards are payable in cash, shares of common

stock or other equity, or a combination thereof, as determined by the administrator. The terms and conditions of other equity-based awards are determined by the administrator.

#### **Dividend Equivalents**

The administrator may grant dividend equivalents in connection with the grant of performance units and other equity-based awards. Dividend equivalents may be paid currently or accrued as contingent cash obligations (in which case they may be deemed to have been invested in shares of common stock) and may be payable in cash, shares of common stock or other property dividends declared on shares of common stock. The administrator will determine the terms of any dividend equivalents.

#### **Change in Control**

If we experience a change in control, the administrator may, at its discretion, provide that all outstanding options and stock appreciation rights become fully exercisable, all stock awards become transferable and non forfeitable, and performance units incentive awards or other equity-based awards become earned and non forfeitable in their entirety. The administrator may also provide that all Awards will be assumed by the surviving entity, or will be replaced by a comparable substitute award of the same type as the original award and that has substantially equal value granted by the surviving entity. The administrator may also provide that participants must surrender their outstanding options and stock appreciation rights, stock awards, performance units, incentive awards and other equity-based awards in exchange for a payment, in cash or shares of our common stock or other securities or consideration received by stockholders in the change in control transaction, equal to (i) the entire amount that can be earned under an incentive award, (ii) the value received by stockholders in the change in control transaction for each share subject to a stock award, performance unit or other equity-based award, or (iii) in the case of options and stock appreciation rights, the amount by which that transaction value exceeds the exercise price.

In summary, a change in control under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan occurs if:

- a person, entity or affiliated group (with certain exceptions) acquires, in a transaction or series of transactions, more than 50% of the total combined voting power of our outstanding securities;
- we merge into another entity, unless the holders of our voting securities immediately prior to the merger have more than 50% of the combined voting power of the securities in the merged entity or its parent;
- we sell or dispose of all or substantially all of our assets, other than a sale or disposition to any entity more than 50% of the combined voting power and common stock of which is owned by our stockholders; or
- during any period of two consecutive years individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute our Board of Directors together with any new directors (other than individuals who become directors in connection with certain transactions or election contests) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of our Board of Directors.

The Code has special rules that apply to "parachute payments," i.e., compensation or benefits the payment of which is contingent upon a change in control. If certain individuals receive parachute payments in excess of a safe harbor amount prescribed by the Code, the payor is denied a U.S. federal income tax deduction for a portion of the payments and the recipient must pay a 20% excise tax, in addition to income tax, on a portion of the payments.

If we experience a change in control, benefits provided under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan could be treated as parachute payments. In that event, the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan provides that the plan benefits, and all other parachute payments provided under other plans and agreements, will be

reduced to the safe harbor amount, i.e., the maximum amount that may be paid without excise tax liability or loss of deduction, if the reduction allows the recipient to receive greater after-tax benefits. The benefits under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and other plans and agreements will not be reduced, however, if the recipient will receive greater after-tax benefits (taking into account the 20% excise tax payable by the recipient) by receiving the total benefits. The 2011 Equity Incentive Plan also provides that these provisions do not apply to a participant who has an agreement with us providing that the individual is entitled to indemnification from us for the 20% excise tax.

***Amendment; Termination***

Our Board of Directors may amend or terminate the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan at any time, provided that no amendment may adversely impair the rights of participants under outstanding awards. Our stockholders must approve any amendment if such approval is required under applicable law or stock exchange requirements. Our stockholders also must approve any amendment that materially increases the benefits accruing to participants under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, materially modifies the eligibility requirements of the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, materially increases the aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, reduces the option price of an outstanding option or reduces the base or initial price of an outstanding stock appreciation right (in each case other than on account of stock dividends, stock splits or other changes in capitalization as described above). Unless terminated sooner by our Board of Directors or extended with stockholder approval, the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan will terminate on the day before the tenth anniversary of the date our Board of Directors adopted the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.

**Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitations on Liability**

For information concerning limitations of liability and indemnification applicable to our directors and executive officers and employees, if any, see "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws," and "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions — Indemnification Agreements."

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

### Purchases of Warrants and Common Stock by Bimini

Bimini is currently our sole stockholder. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a warrant purchase agreement with Bimini pursuant to which it will agree to purchase warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of 110% of the price per share of the common stock sold in this offering. The aggregate purchase price for the warrants to be purchased by Bimini in the concurrent private placement will be \$2,475,000. Upon the completion of this offering, Bimini will have purchased 1,063,830 shares (after giving effect to the Stock Dividend) of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$15.0 million. As a result of these transactions, Bimini will own approximately 42.6% of our outstanding common stock upon completion of this offering and the concurrent private placement, on a fully-diluted basis after giving effect to the issuance of our common stock upon exercise of the warrants (or approximately 39.2% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).

### Purchases of Agency RMBS from Bimini

On March 31, 2011, we purchased from Bimini Agency RMBS with a fair value of \$1,056,421 for a purchase price of \$1,071,040 (including \$14,620 of accrued interest). We determined the fair value of the Agency RMBS purchased from Bimini pursuant to the valuation methodology described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Critical Accounting Policies — Mortgage-Backed Securities." We purchased these assets from Bimini based on our Manager's management team's knowledge of such assets. We currently do not anticipate that we will enter into any cross transactions or principal transactions after the completion of this offering.

### Management Agreement

We are currently managed by Bimini. Upon completion of this offering, we will be externally managed and advised by our Manager pursuant to a management agreement, pursuant to which our Manager will manage our day-to-day operations. Under our existing management agreement with Bimini, which will be terminated upon the completion of this offering and replaced by a new management agreement with our Manager, we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$5,500 for the period beginning on November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010, and we paid Bimini aggregate management fees of \$20,900 for the three months ended March 31, 2011. Under our new management agreement, we will pay our Manager a monthly management fee and will reimburse our Manager for certain expenses. Our Manager will earn a management fee regardless of the performance of our investments. See "Our Manager and the Management Agreement — Our Management Agreement" for more information regarding the services our Manager will provide to us and the fees we will pay to our Manager.

### Payment of Underwriting Discount and Commissions and Certain Offering Expenses

Pursuant to the underwriting agreement among the underwriters, our Manager, Bimini and us, our Manager will pay the underwriters \$ per share with respect to each share of common stock sold in this offering on a deferred basis after the completion of this offering. Our Manager will pay the underwriters all of the management fees it receives from us each month until it has paid the underwriters an aggregate amount of \$ .

In addition, our Manager has agreed to pay the offering expenses that exceed an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering.



### **Consulting Agreement**

In September 2010, we entered into a consulting agreement with W Coleman Bitting, who has agreed to become one of our independent directors. The terms of the consulting agreement provide that Mr. Bitting will advise us with respect to financing alternatives, business strategies and related matters as requested during the term of the agreement. Although there is no defined term of the agreement, it can be terminated by either party and at any time upon 10 days' written notice. In exchange for his services, the consulting agreement provides that we will pay Mr. Bitting an hourly fee of \$150 and reimburse him for all out-of-pocket expenses reasonably incurred in the performance of his services. To date, we have paid Mr. Bitting a total of approximately \$52,000. We intend to terminate this consulting agreement upon completion of this offering.

### **Registration Rights Agreement**

We will enter into a registration rights agreement with regard to the common stock owned by Bimini upon completion of this offering and the common stock issuable to Bimini upon exercise of the warrants it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement. Pursuant to the registration rights agreement, on the first anniversary of the completion of this offering, we will grant to (i) Bimini and its transferees demand registration rights to have its shares of common stock registered for resale, provided that no holder may request more than two demand registrations, and (ii) solely Bimini, in certain circumstances, the right to "piggy-back" these shares in registration statements we might file in connection with any future public offering, so long as Bimini holds these shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, these registration rights will be subject to underwriter cutback provisions, and we will be permitted to suspend the use, from time to time, of the prospectus that is part of the registration statement (and therefore suspend sales under the registration statement) for certain periods, referred to as "blackout periods."

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements will require, among other things, that we indemnify our directors and certain officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and advance to our directors and certain officers all related expenses, subject to reimbursement if it is subsequently determined that indemnification is not permitted.

### **Related Person Transaction Policies**

We expect our Board of Directors to adopt a policy providing that any investment transaction between Bimini, our Manager or any of their affiliates and us or any of our subsidiaries requires the prior approval of a majority of our independent directors.

We also expect our Board of Directors to adopt a policy regarding the approval of any "related person transaction", which is any transaction or series of transactions in which we or any of our subsidiaries is or are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a "related person" (as defined under SEC rules) has a direct or indirect material interest. Under the policy, a related person would need to promptly disclose to the audit committee any related person transaction and all material facts about the transaction. The audit committee would then assess and promptly communicate that information to our Board of Directors. Based on its consideration of all of the relevant facts and circumstances, this committee will decide whether or not to approve such transaction and will generally approve only those transactions that do not create a conflict of interest. If we become aware of an existing related person transaction that has not been pre-approved under this policy, the transaction will be referred to this committee, which will evaluate all options available, including ratification, revision or termination of such transaction. Our policy requires any director who may be interested in a related person transaction to recuse himself or herself from any consideration of such related person transaction.

In fulfilling its responsibility, the audit committee will review the relevant facts of each related person transaction or series of related transactions and either approve, ratify or disapprove such transaction or transactions. The audit committee will take into account such factors as it deems necessary or appropriate in deciding whether to approve, ratify or disapprove any related person transaction, including any one or more of the following:

- The terms of the transaction;
- The benefits to the Company of the transaction;
- The availability of other sources for comparable products or services;
- The terms available to unrelated third parties or to employees generally; and
- The impact on a director's independence in the event that such director is a party to the transaction or such director, an immediately family member of such director or an entity in which such director is an executive officer or has a direct or indirect material interest is a party to the transaction.

No director may participate in any consideration or approval of a related person transaction with respect to which such director or any of such director's immediate family members is the related person or has a direct or indirect material interest. Related person transactions will only be approved if they are determined to be in, or not inconsistent with, the best interests of the Company.

On an annual basis, the Company will solicit information from each of the Company's directors and executive officers to identify related person transactions. If a related person transaction that has not been previously approved or previously ratified is identified, the audit committee will promptly consider all of the relevant facts. If the transaction is ongoing, the audit committee may ratify or request the rescission, amendment or termination of the related person transaction. If the transaction has been completed, the audit committee may seek to rescind the transaction where appropriate and may recommend that our Board of Directors or the Company take appropriate disciplinary action where warranted. In addition, the audit committee will generally review any ongoing related person transactions on an annual basis to determine whether to continue, modify or terminate such related person transactions.

In addition, our code of business conduct and ethics, which is reviewed and approved by our Board of Directors and provided to all our directors, officers and the persons who provide services to us pursuant to the management agreement will require that all such persons avoid any situations or relationships that involve actual or potential conflicts of interest, or perceived conflicts of interest, between an individual's personal interests and the interests of the Company. Pursuant to our code of business conduct and ethics, each of these persons must disclose any conflicts of interest, or actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict, to their supervisor or our secretary. If a conflict is determined to exist, the person must disengage from the conflict situation or terminate his provision of services to us. Our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, principal accounting officer and certain other persons who may be designated by our Board of Directors, whom we collectively refer to as our financial executives, must consult with our audit committee with respect to any proposed actions or arrangements that are not clearly consistent with our code of business conduct and ethics. In the event that a financial executive wishes to engage in a proposed action or arrangement that is not consistent with our code of business conduct and ethics, the executive must obtain a waiver of the relevant provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics in advance from our audit committee.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following is a summary of the rights and preferences of our securities and related provisions of our charter and bylaws as they will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. While we believe that the following description covers the material terms of our securities, the description may not contain all of the information that is important to you. We encourage you to read carefully this entire prospectus, our charter and bylaws and the other documents we refer to for a more complete understanding of our securities. Copies of our charter and bylaws will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

### General

Immediately following the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 600,000,000 shares of which (i) 500,000,000 shares will be designated as common stock and (ii) 100,000,000 shares will be designated as preferred stock, each with a par value of \$0.01 per share. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to effect a stock dividend pursuant to which we will issue 7.0922 shares for each then outstanding share of common stock. Pursuant to such stock dividend, the 150,000 shares of our common stock that will be owned by Bimini prior to completion of this offering will become 1,063,830 shares of our common stock. Upon completion of this offering, 8,563,830 shares of common stock will be issued and outstanding and no shares of preferred stock will be issued and outstanding.

### Common Stock

Immediately before the completion of this offering, we will amend and restate our charter and our bylaws. Subject to the preferential rights, if any, of holders of any other class or series of stock and to the provisions of our charter regarding restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock, holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to receive distributions if, when and as authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available for distribution.

Subject to the provisions of our charter regarding restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock and except as may otherwise be specified in the terms of any class or series of capital stock, each outstanding share of our common stock entitles the holder thereof to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as may be provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of such shares will possess the exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of our directors, and directors will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election of directors.

Holders of shares of our common stock have no preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, redemption or appraisal rights and have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any securities of the Company. Subject to the provisions of our charter regarding restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock, all holders of our shares of common stock will have equal liquidation and other rights.

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors, without stockholder approval, to reclassify any unissued shares of our common stock into other classes or series of stock and to establish the number of shares in each class or series and to set the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers (including voting rights exclusive to such class or series), restrictions (including, without limitation, restrictions on transferability), limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each such class or series.

### Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors, without stockholder approval, to classify any unissued shares of preferred stock and to reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of any class or series of preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our Board of Directors is required by the MGCL and our charter to set the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers

(including voting rights exclusive to such class or series), restrictions (including, without limitation, restrictions on transferability), limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each such class or series. Thus, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock that have priority over our common stock with respect to dividends or rights upon liquidation or with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control of the Company that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interests. As of the date of this prospectus, no shares of preferred stock are outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any preferred stock.

## **Warrants**

The warrants we intend to sell to Bimini in the concurrent private placement will be issued pursuant to a warrant agreement that we will enter into with Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, immediately prior to the completion of the concurrent private placement. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of common stock for an exercise price equal to 110% of the price per share of the common stock sold in this offering. The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the warrant agreement and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the warrant agreement.

**Exercise of Warrants.** Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of our common stock for an exercise price equal to \$ per share, subject to adjustment as set forth below under "—Anti-Dilution Adjustments." The warrants will become exercisable immediately upon their issuance and will expire at the close of business on , 2018. The warrants will be exercisable only for cash. The warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act.

Upon receipt of payment of the exercise price and the warrant certificate, we will, as soon as practicable, forward the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants. Payment must be made in cash or by certified or official bank check or by wire transfer of funds to an account designated by us for such purpose. We shall at all times during the term of the warrants keep in reserve sufficient authorized but unissued shares of common stock for issuances in the event of the exercise of the warrants.

**Valuation of Warrants.** We will value the warrants to be issued to Bimini in the concurrent private placement using a binomial pricing model. In determining the value of the warrants using a binomial pricing model, we will use the following assumptions: (i) a warrant term of seven years, (ii) an exercise price of \$12.10 per share, (iii) an implied volatility rate of our common stock of 22.5%, (iv) an offering price of our common stock of \$11.00 per share, which is the mid-point of the price range on the front cover of this prospectus, (v) a risk-free interest rate of 2.63% and (vi) a distribution rate on our common stock of 12.5%. The assumptions listed above are based on our Manager's good-faith estimates, and there can be no assurance that these expectations will be achieved or that the value of the warrants as determined by a binomial pricing model will reflect the actual fair market value of such warrants.

**Anti-Dilution Adjustments.** The warrants are subject to customary anti-dilution provisions, including adjustments to the exercise price and the shares of common stock deliverable upon exercise of the warrants upon the following events: (i) stock dividends, subdivisions, combinations and reclassifications, (ii) self-tenders and (iii) other distributions and other similar dilutive events (other than ordinary cash dividends). However, no adjustment of the exercise price or the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants will be made unless the adjustment, either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made, increases or decreases by at least 1% the exercise price or the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants immediately prior to making the adjustment.

#### **Power to Increase or Decrease Authorized Stock and Issue Additional Shares of Our Common Stock and Preferred Stock**

Upon completion of this offering, our charter will provide that we may issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Our charter will authorize our Board of Directors, with the approval of a majority of our entire Board of Directors, to amend our charter to increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of stock or the number of authorized shares of stock of any class or series without stockholder approval. We believe that the power of our Board of Directors to increase or decrease the number of authorized shares of stock and to classify or reclassify unissued shares of our common stock or preferred stock and thereafter to cause us to issue such classified or reclassified shares of stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs which might arise. The additional classes or series, as well as the additional shares of common stock, will be available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded. Although our Board of Directors does not intend to do so, it could authorize us to issue a class or series that could, depending upon the terms of the particular class or series, delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of the Company that might involve a premium price for our common stockholders or otherwise be in their best interests.

#### **Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer**

In order to qualify as a REIT under the Code for each taxable year beginning after December 31, 2011, our shares of stock must be beneficially owned by 100 or more persons during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year. Also, for our taxable years beginning after December 31, 2011, no more than 50% of the value of our outstanding shares of capital stock may be owned, directly or constructively, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include certain entities) during the second half of any calendar year.

Because our Board of Directors believes it is at present essential for us to qualify as a REIT, our charter provides that, subject to certain exceptions, no person or entity may beneficially or constructively own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of our capital stock, or the ownership limit, except that Bimini may own up to 44% of our common stock so long as Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT.

Our charter also prohibits any person from (i) beneficially or constructively owning or transferring shares of our capital stock if such ownership or transfer would result in our being "closely held" under Section 856(h) of the Code (without regard to whether the ownership interest is held during the last half of a taxable year) or otherwise cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT and (ii) transferring shares of our capital stock if such transfer would result in our capital stock being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons. Any person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire beneficial or constructive ownership of shares of our stock that will or may violate any of the foregoing restrictions on transfer and ownership, or who is the intended transferee of shares of our stock which are transferred to the trust (as described below), will be required to give written notice immediately to us or in the case of a proposed or attempted transaction, to give at least 15 days' prior written notice, and provide us with such other information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such transfer on our status as a REIT. The foregoing restrictions on transfer and ownership will not apply if our Board of Directors determines that it is no longer in our best interests to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT, or that compliance with the restrictions on transfer and ownership is no longer required for us to qualify as a REIT.

Our Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a person from certain of the limits described above and may establish or increase an excepted holder limit for such person. The person seeking an exemption must provide to our Board of Directors any

such representations, covenants and undertakings as our Board of Directors may deem appropriate in order to conclude that granting the exemption and/or establishing or increasing an excepted holder limit, as the case may be, will not cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT. Our Board of Directors may also require a ruling from the IRS or an opinion of counsel in order to determine that granting the exemption will not cause us to lose our qualification as a REIT. In connection with granting a waiver of the ownership limit or creating an excepted holder limit or at any other time, our Board of Directors may from time to time increase or decrease the ownership limit, subject to certain restrictions.

Our charter provides that to the extent we incur any tax under the Code as the result of any "excess inclusion income" of ours being allocated to a "disqualified organization" that holds our stock in record name, our Board of Directors will cause us to reduce distributions to such stockholder in an amount equal to such tax paid by us that is attributable to such stockholder's ownership in accordance with applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. We do not currently intend to make investments or engage in activities that generate "excess inclusion income," but our charter does not prevent "disqualified organizations" from owning our common stock. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation of Our Company" and "— Requirements for Qualification — Taxable Mortgage Pools" for a discussion of "disqualified organizations" and "excess inclusion income."

Any attempted transfer of our capital stock that, if effective, would result in a violation of the foregoing restrictions, will cause the number of shares causing the violation (rounded up to the nearest whole share) to be automatically transferred to a charitable trust for the benefit of a charitable beneficiary and the proposed transferee will not acquire any rights in such shares, except that any transfer that, if effective, would result in the violation of the restriction relating to shares of our capital stock being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons will be void ab initio. The automatic transfer will be effective as of the close of business on the business day (as defined in our charter) prior to the date of the transfer. If, for any reason, the transfer to the trust would not be effective to prevent the violation of the foregoing restrictions, our charter provides that the purported transfer in violation of the restrictions will be void ab initio. Shares of our capital stock held in the trust will be issued and outstanding shares of stock. The proposed transferee will not benefit economically from ownership of any shares of stock held in the trust, will have no rights to dividends or other distributions and no rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares of stock held in the trust.

The trustee of the trust will have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to shares held in the trust. These rights will be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the charitable beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid prior to our discovery that shares of stock have been transferred to the trust must be paid by the recipient to the trustee upon demand. Any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid will be paid when due to the trustee. Any dividend or other distribution paid to the trustee will be held in trust for the charitable beneficiary. Subject to Maryland law, the trustee will have the authority (i) to rescind as void any vote cast by the proposed transferee prior to our discovery that the shares have been transferred to the trust and (ii) to recast the vote in accordance with the desires of the trustee acting for the benefit of the charitable beneficiary. However, if we have already taken irreversible corporate action, then the trustee will not have the authority to rescind and recast the vote.

Within 20 days of receiving notice from us that shares of our stock have been transferred to the trust, the trustee must sell the shares to a person designated by the trustee, whose ownership of the shares will not violate the above ownership and transfer limitations. Upon such sale, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the proposed transferee and to the charitable beneficiary as follows. The proposed transferee will receive the lesser of (i) the price paid by the proposed transferee for the shares or, if the proposed transferee did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the trust (e.g., a gift, devise or other similar transaction), the market price (as defined in our charter) of the shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the trust and (ii) the price received by the trustee from the sale or other disposition of the shares (net of any commissions and other expenses). Any net sale proceeds in excess of the amount payable to

the proposed transferee will be paid immediately to the charitable beneficiary. The trustee may reduce the amount payable to the proposed transferee by the amount of dividends and other distributions paid to the purported transferee and owed by the proposed transferee to the trustee. If, prior to our discovery that shares of our stock have been transferred to the trust, the shares are sold by the proposed transferee, then (i) the shares will be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the trust and (ii) to the extent that the proposed transferee received an amount for the shares that exceeds the amount the proposed transferee was entitled to receive, the excess must be paid to the trustee upon demand.

In addition, shares of our stock held in the trust will be deemed to have been offered for sale to us, or our designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in the transfer to the trust (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the market price at the time of the devise or gift) and (ii) the market price on the date we accept, or our designee accepts, the offer, which we may reduce by the amount of dividends and other distributions paid to the proposed transferee and owed by the proposed transferee to the trustee. We will have the right to accept the offer until the trustee has sold the shares. Upon a sale to us, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the proposed transferee and any dividends or other distributions held by the trustee will be paid to the charitable beneficiary. If shares of our stock are certificated, all such certificates will bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above (or a declaration that we will furnish a full statement about certain restrictions on transferability to a stockholder on request and without charge).

Every owner of 5% or more (or such lower percentage as required by the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder) of all classes or series of our stock, including shares of common stock, within 30 days after the end of each taxable year, must give written notice to us stating the name and address of such owner, the number of shares of each class and series of shares of our stock which the owner beneficially owns and a description of the manner in which the shares are held. Each owner must also provide to us such additional information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of the beneficial ownership on our status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the ownership limit. In addition, each owner of our stock must, upon demand, provide to us such information as we may request, in good faith, in order to determine our status as a REIT and to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority or to determine such compliance and to ensure compliance with the ownership limit. These ownership limitations could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for our securities or might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

We expect that the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company. Their mailing address is 17 Battery Place, New York, New York, 10004. Their telephone number is (212) 845-3200.

## STOCK AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that sales of shares or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock.

Upon completion of this offering, Bimini will own 1,063,830 shares of our common stock. Upon exercise of the warrants Bimini intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, Bimini will own an additional 4,500,000 shares of common stock. Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 13,063,830 shares of our common stock on a fully-diluted basis after giving effect to the issuance of our common stock upon exercise of the warrants.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months (including any period of consecutive ownership of preceding non-affiliated holders) would be entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. A non-affiliated person who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144.

A person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares of our common stock that does not exceed the greater of one percent of the then outstanding shares of our common stock or the average weekly trading volume of our common stock reported through the NYSE during the four calendar weeks preceding such sale. Such sales are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

### Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our Manager, our directors and executive officers will agree that, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., we and they will not sell, dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock, subject to certain exceptions and extensions in certain circumstances. Additionally, Bimini will agree that, for a period of 365 days after the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., dispose of or hedge any of (i) its shares of our common stock, including any shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, (ii) the warrants that it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement or (iii) any shares of our common stock that it may acquire after completion of this offering, subject to certain exceptions and extensions.

### Registration Rights

See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement," for a description of our Registration Rights Agreement with Bimini.



**CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND  
OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS**

*The following is a summary of the material provisions of Maryland law applicable to us and of our charter and bylaws as they will be in effect upon completion of this offering. Copies of our charter and bylaws will be filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."*

**Our Board of Directors**

Our charter and bylaws provide that the number of directors of the Company will not be less than the minimum number required under the MGCL, which is one, and, unless our bylaws are amended, not more than fifteen and may be increased or decreased pursuant to our bylaws by a vote of the majority of our entire Board of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes or series of preferred stock, any vacancy may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which such vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies. Pursuant to our bylaws, each member of our Board of Directors is elected by our stockholders to serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Holders of shares of our common stock will have no right to cumulative voting in the election of directors, and directors will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election of directors.

**Removal of Directors**

Our charter provides that, subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes or series of preferred stock to elect or remove one or more directors, a director may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. "Cause" is defined in our charter, with respect to any particular director, as the conviction of a felony or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such director caused demonstrable, material harm to us through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty. This provision, when coupled with the exclusive power of our Board of Directors to fill vacant directorships, may preclude stockholders from removing incumbent directors except for cause and by a substantial affirmative vote and filling the vacancies created by such removal with their own nominees.

**Business Combinations**

Under the MGCL, certain "business combinations" (including a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder (i.e., any person (other than the corporation or any subsidiary) who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting stock after the date on which the corporation had 100 or more beneficial owners of its stock, or an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period immediately prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding stock of the corporation after the date on which the corporation had 100 or more beneficial owners of its stock) or an affiliate of an interested stockholder, are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Thereafter, any such business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of such corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least (1) 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation and (2) two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom (or with whose affiliate) the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the

interested stockholder for its shares. A person is not an interested stockholder under the statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which the person otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. The board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by it.

As permitted by the MGCL, our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination between us and any other person, provided that the business combination is first approved by our Board of Directors (including a majority of directors who are not affiliates or associates of such persons). However, our Board of Directors may repeal or modify this resolution at any time in the future, in which case the applicable provisions of this statute will become applicable to business combinations between us and interested stockholders.

#### **Control Share Acquisitions**

The MGCL provides that holders of "control shares" of a Maryland corporation acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights with respect to the control shares except to the extent approved by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter with respect to such shares, excluding votes cast by (1) the person who makes or proposes to make a control share acquisition, (2) an officer of the corporation or (3) an employee of the corporation who is also a director of the corporation. "Control shares" are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other such shares of stock previously acquired by the acquirer or in respect of which the acquirer is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquirer to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power: (1) one-tenth or more but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more but less than a majority or (3) a majority or more of all voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (including an undertaking to pay expenses), may compel the board of directors to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, the corporation may redeem any or all of the control shares (except those for which voting rights have previously been approved) for fair value determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of such shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of such appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply to, among other things: (1) shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or statutory share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (2) acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any acquisition by any person of shares of our stock; however, our Board of Directors may repeal such bylaw provision, in whole or in part at any time. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

### **Maryland Unsolicited Takeovers Act**

Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the MGCL permits a Maryland corporation with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors to elect to be subject, by provision in its charter or bylaws or a resolution of its board of directors and notwithstanding any contrary provision in the charter or bylaws, to any or all of five provisions of the MGCL which provide, respectively, that:

- the corporation's board of directors will be divided into three classes;
- the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast by stockholders generally in the election of directors is required to remove a director;
- the number of directors may be fixed only by vote of the directors;
- a vacancy on the board of directors be filled only by the remaining directors and that directors elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred; and
- the request of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting is required for stockholders to require the calling of a special meeting of stockholders.

Without our having elected to be subject to Subtitle 8, our charter and bylaws already (1) require the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors to remove a director from our Board of Directors, (2) vest in our Board of Directors the exclusive power to fix the number of directors, by vote of a majority of our entire Board of Directors, and (3) require, unless called by the Chairman of our Board of Directors, our Chief Executive Officer, our President or our Board of Directors, the request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting to call a special meeting of stockholders. Our charter provides that, subject to our eligibility to make an election under Subtitle 8, vacancies on our Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and directors elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Our Board of Directors is not currently classified. In the future, our Board of Directors may elect, without stockholder approval, to classify our Board of Directors or elect to be subject to any of the other provisions of Subtitle 8.

### **Charter Amendments and Extraordinary Transactions**

Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a statutory share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter unless a lesser percentage (but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter) is set forth in the corporation's charter. Our charter generally provides that charter amendments requiring stockholder approval must be declared advisable by our Board of Directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, our charter's provisions regarding the removal of directors and restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock, and amendments to the vote required to amend these provisions, may be amended only if such amendment is declared advisable by our Board of Directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast not less than two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. In addition, we generally may not merge with or into another company, sell all or substantially all of our assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business unless such transaction is declared advisable by our Board of Directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, because operating assets may be held by

a corporation's subsidiaries, as in our situation, this may mean that one of our subsidiaries could transfer all of its assets without any vote of our stockholders.

#### **Bylaw Amendments**

Our Board of Directors has the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of our bylaws and to make new bylaws.

#### **Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

Our bylaws provide that, with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to our Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by our stockholders at an annual meeting of stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of our Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting on the election of the individual so nominated or on such other business and who has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in our bylaws, including a requirement to provide certain information about the stockholder and its affiliates and the nominee or business proposal, as applicable.

With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to our Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected only (1) by or at the direction of our Board of Directors or (2) provided that the special meeting has been properly called for the purpose of electing directors, by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting on the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in our bylaws, including a requirement to provide certain information about the stockholder and its affiliates and the nominee.

#### **Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws**

Our charter and bylaws and Maryland law contain provisions that may delay, defer or prevent a change in control or other transaction that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders, including business combination provisions, supermajority vote and cause requirements for removal of directors, provisions that vacancies on our Board of Directors may be filled only by the remaining directors, for the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred, the power of our Board of Directors to increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of stock or the number of shares of any class or series of stock, to cause us to issue additional shares of stock of any class or series and to fix the terms of one or more classes or series of stock without stockholder approval, the restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock and advance notice requirements for director nominations and stockholder proposals. Likewise, if the provision in the bylaws opting out of the control share acquisition provisions of the MGCL or the resolution of our Board of Directors opting out of the business combination provisions of the MGCL were repealed or rescinded, or if a business combination was not first approved by our Board of Directors, these provisions of the MGCL could have similar anti-takeover effects.

#### **Limitation of Directors' and Officers' Liability and Indemnification**

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (1) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (2) active and deliberate dishonesty that is established by a final judgment and is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains a provision that eliminates such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the

defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

However, under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify a director or officer for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received by such director or officer, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, the MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon its receipt of:

- a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation; and
- a written undertaking by the director or officer or on the director's or officer's behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the director or officer did not meet the standard of conduct.

Our charter authorizes us and our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of such a proceeding to:

- any present or former director or officer of the Company who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity; and
- any individual who, while a director or officer of the Company and at our request, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner, trustee, member or manager of another corporation, REIT, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity.

Our charter and bylaws also permit us, with the approval of our Board of Directors, to indemnify and advance expenses to any individual who served our predecessor in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of the Company or our predecessor.

Upon completion of this offering, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that will provide for indemnification and advance of expenses to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law. See "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions — Indemnification Agreements."

#### **REIT Qualification**

Our charter provides that our Board of Directors may revoke or otherwise terminate our REIT election, without approval of our stockholders, if it determines that it is no longer in our best interests to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information as to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of July 11, 2011 and after giving effect to the sale of the common stock offered hereby and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants sold in the concurrent private placement, by (1) each person or group who is known to us to own beneficially more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock; (2) each director and named executive officer; and (3) all directors and executive officers as a group. The number of shares beneficially owned included in the table below reflects the stock dividend that we intend to effect prior to the completion of this offering.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(4)</sup>	Amount of Beneficial Ownership <sup>(1)</sup>			
	Immediately Prior to this Offering <sup>(2)</sup>		Immediately After this Offering <sup>(3)</sup>	
	Number of Shares	Percent	Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percent of Common Stock
Bimini Capital Management, Inc.	1,063,830 <sup>(5)</sup>	100%	5,563,830 <sup>(6)</sup>	42.6%
Robert E. Cauley	—	—	—	—
G. Hunter Haas, IV	—	—	—	—
W Coleman Bitting	—	—	—	—
John B. Van Heuvelen	—	—	—	—
Frank P. Filippis	—	—	—	—
Ava L. Parker	—	—	—	—
All directors and executive officers as a group (six persons)	—	—	—	—

(1) In accordance with SEC rules, beneficial ownership includes:

- all shares the investor actually owns beneficially or of record;
- all shares over which the investor has or shares voting or dispositive control (such as in the capacity as a general partner of an investment fund); and
- all shares the investor has the right to acquire within 60 days (such as upon exercise of options that are currently vested or which are scheduled to vest within 60 days).

(2) Gives effect to the Stock Dividend.

(3) Assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

(4) The address of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. and each of the executive officers and directors listed above is c/o Bimini Capital Management Inc., 3305 Flamingo Dr., Vero Beach, FL 32963.

(5) Consists of shares of our common stock Bimini will own upon completion of this offering.

(6) Includes 4,500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants Bimini intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement. The warrants will become exercisable upon the completion of this offering and will expire at the close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018. Shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of ownership of the person holding the warrants, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

This section summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations that you, as a stockholder, may consider relevant in connection with the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock. Hunton & Williams LLP has acted as our counsel, has reviewed this summary, and is of the opinion that the discussion contained herein is accurate in all material respects. Because this section is a summary, it does not address all aspects of taxation that may be relevant to particular stockholders in light of their personal investment or tax circumstances, or to certain types of stockholders that are subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations (except to the limited extent discussed in “— Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders” below);
- financial institutions or broker-dealers;
- non-U.S. individuals, and non-U.S. corporations (except to the limited extent discussed in “— Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders” below);
- U.S. expatriates;
- persons who mark-to-market our common stock;
- subchapter S corporations;
- U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- regulated investment companies and REITs;
- trusts and estates (except to the extent discussed herein);
- persons who receive our common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or other integrated investment;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code;
- persons holding our common stock through a partnership or similar pass-through entity; and
- persons holding a 10% or more (by vote or value) beneficial interest in our stock.

This summary assumes that stockholders hold our common stock as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which generally means property held for investment.

The statements in this section are not intended to be, and should not be construed as, tax advice. The statements in this section are based on the Code, current, temporary and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations, the legislative history of the Code, current administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS, and court decisions. The reference to IRS interpretations and practices includes the IRS practices and policies endorsed in private letter rulings, which are not binding on the IRS except with respect to the taxpayer that receives the ruling. In each case, these sources are relied upon as they exist on the date of this discussion. Future legislation, U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions could change current law or adversely affect existing interpretations of current law on which the information in this section is based. Any such change could apply retroactively. We have not received any rulings from the IRS concerning our qualification as a REIT. Accordingly, even if there is no change in the applicable law, no assurance can be provided that the statements made in the following discussion, which do not bind the IRS or the courts, will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged.

**WE URGE YOU TO CONSULT YOUR OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF OUR COMMON STOCK AND OF OUR ELECTION TO BE TAXED AS A REIT. SPECIFICALLY, YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES OF SUCH PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP, SALE AND ELECTION, AND REGARDING POTENTIAL CHANGES IN APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.**

#### **Taxation of Our Company**

We were organized on August 17, 2010 as a Maryland corporation. From the time of our formation until the closing of this offering, we will be a "qualified REIT subsidiary" of Bimini. As described below, a corporation that is a "qualified REIT subsidiary" is not treated as a corporation separate from its parent REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We intend to elect to be taxed as a REIT commencing with our short taxable year ending on December 31, 2011. We believe that, commencing with such short taxable year, we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification as a REIT under the Code, and we intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to meet, on a continuing basis, the requirements for qualification as a REIT, but no assurances can be given that we will be successful in operating in a manner so as to qualify or remain qualified as a REIT. This section discusses the laws governing the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a REIT and its stockholders. These laws are highly technical and complex.

In connection with this offering, Hunton & Williams LLP is rendering an opinion that, commencing with our short taxable year ending on December 31, 2011, we will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the U.S. federal income tax laws, and our intended method of operations will enable us to satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the U.S. federal income tax laws for our short taxable year ending December 31, 2011 and thereafter. Investors should be aware that Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion is based upon customary assumptions, will be conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets and the conduct of our business, is not binding upon the IRS, or any court, and speaks as of the date issued. In addition, Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion will be based on existing U.S. federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT will depend upon our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating results, certain qualification tests set forth in the U.S. federal tax laws. Those qualification tests involve, among others, the percentage of income that we earn from specified sources, the percentage of our assets that falls within specified categories, the diversity of our stock ownership, and the percentage of our earnings that we distribute. Hunton & Williams LLP will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that our actual results of operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements. Hunton & Williams LLP's opinion does not foreclose the possibility that we may have to use one or more REIT savings provisions discussed below, which could require us to pay an excise or penalty tax (which could be material) in order for us to maintain our REIT qualification. For a discussion of the tax consequences of our failure to qualify as a REIT, see "— Failure to Qualify."

As long as we qualify as a REIT, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the REIT taxable income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, taxable income generated by any TRSs that we may own will be subject to regular corporate income tax. The benefit of REIT tax treatment is that it avoids the double taxation, or taxation at both the corporate and stockholder levels, that generally results from owning stock in a corporation. However, we will be subject to U.S. federal tax in the following circumstances:

- We will pay U.S. federal income tax on taxable income, including net capital gain, that we do not distribute to stockholders during, or within a specified time period after, the calendar year in which the income is earned.



- We may be subject to the “alternative minimum tax” on any items of tax preference that we do not distribute or allocate to stockholders.
- We will pay income tax at the highest corporate rate on:
  - net income from the sale or other disposition of property acquired through foreclosure, or foreclosure property, that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, and
  - other non-qualifying income from foreclosure property.
- We will pay a 100% tax on our net income earned from prohibited transactions involving sales or other dispositions of property, other than foreclosure property, that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business.
- If we fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, as described below under “— Gross Income Tests,” and nonetheless continue to qualify as a REIT because we meet other requirements, we will pay a 100% tax on the greater of the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test multiplied in either case by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.
- In the event of a failure of the asset tests (other than a de minimis failure of the 5% asset test or the 10% vote test or the 10% value test (as described below under “— Asset Tests”)), as long as the failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we file a description of the assets that caused such failure with the IRS, and we dispose of the assets or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure, we will pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or 35% of the net income from the nonqualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy any of the asset tests.
- If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification, other than the gross income tests or the asset tests, as long as such failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we will be required to pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure.
- If we fail to distribute during a calendar year at least the sum of:
  - 85% of our REIT ordinary income for the year,
  - 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for the year, and
  - any undistributed taxable income required to be distributed from earlier periods,

we will pay a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of the required distribution over the sum of (1) the amount we actually distributed and (2) any retained amounts on which income tax has been paid at the corporate level.

- We may elect to retain and pay income tax on our net long-term capital gain. In that case, a U.S. stockholder would be taxed on its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain (to the extent that we make a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) and would receive a credit or refund for its proportionate share of the tax we paid.
- We will be subject to a 100% excise tax on transactions with a TRS that are not conducted on an arm’s-length basis.
- If we acquire any asset from a C corporation, or a corporation that generally is subject to full corporate-level tax, in a merger or other transaction in which we acquire a basis in the asset that is determined by reference either to the C corporation’s basis in the asset or to another asset, we will pay tax at the highest regular corporate rate applicable if we recognize gain on

the sale or disposition of the asset during the 10-year period after we acquire the asset. The amount of gain on which we will pay tax is the lesser of:

- the amount of gain that we recognize at the time of the sale or disposition, and
- the amount of gain that we would have recognized if we had sold the asset at the time we acquired it.
- We may be required to pay monetary penalties to the IRS in certain circumstances, including if we fail to meet record-keeping requirements intended to monitor our compliance with rules relating to the composition of a REIT's stockholders, as described below in "— Recordkeeping Requirements."
- The earnings of our lower-tier entities that are subchapter C corporations, including any TRS, will be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax.
- In addition, notwithstanding our qualification as a REIT, we may also have to pay certain state and local income taxes, because not all states and localities treat REITs in the same manner that they are treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Moreover, as further described below, TRSs will be subject to federal, state and local corporate income tax on their taxable income.
- Although we do not expect to own an equity interest in a taxable mortgage pool, if we were to own such an interest we would be subject to tax on a portion of any excess inclusion income equal to the percentage of our stock that is held in record name by "disqualified organizations." A "disqualified organization" includes (i) the United States; (ii) any state or political subdivision of the United States; (iii) any foreign government; (iv) any international organization; (v) any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing; (vi) any other tax-exempt organization (other than a farmer's cooperative described in Section 521 of the Code) that is exempt from income taxation and is not subject to taxation under the unrelated business taxable income provisions of the Code; and (vii) any rural electrical or telephone cooperative. We do not currently intend to engage in financing activities that may result in treatment of us or a portion of our assets as a taxable mortgage pool. For a discussion of "excess inclusion income," see "— Requirements for Qualification — Taxable Mortgage Pools."

#### **Requirements for Qualification**

A REIT is a corporation, trust, or association that meets each of the following requirements:

- (1) It is managed by one or more trustees or directors.
- (2) Its beneficial ownership is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest.
- (3) It would be taxable as a domestic corporation, but for the REIT provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws.
- (4) It is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to special provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws.
- (5) At least 100 persons are beneficial owners of its shares or ownership certificates.
- (6) Not more than 50% in value of its outstanding shares or ownership certificates is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals, which the Code defines to include certain entities, during the last half of any taxable year.
- (7) It elects to be a REIT, or has made such election for a previous taxable year, and satisfies all relevant filing and other administrative requirements established by the IRS that must be met to elect and maintain REIT status.

(8) It meets certain other qualification tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets and the distribution of its income.

(9) It uses a calendar year for U.S. federal income tax purposes and complies with the recordkeeping requirements of the U.S. federal income tax laws.

(10) It has no earnings and profits from any non-REIT taxable year at the close of any taxable year.

We must meet requirements 1 through 4, 7, 8 and 9 during our entire taxable year, meet requirement 10 at the close of each taxable year and meet requirement 5 during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. Requirements 5 and 6 will apply to us beginning with our 2012 taxable year. If we comply with all the requirements for ascertaining the ownership of our outstanding stock in a taxable year and have no reason to know that we violated requirement 6, we will be deemed to have satisfied requirement 6 for that taxable year. For purposes of determining share ownership under requirement 6, an "individual" generally includes a supplemental unemployment compensation benefits plan, a private foundation, or a portion of a trust permanently set aside or used exclusively for charitable purposes. An "individual," however, generally does not include a trust that is a qualified employee pension or profit sharing trust under the U.S. federal income tax laws, and beneficiaries of such a trust will be treated as holding our stock in proportion to their actuarial interests in the trust for purposes of requirement 6.

Our charter provides restrictions regarding the transfer and ownership of our common stock. See "Description of Securities — Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer." We believe that we will issue sufficient common stock with sufficient diversity of ownership to allow us to satisfy requirements 5 and 6 above. The restrictions in our charter are intended (among other things) to assist us in continuing to satisfy requirements 5 and 6 described above. These restrictions, however, may not ensure that we will, in all cases, be able to satisfy such stock ownership requirements. If we fail to satisfy these stock ownership requirements, our qualification as a REIT may terminate.

*Qualified REIT Subsidiaries.* A corporation that is a "qualified REIT subsidiary" is not treated as a corporation separate from its parent REIT. A "qualified REIT subsidiary" is disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and all assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of a "qualified REIT subsidiary" are treated as assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of the REIT. A "qualified REIT subsidiary" is a corporation, other than a TRS, all of the capital stock of which is owned by the REIT and that has not elected to be a TRS. Thus, in applying the requirements described herein, any "qualified REIT subsidiary" that we own will be ignored, and all assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of such subsidiary will be treated as our assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit for all purposes of the Code, including the REIT qualification tests.

*Other Disregarded Entities and Partnerships.* An unincorporated domestic entity, such as a partnership or limited liability company that has a single owner, generally is not treated as an entity separate from its parent for U.S. federal income tax purposes. An unincorporated domestic entity with two or more owners generally is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the case of a REIT that is a partner in a partnership that has other partners, the REIT is treated as owning its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and as earning its allocable share of the gross income of the partnership for purposes of the applicable REIT qualification tests. For purposes of the 10% value test (see "— Asset Tests"), our proportionate share will be based on our proportionate interest in the equity interests and certain debt securities issued by the partnership. For all of the other asset and income tests, our proportionate share is based on our proportionate interest in the capital interests in the partnership. Thus, our proportionate share of the assets, liabilities, and items of income of any partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes in which we acquire an interest, directly or indirectly, will be treated as our assets and gross income for purposes of applying the various REIT qualification requirements.

*Taxable REIT Subsidiaries.* A REIT is permitted to own up to 100% of the stock of one or more TRSs. A TRS is a fully taxable corporation that may earn income that would not be qualifying income if earned directly by the parent REIT. The subsidiary and the REIT must jointly elect to treat the subsidiary as a TRS. A corporation with respect to which a TRS directly or indirectly owns more than 35% of the voting power or value of the outstanding securities will automatically be treated as a TRS. However, an entity will not qualify as a TRS if it directly or indirectly operates or manages a lodging or health care facility or, generally, provides to another person, under a franchise, license or otherwise, rights to any brand name under which any lodging facility or health care facility is operated. We generally may not own more than 10%, as measured by voting power or value, of the securities of a corporation that is not a qualified REIT subsidiary or a REIT unless we and such corporation elect to treat such corporation as a TRS. Overall, no more than 25% of the value of a REIT's total assets may consist of stock or securities of one or more TRSs.

Domestic TRSs are subject to U.S. federal income tax, as well as state and local income tax where applicable, on their taxable income. To the extent that a domestic TRS is required to pay taxes, it will have less cash available for distribution to us. If dividends are paid to us by our domestic TRSs, then the dividends we pay to our stockholders who are taxed at individual rates, up to the amount of dividends we receive from our domestic TRSs, will generally be eligible to be taxed at the reduced 15% rate applicable to qualified dividend income through 2012. See "— Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders."

The TRS rules limit the deductibility of interest paid or accrued by a TRS to its parent REIT to assure that the TRS is subject to an appropriate level of corporate taxation. Further, the rules impose a 100% excise tax on transactions between a TRS and its parent REIT or the REIT's tenants that are not conducted on an arm's-length basis. We intend that all of our transactions with any TRS that we form will be conducted on an arm's-length basis, but there can be no assurance that we will be successful in this regard.

*Taxable Mortgage Pools.* An entity, or a portion of an entity, may be classified as a taxable mortgage pool, or TMP, under the Code if:

- substantially all of its assets consist of debt obligations or interests in debt obligations;
- more than 50% of those debt obligations are real estate mortgage loans or interests in real estate mortgage loans as of specified testing dates;
- the entity has issued debt obligations that have two or more maturities; and
- the payments required to be made by the entity on its debt obligations "bear a relationship" to the payments to be received by the entity on the debt obligations that it holds as assets.

Under U.S. Treasury regulations, if less than 80% of the assets of an entity (or a portion of an entity) consist of debt obligations, these debt obligations are not considered to comprise "substantially all" of its assets, and therefore the entity would not be treated as a TMP.

A TMP is generally treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. It cannot be included in any consolidated U.S. federal corporate income tax return. However, if a REIT is a taxable mortgage pool, or if a REIT owns a qualified REIT subsidiary that is a taxable mortgage pool, then a portion of the REIT's income will be treated as "excess inclusion income" and a portion of the dividends the REIT pays to its stockholders will be considered to be excess inclusion income. A stockholder's share of excess inclusion income (a) would not be allowed to be offset by any losses otherwise available to the stockholder, (b) would be subject to tax as unrelated business taxable income, or UBTI, in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from U.S. federal income tax, and (c) would result in the application of U.S. federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%), without reduction under any otherwise applicable income tax treaty, to the extent allocable to most types of foreign stockholders. IRS guidance indicates that a REIT's excess inclusion income will be allocated among its stockholders in proportion to its dividends paid. However,

the manner in which excess inclusion income would be allocated to dividends attributable to a tax year that are not paid until a subsequent tax year or to dividends attributable to a portion of a tax year when no excess inclusion income-generating assets were held or how such income is to be reported to stockholders is not clear under current law. Although the law is unclear, the IRS has taken the position that a REIT is taxable at the highest corporate tax rate on the portion of any excess inclusion income that it derives from an equity interest in a TMP equal to the percentage of its stock that is held in record name by "disqualified organizations" (as defined above under "— Taxation of Our Company"). In that case, under our charter, we will reduce distributions to such stockholders by the amount of tax paid by us that is attributable to such stockholder's ownership. U.S. Treasury regulations provide that such a reduction in distributions does not give rise to a preferential dividend that could adversely affect our compliance with the distribution requirement. (see "— Distribution Requirement.")

If we own less than 100% of the ownership interests in a subsidiary that is a TMP, the foregoing rules would not apply. Rather, the subsidiary would be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and would be subject to federal corporate income tax. In addition, this characterization would alter our REIT income and asset test calculations and could adversely affect our compliance with those requirements.

Although we will leverage our investments in Agency RMBS, we believe that our financing transactions will not cause us or any portion of our assets to be treated as a TMP, and we do not expect that any portion of our dividend distributions will be treated as excess inclusion income.

#### **Gross Income Tests**

We must satisfy two gross income tests annually to qualify as a REIT. First, at least 75% of our gross income for each taxable year must consist of defined types of income that we derive, directly or indirectly, from investments relating to real property or mortgage loans on real property or qualified temporary investment income. Qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test generally includes:

- rents from real property;
- interest on debt secured by a mortgage on real property, or on interests in real property;
- dividends or other distributions on, and gain from the sale of, shares in other REITs;
- gain from the sale of real estate assets;
- income derived from a real estate mortgage investment conduit, or REMIC, in proportion to the real estate assets held by the REMIC, unless at least 95% of the REMIC's assets are real estate assets, in which case all of the income derived from the REMIC; and
- income derived from the temporary investment of new capital that is attributable to the issuance of our stock or a public offering of our debt with a maturity date of at least five years and that we receive during the one-year period beginning on the date on which we received such new capital.

Second, in general, at least 95% of our gross income for each taxable year must consist of income that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, other types of interest and dividends, gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities, or any combination of these. Gross income from our sale of property that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business is excluded from both the numerator and the denominator in both gross income tests. In addition, income and gain from "hedging transactions," as defined in "— Hedging Transactions," that we enter into to hedge indebtedness incurred or to be incurred to acquire or carry real estate assets and that are clearly and timely identified as such will be excluded from both the numerator and the denominator for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests. In addition, certain foreign currency gains will be excluded from gross income for purposes of one or both of the gross income tests. See "— Foreign Currency Gain". We will monitor the amount of our non-qualifying

income and will seek to manage our investment portfolio to comply at all times with the gross income tests. The following paragraphs discuss the specific application of the gross income tests to us.

*Interest.* The term “interest,” as defined for purposes of both gross income tests, generally excludes any amount that is based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, interest generally includes the following:

- an amount that is based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales; and
- an amount that is based on the income or profits of a debtor, as long as the debtor derives substantially all of its income from the real property securing the debt from leasing substantially all of its interest in the property, and only to the extent that the amounts received by the debtor would be qualifying “rents from real property” if received directly by a REIT.

If a loan contains a provision that entitles a REIT to a percentage of the borrower’s gain upon the sale of the real property securing the loan or a percentage of the appreciation in the property’s value as of a specific date, income attributable to that loan provision will be treated as gain from the sale of the property securing the loan, which generally is qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests.

Interest on debt secured by a mortgage on real property or on interests in real property, including, for this purpose, market discount, original issue discount, discount points, prepayment penalties, loan assumption fees, and late payment charges that are not compensation for services, generally is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. However, if a loan is secured by real property and other property and the highest principal amount of a loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property securing the loan as of the date the REIT agreed to originate or acquire the loan, a portion of the interest income from such loan will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, but will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. The portion of the interest income that will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test will be equal to the portion of the principal amount of the loan that is not secured by real property — that is, the amount by which the loan exceeds the value of the real estate that is security for the loan.

We intend to invest in Agency RMBS that are pass-through certificates and CMOs (including IOs, IIOs, and POs). Other than income from derivative instruments, as described below, we expect that all of the income on our Agency RMBS will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. We expect that the Agency RMBS that are pass-through certificates will be treated as interests in a grantor trust and that Agency RMBS that are CMOs will be treated as regular interests in a REMIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the case of Agency RMBS treated as interests in a grantor trust, we would be treated as owning an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the mortgage loans held by the grantor trust. The interest on such mortgage loans would be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test to the extent that the obligation is secured by real property, as discussed above. Although the IRS has ruled generally that the interest income from non-CMO Agency RMBS is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, it is not clear how this guidance would apply to secondary market purchases of non-CMO Agency RMBS at a time when the loan-to-value ratio of one or more of the mortgage loans backing the Agency RMBS is greater than 100%. In the case of Agency RMBS treated as interests in a REMIC, such as CMOs, income derived from REMIC interests will generally be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. If less than 95% of the assets of the REMIC are real estate assets, however, then only a proportionate part of our income from our interest in the REMIC will qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Although the law is not clear, the IRS may take the position that this test is measured on a quarterly basis. In addition, some REMIC securitizations include imbedded interest rate swap or cap contracts or other derivative instruments that potentially could produce nonqualifying income for the holders of the related REMIC securities. We expect that a sufficient portion of income from our Agency RMBS will be qualifying income so that we will satisfy both the 95% and 75% gross

income tests. However, there can be no assurance that we will satisfy both the 95% and 75% gross income tests. We may purchase Agency RMBS through delayed delivery contracts, including TBAs. We may recognize income or gains on the disposition of delayed delivery contracts. For example, rather than take delivery of the Agency RMBS subject to a TBA, we may dispose of the TBA through a "roll" transaction in which we agree to purchase similar securities in the future at a predetermined price or otherwise, which may result in the recognition of income or gains. We will account for roll transactions as purchases and sales. The law is unclear with respect to the qualification of gains from dispositions of delayed delivery contracts as gains from the sale of real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) or other qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Until we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we receive an opinion of counsel to the effect that income and gain from the disposition of delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, we will limit our gains from dispositions of delayed delivery contracts and any non-qualifying income to no more than 25% of our gross income for each calendar year. Accordingly, our ability to dispose of delayed delivery contracts through roll transactions or otherwise could be limited. Moreover, even if we are advised by counsel that income and gains from dispositions of delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying income, it is possible that the IRS could successfully take the position that such income is not qualifying income. In the event that such income were determined not to be qualifying for the 75% gross income test, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT if such income and any non-qualifying income exceeds 25% of our gross income. See "— Failure to Qualify."

*Dividends.* Our share of any dividends received from any corporation (including any TRS, but excluding any REIT) in which we own an equity interest will qualify for purposes of the 95% gross income test but not for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Our share of any dividends received from any other REIT in which we own an equity interest will be qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests.

*Fee Income.* Fee income will be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests if it is received in consideration for entering into an agreement to make a loan secured by real property and the fees are not determined by income and profits. Other fees, such as fees received for servicing or originating loans, are not qualifying for purposes of either gross income test. We currently do not anticipate earning non-qualifying fee income.

*Foreign Currency Gain.* Certain foreign currency gains will be excluded from gross income for purposes of one or both of the gross income tests. "Real estate foreign exchange gain" is excluded from gross income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Real estate foreign exchange gain generally includes foreign currency gain attributable to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, foreign currency gain attributable to the acquisition or ownership of (or becoming or being the obligor under) obligations secured by mortgages on real property or on interest in real property and certain foreign currency gain attributable to certain "qualified business units" of a REIT. "Passive foreign exchange gain" is excluded from gross income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. Passive foreign exchange gain generally includes real estate foreign exchange gain as described above, and also includes foreign currency gain attributable to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test and foreign currency gain attributable to the acquisition or ownership of (or becoming or being the obligor under) obligations. Because passive foreign exchange gain includes real estate foreign exchange gain, real estate foreign exchange gain is excluded from gross income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests. These exclusions for real estate foreign exchange gain and passive foreign exchange gain do not apply to foreign currency gain derived from dealing, or engaging in substantial and regular trading, in securities. Such gain is treated as nonqualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

*Rents from Real Property.* We currently do not hold, and do not intend to acquire, any real property, but we may acquire real property or an interest therein in the future. To the extent that we acquire real property or an interest therein, rents we receive will qualify as "rents from real property" in

satisfying the gross income requirements for a REIT described above only if the following conditions are met:

- First, the amount of rent must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, an amount received or accrued generally will not be excluded from rents from real property solely by reason of being based on fixed percentages of receipts or sales.
- Second, rents we receive from a "related party tenant" will not qualify as rents from real property in satisfying the gross income tests unless the tenant is a TRS, and either (i) at least 90% of the property is leased to unrelated tenants and the rent paid by the TRS is substantially comparable to the rent paid by the unrelated tenants for comparable space or (ii) the TRS leases a qualified lodging facility or qualified health care property and engages an "eligible independent contractor" to operate such facility or property on its behalf. A tenant is a related party tenant if the REIT, or an actual or constructive owner of 10% or more of the REIT, actually or constructively owns 10% or more of the tenant.
- Third, if rent attributable to personal property, leased in connection with a lease of real property, is greater than 15% of the total rent received under the lease, then the portion of rent attributable to the personal property will not qualify as rents from real property.
- Fourth, we generally must not operate or manage our real property or furnish or render noncustomary services to our tenants, other than through an "independent contractor" who is adequately compensated and from whom we do not derive revenue. However, we may provide services directly to tenants if the services are "usually or customarily rendered" in connection with the rental of space for occupancy only and are not considered to be provided for the tenants' convenience. In addition, we may provide a minimal amount of "noncustomary" services to the tenants of a property, other than through an independent contractor, as long as our income from the services (valued at not less than 150% of our direct cost of performing such services) does not exceed 1% of our income from the related property. Furthermore, we may own up to 100% of the stock of a TRS, which may provide customary and noncustomary services to tenants without tainting our rental income from the related properties.

*Hedging Transactions.* From time to time, we will enter into hedging transactions with respect to one or more of our assets or liabilities. Income and gain from "hedging transactions" will be excluded from gross income for purposes of the 95% gross income test and the 75% gross income test. A "hedging transaction" includes any transaction entered into in the normal course of our trade or business primarily to manage the risk of interest rate changes, price changes, or currency fluctuations with respect to borrowings made or to be made, or ordinary obligations incurred or to be incurred, to acquire or carry real estate assets. A "hedging transaction" also includes any transaction entered into primarily to manage risk of currency fluctuations with respect to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% or 95% gross income test (or any property which generates such income or gain). We will be required to clearly identify any such hedging transaction before the close of the day on which it was acquired, originated, or entered into and to satisfy other identification requirements. To the extent that we hedge for other purposes or to the extent that a portion of the assets financed with the applicable borrowing are not treated as "real estate assets" (as described below under "— Asset Tests") or in certain other situations, the income from those transactions will likely be treated as non-qualifying income for purposes of the gross income tests. We intend to structure any hedging transactions in a manner that is consistent with satisfying the requirements for qualification as a REIT, but we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so. We may, however, find that in certain instances we must hedge risks incurred by us through transactions entered into by a TRS. Hedging our risk through a TRS would be inefficient on an after-tax basis because of the tax liability imposed on the TRS.



*Prohibited Transactions.* A REIT will incur a 100% tax on the net income (including foreign currency gain) derived from any sale or other disposition of property, other than foreclosure property, that the REIT holds primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. Any such income will be excluded from the application of the 75% and 95% gross income tests. Whether a REIT holds an asset "primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business" depends, however, on the facts and circumstances in effect from time to time, including those related to a particular asset. We believe that none of our assets will be held primarily for sale to customers and that a sale of any of our assets will not be in the ordinary course of our business. There can be no assurance, however, that the IRS will not successfully assert a contrary position, in which case we would be subject to the prohibited transaction tax on the gain from the sale of those assets. To the extent we intend to dispose of an asset that may be treated as held "primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business," we may contribute the asset to a TRS prior to the disposition.

*Foreclosure Property.* We will be subject to tax at the maximum corporate rate on any income (including foreign currency gain) from foreclosure property, other than income that otherwise would be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, less expenses directly connected with the production of that income. However, gross income from foreclosure property will qualify under the 75% and 95% gross income tests as long as the property qualifies as foreclosure property (see the discussion below regarding the grace period during which property qualifies as foreclosure property). Foreclosure property is any real property, including interests in real property, and any personal property incident to such real property:

- that is acquired by a REIT as the result of the REIT having bid on such property at foreclosure, or having otherwise reduced such property to ownership or possession by agreement or process of law, after there was a default or default was imminent on a lease of such property or on indebtedness that such property secured;
- for which the related loan or lease was acquired by the REIT at a time when the default was not imminent or anticipated; and
- for which the REIT makes a proper election to treat the property as foreclosure property.

A REIT will not be considered to have foreclosed on a property where the REIT takes control of the property as a mortgagee-in-possession and cannot receive any profit or sustain any loss except as a creditor of the mortgagor. Property generally ceases to be foreclosure property at the end of the third taxable year following the taxable year in which the REIT acquired the property, or longer if an extension is granted by the Secretary of the Treasury. This grace period terminates and foreclosure property ceases to be foreclosure property on the first day:

- on which a lease is entered into for the property that, by its terms, will give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test disregarding income from foreclosure property, or any amount is received or accrued, directly or indirectly, pursuant to a lease entered into on or after such day that will give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test disregarding income from foreclosure property;
- on which any construction takes place on the property, other than completion of a building or any other improvement, where more than 10% of the construction was completed before default became imminent; or
- which is more than 90 days after the day on which the REIT acquired the property and the property is used in a trade or business which is conducted by the REIT, other than through an independent contractor from whom the REIT itself does not derive or receive any income.

*Failure to Satisfy Gross Income Tests.* If we fail to satisfy one or both of the gross income tests for any taxable year, we nevertheless may qualify as a REIT for that year if we qualify for relief

under certain provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws. Those relief provisions generally will be available if:

- our failure to meet such tests is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect; and
- following such failure for any taxable year, a schedule of the sources of our income is filed with the IRS.

We cannot predict, however, whether in all circumstances we would qualify for the relief provisions. In addition, as discussed above in "— Taxation of Our Company," even if the relief provisions apply, we would incur a 100% tax on the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, multiplied, in either case, by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

#### **Asset Tests**

To qualify as a REIT, we also must satisfy the following asset tests at the end of each quarter of each taxable year. First, at least 75% of the value of our total assets must consist of:

- cash or cash items, including certain receivables;
- government securities;
- interests in real property, including leaseholds and options to acquire real property and leaseholds;
- interests in mortgage loans secured by real property;
- stock (or transferable certificates of beneficial interest) in other REITs;
- investments in stock or debt instruments during the one-year period following our receipt of new capital that we raise through equity offerings or public offerings of debt with at least a five-year term; and
- regular or residual interests in a REMIC. However, if less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC consists of assets that are qualifying real estate-related assets under the U.S. federal income tax laws, determined as if we held such assets, we will be treated as holding directly our proportionate share of the assets of such REMIC.

Second, of our investments not included in the 75% asset class, the value of our interest in any one issuer's securities (other than any TRS we may own) may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets, or the 5% asset test.

Third, of our investments not included in the 75% asset class, we may not own (i) more than 10% of the total voting power of any one issuer's outstanding securities, which we refer to as the 10% vote test, or (ii) more than 10% of the total value of any one issuer's outstanding securities, which we refer to as the 10% value test.

Fourth, no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may consist of the securities of one or more TRSs.

Fifth, no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may consist of the securities of TRSs and other non-TRS taxable subsidiaries and other assets that are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, or the 25% securities test.

For purposes of the 5% asset test, the 10% vote test, the 10% value test and the 25% securities test, the term "securities" does not include stock in another REIT, equity or debt securities of

a qualified REIT subsidiary, mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities that constitute real estate assets. For purposes of the 10% value test, the term "securities" does not include:

- "Straight debt" securities, which is defined as a written unconditional promise to pay on demand or on a specified date a sum certain in money if (i) the debt is not convertible, directly or indirectly, into stock, and (ii) the interest rate and interest payment dates are not contingent on profits, the borrower's discretion, or similar factors. "Straight debt" securities do not include any securities issued by a partnership or a corporation in which we or any controlled TRS (i.e., a TRS in which we own directly or indirectly more than 50% of the voting power or value of the stock) hold non-"straight debt" securities that have an aggregate value of more than 1% of the issuer's outstanding securities. However, "straight debt" securities include debt subject to the following contingencies:
  - a contingency relating to the time of payment of interest or principal, as long as either (i) there is no change to the effective yield of the debt obligation, other than a change to the annual yield that does not exceed the greater of 0.25% or 5% of the annual yield, or (ii) neither the aggregate issue price nor the aggregate face amount of the issuer's debt obligations held by us exceeds \$1 million and no more than 12 months of unaccrued interest on the debt obligations can be required to be prepaid; and
  - a contingency relating to the time or amount of payment upon a default or prepayment of a debt obligation, as long as the contingency is consistent with customary commercial practice.
- Any loan to an individual or an estate.
- Any "section 467 rental agreement," other than an agreement with a related party tenant.
- Any obligation to pay "rents from real property."
- Certain securities issued by governmental entities.
- Any security issued by a REIT.
- Any debt instrument of an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent of our interest as a partner in the partnership.
- Any debt instrument of an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes not described in the preceding bullet points if at least 75% of the partnership's gross income, excluding income from prohibited transactions, is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test described above in "— Gross Income Tests."

For purposes of the 10% value test, our proportionate share of the assets of a partnership is our proportionate interest in any securities issued by the partnership, without regard to the securities described in the last two bullet points above.

We expect that our investments in Agency RMBS will be qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test because they are real estate assets or government securities. With respect to Agency RMBS that are pass-through certificates, we expect that the Agency RMBS will be treated as interests in a grantor trust and that Agency RMBS that are CMOs (including IOs, IIOs, and POs) will be treated as regular interests in a REMIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the case of Agency RMBS treated as interests in a grantor trust, we would be treated as owning an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the mortgage loans held by the grantor trust. Such mortgage loans will generally qualify as real estate assets to the extent that they are secured by real property. The IRS recently issued Revenue Procedure 2011-16, which provided a safe harbor under which the IRS has stated that it will not challenge a REIT's treatment of a loan as being, in part, a qualifying real estate asset in an amount equal to the lesser of (1) the fair market value of the real property securing the loan determined as of the date the REIT committed to acquire the loan or (2) the fair market value of the loan on the date of the relevant quarterly REIT asset testing date. Additionally, although the IRS has ruled generally that

Agency RMBS that are pass-through certificates are real estate assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, it is not clear how this guidance would apply to secondary market purchases of Agency RMBS that are pass-through certificates at a time when a portion of one or more mortgage loans backing the Agency RMBS is not treated as real estate assets as a result of the loans not being treated as fully secured by real property. In the case of Agency RMBS that are CMOs, which will be treated as regular interests in a REMIC, such interests will generally qualify as real estate assets. If less than 95% of the assets of the REMIC are real estate assets, however, then only a proportionate part of our interest in the REMIC interests will qualify as real estate assets. Although the law is not clear, the IRS may take the position that this test is measured on a quarterly basis. To the extent any Agency RMBS are not treated as real estate assets, we expect such Agency RMBS will be treated as government securities because they are issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the United States or by a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the government of the United States pursuant to authority granted by the Congress of the United States.

We have entered and intend to enter into repurchase agreements under which we would nominally sell certain of our Agency RMBS to a counterparty and simultaneously enter into an agreement to repurchase the sold assets in exchange for a purchase price that reflects a financing charge. Based on positions the IRS has taken in analogous situations, we believe that these transactions will be treated as secured debt and that we will be treated for REIT asset and gross income test purposes as the owner of the Agency RMBS that are the subject of any such agreement notwithstanding that such agreements may transfer record ownership of the assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could assert that we did not own the Agency RMBS during the term of the sale and repurchase agreement, in which case we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

We may purchase Agency RMBS through delayed delivery contracts, including TBAs. The law is unclear with respect to the qualification of delayed delivery contracts as real estate assets or government securities for purposes of the 75% asset test. Until we receive a favorable private letter ruling from the IRS or we receive an opinion from counsel to the effect that delayed delivery contracts should be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test, we will limit our aggregate investment in delayed delivery contracts, including TBAs, and any nonqualifying assets to no more than 25% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter and will limit our investment in the delayed delivery contracts of any one issuer to less than 5% of our total assets at the end of any calendar quarter. Accordingly, our ability to purchase Agency RMBS through delayed delivery transactions could be limited. Moreover, even if we are advised by counsel that delayed delivery transactions should be treated as qualifying assets, it is possible that the IRS could successfully take the position that such assets are not qualifying assets. In the event that such assets were determined not to be qualifying for the 75% asset test, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT. See “— Failure to Qualify.”

We will monitor the status of our assets for purposes of the various asset tests and will seek to manage our portfolio to comply at all times with such tests. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be successful in this effort. In this regard, we will need to value our investment in our assets to ensure compliance with the asset tests. Although we will seek to be prudent in making these estimates, there can be no assurances that the IRS might not disagree with these determinations and assert that a different value is applicable in which case we might not satisfy the 75% asset test and the other asset tests and, thus could fail to qualify as a REIT. If we fail to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a calendar quarter, we will not lose our REIT status if:

- we satisfied the asset tests at the end of the preceding calendar quarter; and
- the discrepancy between the value of our assets and the asset test requirements arose from changes in the market values of our assets and was not wholly or partly caused by the acquisition of one or more non-qualifying assets.

If we did not satisfy the condition described in the second item, above, we still could avoid disqualification by eliminating any discrepancy within 30 days after the close of the calendar quarter in which it arose.

In the event that we violate the 5% asset test, the 10% vote test or the 10% value test described above at the end of any calendar quarter, we will not lose our REIT qualification if (i) the failure is de minimis (up to the lesser of 1% of the total value of our assets or \$10 million) and (ii) we dispose of assets or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identified such failure. In the event of a failure of any of the asset tests (other than a de minimis failure described in the preceding sentence), as long as the failure was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect, we will not lose our REIT qualification if we (i) dispose of assets or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identified such failure, (ii) file a schedule with the IRS describing the assets that caused such failure in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Treasury and (iii) pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or the highest rate of U.S. federal corporate income tax (currently, 35%) on the net income from the nonqualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy the asset tests.

We believe that the investments that we will hold will satisfy the foregoing asset test requirements. However, we will not obtain independent appraisals to support our conclusions as to the value of our assets and securities, or the real estate collateral for the mortgage loans that support our Agency RMBS. Moreover, the values of some assets may not be susceptible to a precise determination. As a result, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not contend that our ownership of securities and other assets violates one or more of the asset tests applicable to REITs.

#### **Distribution Requirements**

Each taxable year we must distribute dividends, other than capital gain dividends and deemed distributions of retained capital gain, to our stockholders in an aggregate amount at least equal to:

- the sum of
  - 90% of our "REIT taxable income," computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and our net capital gain, and
  - 90% of our after-tax net income, if any, from foreclosure property, minus
- the sum of certain items of non-cash income.

We must pay such distributions in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if either (a) we declare the distribution before we timely file our U.S. federal income tax return for the year and pay the distribution on or before the first regular dividend payment date after such declaration, or (b) we declare the distribution in October, November or December of the taxable year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified day in any such month, and we actually pay the dividend before the end of January of the following year. The distributions under clause (a) are taxable to the stockholders in the year in which paid, and the distributions in clause (b) are treated as paid on December 31 of the prior taxable year. In both instances, these distributions relate to our prior taxable year for purposes of the 90% distribution requirement.

We will pay U.S. federal income tax on taxable income, including net capital gain, that we do not distribute to stockholders. Furthermore, if we fail to distribute during a calendar year, or by the end of the following January after the calendar year in the case of distributions with declaration and record dates falling in the last three months of the calendar year, at least the sum of:

- 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year,
- 95% of our REIT capital gain income for such year, and
- any undistributed taxable income from prior periods,

we will incur a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the amounts we actually distribute. We may elect to retain and pay income tax on the net long-term capital gain we receive in a taxable year. If we so elect, we will be treated as having distributed any such retained amount for purposes of the 4% nondeductible excise tax described above. We intend to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy the annual distribution requirements and to avoid corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax.

It is possible that, from time to time, we may experience timing differences between the actual receipt of income and actual payment of deductible expenses and the inclusion of that income and deduction of such expenses in arriving at our REIT taxable income. Possible examples of those timing differences include the following:

- Because we may deduct capital losses only to the extent of our capital gains, we may have taxable income that exceeds our economic income.
- We will recognize taxable income in advance of the related cash flow if any of our Agency RMBS are deemed to have original issue discount. We generally must accrue original issue discount based on a constant yield method that takes into account projected prepayments but that defers taking into account losses until they are actually incurred.
- We may acquire debt instruments in the secondary market for less than their face amount. The amount of such discount may be treated as "market discount" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accrued market discount is reported as income when, and to the extent that, we dispose of the debt investment or any payment of principal of the debt instrument is made, unless we elect to include accrued market discount in income as it accrues. Principal payments on certain debt instruments are made monthly, and consequently accrued market discount may have to be included in income each month as if the debt instrument were assured of ultimately being collected in full. If we collect less on the debt instrument than our purchase price plus the market discount we had previously reported as income, we may not be able to benefit from any offsetting loss deductions.

Although several types of non-cash income are excluded in determining the annual distribution requirement, we will incur corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax with respect to those non-cash income items if we do not distribute those items on a current basis. As a result of the foregoing, we may have less cash than is necessary to distribute all of our taxable income and thereby avoid corporate income tax and the excise tax imposed on certain undistributed income. In such a situation, we may need to borrow funds or, if possible, pay taxable dividends of our stock or debt securities.

Pursuant to IRS Revenue Procedure 2010-12, the IRS has indicated that it will treat distributions from publicly-traded REITs that are paid partly in cash and partly in stock as dividends that would satisfy the REIT annual distribution requirements and qualify for the dividends paid deduction for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In order to qualify for such treatment, IRS Revenue Procedure 2010-12 requires that at least 10% of the total distribution be payable in cash and that each stockholder have a right to elect to receive its entire distribution in cash. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash must receive a proportionate share of the cash to be distributed (although no stockholder electing to receive cash may receive less than 10% of such stockholder's distribution in cash). IRS Revenue Procedure 2010-12 applies to distributions declared on or before December 31, 2012 with respect to taxable years ending on or before December 31, 2011. Although Revenue Procedure 2010-12 applies only to taxable dividends payable in cash and stock with respect to our 2011 taxable year, the IRS has issued private letter rulings to other REITs granting similar treatment to elective cash/stock dividends made prior to the issuance of Revenue Procedure 2010-12. Those rulings may only be relied upon by the taxpayers to whom they were issued, but we could request a similar ruling from the IRS. Accordingly, it is unclear whether and to what extent we will be able to pay taxable dividends payable in cash and stock in later years. We currently do not intend to pay taxable dividends payable in cash and stock.

In order for distributions to be counted towards our distribution requirement and to give rise to a tax deduction by us, they must not be "preferential dividends." A dividend is not a preferential dividend if it is pro rata among all outstanding shares of stock within a particular class and is in accordance with the preferences among different classes of stock as set forth in the organizational documents.

To qualify as a REIT, we may not have, at the end of any taxable year, any undistributed earnings and profits accumulated in any non-REIT taxable year. We may satisfy the 90% distribution test with taxable distributions of our stock or debt securities.

Under certain circumstances, we may be able to correct a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying "deficiency dividends" to our stockholders in a later year. We may include such deficiency dividends in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Although we may be able to avoid income tax on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends, we will be required to pay interest to the IRS based upon the amount of any deduction we take for deficiency dividends.

#### **Recordkeeping Requirements**

We must maintain certain records in order to qualify as a REIT. In addition, to avoid a monetary penalty, we must request on an annual basis information from our stockholders designed to disclose the actual ownership of our outstanding stock. We intend to comply with these requirements.

#### **Failure to Qualify**

If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification, other than the gross income tests and the asset tests, we could avoid disqualification if our failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect and we pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure. In addition, there are relief provisions for a failure of the gross income tests and asset tests, as described in "— Gross Income Tests" and "— Asset Tests."

If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, and no relief provision applies, we would be subject to U.S. federal income tax and any applicable alternative minimum tax on our taxable income at regular corporate rates. In calculating our taxable income in a year in which we fail to qualify as a REIT, we would not be able to deduct amounts paid out to stockholders. In fact, we would not be required to distribute any amounts to stockholders in that year. In such event, to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, all distributions to stockholders would be taxable as ordinary income. Subject to certain limitations of the U.S. federal income tax laws, corporate stockholders might be eligible for the dividends received deduction and stockholders taxed at individual rates might be eligible for the reduced U.S. federal income tax rate of 15% through 2012 on such dividends. Unless we qualified for relief under specific statutory provisions, we also would be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to qualify as a REIT. We cannot predict whether in all circumstances we would qualify for such statutory relief.

#### **Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders**

The term "U.S. stockholder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (including an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized under the laws of the United States, any of its states or the District of Columbia;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

- any trust if (i) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) it has a valid election in place to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership, entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner and/or partnership level. If you are a partner in a partnership holding shares of our common stock, you are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding the consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock by the partnership.

As long as we qualify as a REIT, a taxable U.S. stockholder must generally take into account as ordinary income distributions made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits that we do not designate as capital gain dividends or retained long-term capital gain. A corporate U.S. stockholder will not qualify for the dividends received deduction generally available to corporations. In addition, dividends paid by a REIT to a U.S. stockholder taxed at individual rates generally will not qualify for the 15% tax rate for "qualified dividend income." The maximum tax rate for qualified dividend income received by U.S. stockholders taxed at individual rates is 15% through 2012. The maximum tax rate on qualified dividend income is lower than the maximum tax rate on ordinary income, which is currently 35%. Qualified dividend income generally includes dividends paid to U.S. stockholders taxed at individual rates by domestic C corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations. Because we are not generally subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our REIT taxable income distributed to our stockholders, our dividends generally will not be eligible for the 15% rate on qualified dividend income. As a result, our ordinary REIT dividends will be taxed at the higher tax rate applicable to ordinary income. However, the 15% tax rate for qualified dividend income will apply to our ordinary REIT dividends, if any, that are (i) attributable to dividends received by us from non-REIT corporations, such as a TRS, and (ii) to the extent attributable to income upon which we have paid corporate income tax (e.g., to the extent that we distribute less than 100% of our taxable income). In general, to qualify for the reduced tax rate on qualified dividend income, a stockholder must hold our common stock for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning on the date that is 60 days before the date on which our stock becomes ex-dividend. In addition, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, dividends paid to certain individuals, trusts or estates will be subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax. We may pay taxable dividends of our stock or debt securities. In the case of such a taxable distribution of our stock or debt securities, U.S. stockholders would be required to include the dividend as income and would be required to satisfy the tax liability associated with the dividend with cash from other sources, including sales of our stock or debt securities.

As discussed above under "Description of Securities — Warrants," warrants will be sold to Bimini in a concurrent private placement. The terms of the warrants contain anti-dilution provisions. If the IRS were to determine that adjustments made pursuant to the anti-dilution provisions were not made pursuant to a bona fide, reasonable adjustment formula or there is otherwise a lack of an appropriate anti-dilution adjustment resulting in an increase in the proportionate interest of the holders of our common stock in our earnings and profits or assets, such increase may result in a constructive distribution that could be taxable as a dividend to the holders of shares of common stock.

A U.S. stockholder generally will take into account as long-term capital gain any distributions that we properly designate as capital gain dividends without regard to the period for which the U.S. stockholder has held our common stock. We generally will designate our capital gain dividends as either 15% or 25% rate distributions. See "— Capital Gains and Losses." A corporate U.S. stockholder, however, may be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as ordinary income.

We may elect to retain and pay income tax on the net long-term capital gain that we recognize in a taxable year. In that case, to the extent we designate such amount on a timely notice to such stockholder, a U.S. stockholder would be taxed on its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain. The U.S. stockholder would receive a credit or refund for its proportionate share of



the tax we paid. The U.S. stockholder would increase the basis in its common stock by the amount of its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain, minus its share of the tax we paid.

A U.S. stockholder will not incur tax on a distribution in excess of our current or accumulated earnings and profits if the distribution does not exceed the adjusted basis of the U.S. stockholder's common stock. Instead, the distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of the U.S. stockholder's common stock. A U.S. stockholder will recognize a distribution in excess of both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the U.S. stockholder's adjusted basis in his or her common stock as long-term capital gain, or short-term capital gain if the common stock has been held for one year or less. In addition, if we declare a distribution in October, November or December of any year that is payable to a U.S. stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month, such distribution shall be treated as both paid by us and received by the U.S. stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that we actually pay the distribution during January of the following calendar year.

Stockholders may not include in their individual income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses. Instead, these losses are generally carried over by us for potential offset against our future income. Taxable distributions from us and gain from the disposition of our common stock will not be treated as passive activity income and, therefore, stockholders generally will not be able to apply any "passive activity losses," such as losses from certain types of limited partnerships in which the stockholder is a limited partner, against such income. In addition, taxable distributions from us and gain from the disposition of our common stock generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of the investment interest limitations. We will notify stockholders after the close of our taxable year as to the portions of the distributions attributable to that year that constitute ordinary income, return of capital, and capital gain.

We may recognize taxable income in excess of our economic income, known as phantom income, in the first years that we hold certain investments, and experience an offsetting excess of economic income over our taxable income in later years. As a result, stockholders at times may be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on distributions that economically represent a return of capital rather than a dividend. These distributions would be offset in later years by distributions representing economic income that would be treated as returns of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Taking into account the time value of money, this acceleration of U.S. federal income tax liabilities may reduce a stockholder's after-tax return on his or her investment to an amount less than the after-tax return on an investment with an identical before-tax rate of return that did not generate phantom income. For example, if an investor with a 30% tax rate purchases a taxable bond with an annual interest rate of 10% on its face value, the investor's before-tax return on the investment would be 10% and the investor's after-tax return would be 7%. However, if the same investor purchased our common stock at a time when the before-tax rate of return was 10%, the investor's after-tax rate of return on such common stock might be somewhat less than 7% as a result of our phantom income. In general, as the ratio of our phantom income to our total income increases, the after-tax rate of return received by a taxable stockholder will decrease.

If excess inclusion income from a taxable mortgage pool is allocated to any stockholder, that income will be taxable in the hands of the stockholder and will not be offset by any net operating losses of the stockholder that would otherwise be available. See "— Requirements for Qualification — Taxable Mortgage Pools." As required by IRS guidance, we intend to notify our stockholders if a portion of a dividend paid by us is attributable to excess inclusion income.

#### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on the Disposition of Common Stock**

A U.S. stockholder who is not a dealer in securities must generally treat any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of our common stock as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held the common stock for more than one year and otherwise as short-term capital gain or loss. In general, a U.S. stockholder will realize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the sum of the fair market value of any property and the amount of cash received

in such disposition and the U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis. A stockholder's adjusted tax basis generally will equal the U.S. stockholder's acquisition cost, increased by the excess of net capital gains deemed distributed to the U.S. stockholder (discussed above) less tax deemed paid on such gains and reduced by any returns of capital. However, a U.S. stockholder must treat any loss upon a sale or exchange of common stock held by such stockholder for six-months or less as a long-term capital loss to the extent of capital gain dividends and any other actual or deemed distributions from us that such U.S. stockholder treats as long-term capital gain. All or a portion of any loss that a U.S. stockholder realizes upon a taxable disposition of our common stock may be disallowed if the U.S. stockholder purchases our common stock or substantially identical common stock within 30 days before or after the disposition.

#### **Capital Gains and Losses**

A taxpayer generally must hold a capital asset for more than one year for gain or loss derived from its sale or exchange to be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. The highest marginal individual income tax rate currently is 35% (which rate, absent additional congressional action, will apply until December 31, 2012). The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain applicable to taxpayers taxed at individual rates is 15% for sales and exchanges of assets held for more than one year occurring through December 31, 2012. Absent additional congressional action, this rate will increase to 20% for sales and exchanges occurring after December 31, 2012. The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain applicable to non-corporate taxpayers is 15% through December 31, 2012. The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain from "section 1250 property," or depreciable real property, is 25%, which applies to the lesser of the total amount of the gain or the accumulated depreciation on the Section 1250 property. In addition, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, capital gains recognized by certain individuals, trusts or estates will be subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax.

With respect to distributions that we designate as capital gain dividends and any retained capital gain that we are deemed to distribute, we generally may designate whether such a distribution is taxable to our stockholders taxed at individual rates at a 15% or 25% rate. Thus, the tax rate differential between capital gain and ordinary income for those taxpayers may be significant. In addition, the characterization of income as capital gain or ordinary income may affect the deductibility of capital losses. A non-corporate taxpayer may deduct capital losses not offset by capital gains against its ordinary income only up to a maximum annual amount of \$3,000. A non-corporate taxpayer may carry forward unused capital losses indefinitely. A corporate taxpayer must pay tax on its net capital gain at ordinary corporate rates. A corporate taxpayer may deduct capital losses only to the extent of capital gains, with unused losses being carried back three years and forward five years.

#### **Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders**

Tax-exempt entities, including qualified employee pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts, generally are exempt from U.S. federal income taxation. However, they are subject to taxation on their UBTI. While many investments in real estate generate UBTI, the IRS has issued a ruling that dividend distributions from a REIT to an exempt employee pension trust do not constitute UBTI, provided that the exempt employee pension trust does not otherwise use the shares of the REIT in an unrelated trade or business of the pension trust. Based on that ruling, amounts that we distribute to tax-exempt stockholders generally should not constitute UBTI. However, if a tax-exempt stockholder were to finance its investment in our common stock with debt, a portion of the income that it receives from us would constitute UBTI pursuant to the "debt-financed property" rules. Moreover, social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts, and qualified group legal services plans that are exempt from taxation under special provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws are subject to different UBTI rules, which generally will require them to characterize distributions that they receive from us as UBTI. Furthermore, a tax-exempt stockholder's share of any excess inclusion income that we recognize would be subject to tax as UBTI.

Finally, in certain circumstances, a qualified employee pension or profit sharing trust that owns more than 10% of our stock is required to treat a percentage of the dividends that it receives from us as UBTI. Such percentage is equal to the gross income that we derive from an unrelated trade or business, determined as if we were a pension trust, divided by our total gross income for the year in which we pay the dividends. That rule applies to a pension trust holding more than 10% of our stock only if:

- the percentage of our dividends that the tax-exempt trust would be required to treat as UBTI is at least 5%;
- we qualify as a REIT by reason of the modification of the rule requiring that no more than 50% of our stock be owned by five or fewer individuals that allows the beneficiaries of the pension trust to be treated as holding our stock in proportion to their actuarial interests in the pension trust; and
- either: (i) one pension trust owns more than 25% of the value of our stock or (ii) a group of pension trusts individually holding more than 10% of the value of our stock collectively owns more than 50% of the value of our stock.

#### Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders

The following discussion addresses the rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of the purchase, ownership and sale of our common stock by non-U.S. stockholders. When we use the term "non-U.S. stockholder," we mean beneficial owners of our common stock who are not U.S. stockholders as described above in "— Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders," or partnerships (or entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes). The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of non-U.S. stockholders are complex. This section is only a summary of such rules. **We urge non-U.S. stockholders to consult their own tax advisers to determine the impact of federal, state, and local income tax laws on ownership of our common stock, including any reporting requirements.**

A non-U.S. stockholder that receives a distribution that is not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of a "United States real property interest," or USRPI, as defined below, and that we do not designate as a capital gain dividend or retained capital gain will recognize ordinary income to the extent that we pay the distribution out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. A withholding tax equal to 30% of the gross amount of the distribution ordinarily will apply unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates the tax. However, if a distribution is treated as effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. stockholder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the distribution at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. stockholders are taxed on distributions and also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax in the case of a corporate non-U.S. stockholder. It is expected that the applicable withholding agent will withhold U.S. income tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any distribution paid to a non-U.S. stockholder unless either:

- a lower treaty rate applies and the non-U.S. stockholder files with the applicable withholding agent an IRS Form W-8BEN evidencing eligibility for that reduced rate, or
- the non-U.S. stockholder files with the applicable withholding agent an IRS Form W-8ECI claiming that the distribution is effectively connected income.

However, reduced treaty rates are not available to the extent income allocated to the non-U.S. stockholder is excess inclusion income.

A non-U.S. stockholder will not incur U.S. tax on a distribution in excess of our current or accumulated earnings and profits if the excess portion of the distribution does not exceed the adjusted basis of its common stock. Instead, the excess portion of the distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of that common stock. A non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to tax on a distribution that exceeds

both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the adjusted basis of its common stock, if the non-U.S. stockholder otherwise would be subject to tax on gain from the sale or disposition of its common stock, as described below. Because we generally cannot determine at the time we make a distribution whether or not the distribution will exceed both our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it is expected that the applicable withholding agent normally will withhold tax on the entire amount of any distribution at the same rate as it would withhold on a dividend. However, by filing a U.S. tax return, a non-U.S. stockholder may obtain a refund of amounts that the applicable withholding agent withheld if we later determine that a distribution in fact exceeded our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, a U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate will be imposed on dividends and proceeds of sale in respect of our common stock received by certain non-U.S. stockholders if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. If payment of withholding taxes is required, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. withholding taxes with respect to such dividends and proceeds will be required to seek a refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit of such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect to any amounts withheld.

For any year in which we qualify as a REIT, a non-U.S. stockholder could incur tax on distributions that are attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of USRPI, under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Act of 1980, or FIRPTA. A USRPI includes certain interests in real property and shares in corporations at least 50% of whose assets consist of interests in real property. The term "USRPI" does not generally include mortgage loans or RMBS, such as Agency RMBS. As a result, we do not anticipate that we will generate material amounts of gain that would be subject to FIRPTA. Under the FIRPTA rules, a non-U.S. stockholder is taxed on distributions attributable to gain from sales of USRPIs as if the gain were effectively connected with a U.S. business of the non-U.S. stockholder. A non-U.S. stockholder thus would be taxed on such a distribution at the normal capital gain rates applicable to U.S. stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of a nonresident alien individual. A non-U.S. corporate stockholder not entitled to treaty relief or exemption also might be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on such a distribution. The applicable withholding agent would be required to withhold 35% of any such distribution that we could designate as a capital gain dividend. A non-U.S. stockholder might receive a credit against its tax liability for the amount withheld.

However, if our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market in the United States, capital gain distributions on our common stock that are attributable to our sale of real property will be treated as ordinary dividends rather than as gain from the sale of a USRPI, as long as the non-U.S. stockholder does not own more than 5% of our common stock during the one-year period preceding the date of the distribution. As a result, non-U.S. stockholders generally will be subject to withholding tax on such capital gain distributions in the same manner as they are subject to withholding tax on ordinary dividends. We anticipate that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market in the United States immediately following this offering.

A non-U.S. stockholder generally will not incur tax under FIRPTA with respect to gain realized upon a disposition of our common stock as long as we are not a United States real property holding corporation during a specified testing period. If at least 50% of a REIT's assets are USRPIs, then the REIT will be a United States real property holding corporation. We do not anticipate that we will be a United States real property holding corporation based on our investment strategy. In the unlikely event that at least 50% of the assets we hold were determined to be USRPIs, gains from the sale of our common stock by a non-U.S. stockholder could be subject to a FIRPTA tax. However, even if that event were to occur, a non-U.S. stockholder generally would not incur tax under FIRPTA on gain from the sale of our common stock if we were a "domestically controlled qualified investment entity." A domestically controlled qualified investment entity includes a REIT in which, at all times during a specified testing period, less than 50% in value of its shares are held directly or indirectly by non-U.S. persons. We cannot assure you that this test will be met. If our common stock is regularly traded

on an established securities market, an additional exception to the tax under FIRPTA will be available with respect to our common stock, even if we do not qualify as a domestically controlled qualified investment entity at the time the non-U.S. stockholder sells our common stock. Under that exception, the gain from such a sale by such a non-U.S. stockholder will not be subject to tax under FIRPTA if:

- our common stock is treated as being regularly traded under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations on an established securities market; and
- the non-U.S. stockholder owned, actually or constructively, 5% or less of our common stock at all times during a specified testing period.

As noted above, we anticipate that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market immediately following this offering.

If we are a domestically controlled qualified investment entity and a non-U.S. stockholder disposes of our common stock during the 30-day period preceding a dividend payment, and such non-U.S. stockholder (or a person related to such non-U.S. stockholder) acquires or enters into a contract or option to acquire our common stock within 61 days of the first day of the 30-day period described above, and any portion of such dividend payment would, but for the disposition, be treated as a USRPI capital gain to such non-U.S. stockholder, then such non-U.S. stockholder shall be treated as having USRPI capital gain in an amount that, but for the disposition, would have been treated as USRPI capital gain.

If the gain on the sale of our common stock were taxed under FIRPTA, a non-U.S. stockholder would be taxed on that gain in the same manner as U.S. stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals. Furthermore, a non-U.S. stockholder generally will incur tax on gain not subject to FIRPTA if:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder's U.S. trade or business, in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as U.S. stockholders with respect to such gain, or
- the non-U.S. stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a "tax home" in the United States, in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will incur a tax of 30% on his or her net capital gains.

#### **Information Reporting Requirements and Backup Withholding, Shares Held Offshore**

We will report to our stockholders and to the IRS the amount of distributions we pay during each calendar year, and the amount of tax we withhold, if any. Under the backup withholding rules, a stockholder may be subject to backup withholding at a rate of 28% (for payments made prior to January 1, 2012) with respect to distributions unless the holder:

- is a corporation or qualifies for certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact; or
- provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding, and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules.

A stockholder who does not provide the applicable withholding agent with its correct taxpayer identification number also may be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the stockholder's income tax liability. In addition, the applicable withholding agent may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions to any stockholders who fail to certify their U.S. status.

Backup withholding will generally not apply to payments of dividends made by us or our paying agents, in their capacities as such, to a non-U.S. stockholder provided that the

non-U.S. stockholder furnishes to the applicable withholding agent the required certification as to its non-U.S. status, such as providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding may apply if the applicable withholding agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient. Payments of the net proceeds from a disposition or a redemption effected outside the United States by a non-U.S. stockholder made by or through a foreign office of a broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, information reporting (but not backup withholding) generally will apply to such a payment if the broker has certain connections with the U.S. unless the broker has documentary evidence in its records that the beneficial owner is a non-U.S. stockholder and specified conditions are met or an exemption is otherwise established. Payment of the net proceeds from a disposition by a non-U.S. stockholder of common stock made by or through the U.S. office of a broker is generally subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the non-U.S. stockholder certifies under penalties of perjury that it is not a U.S. person and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against the stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability if certain required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Stockholders are urged consult their own tax advisors regarding application of backup withholding to them and the availability of, and procedure for obtaining an exemption from, backup withholding.

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, a U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate will be imposed on dividends and proceeds of sale in respect of our common stock received by U.S. stockholders who own their shares through foreign accounts or foreign intermediaries if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

#### **Sunset of Reduced Tax Rate Provisions**

Several of the tax considerations described herein are subject to sunset provisions. These sunset provisions generally provide that for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, certain provisions that are currently in the Code will revert back to a prior version of those provisions. These provisions include provisions related to the reduced maximum income tax rate for long-term capital gains of 15% (rather than 20%) for taxpayers taxed at individual rates, the application of the 15% tax rate to qualified dividend income, and certain other tax rate provisions described herein. Prospective stockholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect of sunset provisions on an investment in our common stock.

#### **State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

We and our subsidiaries and stockholders may be subject to state, local or foreign taxation in various jurisdictions, including those in which we or they transact business, own property or reside. The state, local or foreign tax treatment of us and our stockholders may not conform to the U.S. federal income tax treatment discussed above. Any foreign taxes incurred by us would not pass through to our stockholders against their U.S. federal income tax liability. Prospective stockholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application and effect of state, local and foreign income and other tax laws on an investment in our common stock.

## ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

A fiduciary of a pension, profit sharing, retirement or other employee benefit plan ("Plan") subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), should consider the fiduciary standards under ERISA in the context of the Plan's particular circumstances before authorizing an investment of a portion of such Plan's assets in the shares of common stock. Accordingly, such fiduciary should consider (i) whether the investment satisfies the diversification requirements of Section 404(a)(1)(C) of ERISA, (ii) whether the investment is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan as required by Section 404(a)(1)(D) of ERISA, and (iii) whether the investment is prudent under ERISA. In addition to the imposition of general fiduciary standards of investment prudence and diversification, ERISA, and the corresponding provisions of the Code, prohibit a wide range of transactions involving the assets of the Plan and persons who have certain specified relationships to the Plan ("parties in interest" within the meaning of ERISA, "disqualified persons" within the meaning of the Code). Thus, a Plan fiduciary considering an investment in the shares of common stock also should consider whether the acquisition or the continued holding of the shares of common stock might constitute or give rise to a direct or indirect prohibited transaction.

Investment in shares of our common stock by a Plan that has such a relationship in certain limited circumstances could be deemed to constitute a prohibited transaction under Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code. Such transactions may, however, be subject to one or more statutory or administrative exemptions, such as: Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA, which exempts certain transactions with non-fiduciary service providers; Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("PTCE") 90-1, which exempts certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts; PTCE 91-38, which exempts certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds; PTCE 84-14, which exempts certain transactions effected on behalf of a Plan by a "qualified professional asset manager"; PTCE 95-60, which exempts certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts; PTCE 96-23, which exempts certain transactions effected on behalf of a Plan by an "in-house asset manager"; PTCE 75-1, which exempts certain transactions involving a Plan and certain members of an underwriting syndicate; or another available exemption. Such exemptions may not, however, apply to all of the transactions that could be deemed prohibited transactions in connection with a Plan's investment in shares of our common stock. If a purchase was to result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction, such purchase may have to be rescinded, though there can be no assurance that a rescission would avoid the imposition of taxes or penalties.

The Department of Labor (the "DOL") has issued final regulations (the "DOL Regulations") as to what constitutes assets of an employee benefit plan under ERISA. Under the DOL Regulations, if a Plan acquires an equity interest in an entity, which interest is neither a "publicly offered security" nor a security issued by an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act, the Plan's assets would include, for purposes of the fiduciary responsibility provision of ERISA, both the equity interest and an undivided interest in each of the entity's underlying assets unless certain specified exceptions apply. The DOL Regulations define a publicly offered security as a security that is "widely held," "freely transferable," and either part of a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act, or sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act (provided the securities are registered under the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of the issuer during which the public offering occurred). The shares of common stock are being sold in an offering registered under the Securities Act and will be registered under the Exchange Act.

The DOL Regulations provide that whether a security is "freely transferable" is a factual question to be determined on the basis of all relevant facts and circumstances. The DOL Regulations further provide that when a security is part of an offering in which the minimum investment is \$10,000 or less, as is the case with the offering, certain restrictions ordinarily will not, alone or in combination, affect the finding that such securities are "freely transferable." The Company believes that the

restrictions imposed under its charter on the transfer of its common stock are limited to the restrictions on transfer generally permitted under the DOL Regulations and are not likely to result in the failure of the common stock to be "freely transferable." The DOL Regulations only establish a presumption in favor of the finding of free transferability, and, therefore, no assurance can be given that the DOL will not reach a contrary conclusion.

Assuming that the common stock will be "widely held" and "freely transferable," the Company believes that its common stock will be publicly offered securities for purposes of the DOL Regulations and that the assets of the Company will not be deemed to be "plan assets" of any Plan that invests in its common stock.



## UNDERWRITING

Barclays Capital Inc. and JMP Securities LLC are acting as the representatives of the underwriters and the joint book-running managers of this offering. Under the terms of an underwriting agreement, which will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase from us the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

Underwriters	Number of Shares of Common Stock
Barclays Capital Inc.	
JMP Securities LLC	
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.	
Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.	
Lazard Capital Markets LLC	
Sterne, Agee & Leach, Inc.	
Total	7,500,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters' obligation to purchase shares of common stock depends on the satisfaction of the conditions contained in the underwriting agreement including:

- the obligation to purchase all of the shares of common stock offered hereby (other than those shares of common stock covered by their option to purchase additional shares as described below), if any of the shares are purchased;
- the representations and warranties made by us to the underwriters are true;
- there is no material change in our business or the financial markets; and
- we deliver customary closing documents to the underwriters.

### Commissions and Expenses

The following table summarizes the underwriting discounts and commissions that will be paid to the underwriters by us and our Manager. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. The underwriting fee is the difference between the initial price to the public and the amount the underwriters pay to us for the shares.

Per share <sup>(1)</sup>	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Total		

<sup>(1)</sup> At the closing of this offering, the underwriters will be entitled to receive \$ per share from us for the shares sold in the underwritten offering. Our Manager will pay the underwriters the remaining \$ per share with respect to each share of common stock sold in this offering on a deferred basis as described below after the completion of this offering.

Pursuant to the underwriting agreement, our Manager will pay the underwriters \$ per share with respect to each share of common stock sold in this offering on a deferred basis after the completion of this offering. Our Manager will pay the underwriters all of the management fees it receives from us each month until it has paid the underwriters an aggregate amount of \$ .

The representatives of the underwriters have advised us that the underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the public offering price on the cover of this prospectus and to selected dealers, which may include the underwriters, at such offering price less a selling concession not in excess of \$ per share. After the offering, the representatives may change the offering price and other selling terms. Sales of shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The expenses of the offering that are payable by us are estimated to be \$825,000 (excluding the portion of the underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us). Our Manager will pay any offering expenses that exceed an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds from this offering.

#### **Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted the underwriters an option exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of 1,125,000 shares of common stock at the public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. To the extent that this option is exercised, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase its pro rata portion of these additional shares based on the underwriter's underwriting commitment in the offering as indicated in the table at the beginning of this "Underwriting" section.

#### **Lock-Up Agreements**

We and each of our Manager, our directors and executive officers will agree that, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., we and they will not directly or indirectly, (1) offer for sale, sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition by any person at any time in the future of) any shares of common stock (including, without limitation, shares of common stock that may be deemed to be beneficially owned by us or them in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and shares of common stock that may be issued upon exercise of any options or warrants) or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, (2) enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock, (3) make any demand for or exercise any right or file or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable into common stock or any of our other securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

The 180-day restricted period described in the preceding paragraph will be extended if:

- during the last 17 days of the 180-day restricted period we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to us occurs; or
- prior to the expiration of the 180-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 180-day period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding paragraph will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the announcement of the material news or occurrence of the material event unless such extension is waived in writing by Barclays Capital Inc.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, each of our directors and executive officers may sell or transfer shares of our common stock during this 180-day period without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc.:

- as a bona fide gift or gifts;
- to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of such party or his or her immediate family; or
- by will or intestate succession;

provided, however, it is a condition to any such transfer that the transferee (or trustee, if applicable) execute a similar lock-up agreement stating that such transferee (or trustee, if applicable) is receiving and holding shares of our common stock subject to the provisions of the agreement pursuant to which these persons agree not to sell or transfer shares of our common stock for the remainder of the 180-day period described above; provided, further, that no filing by any party under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act is required in connection with such transfer. For this purpose, "immediate family" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

Additionally, Bimini will agree that, for a period of 365 days after the date of this prospectus, it will not, without the prior written consent of Barclays Capital Inc., dispose of or hedge any of (i) its shares of our common stock, including any shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement, (ii) the warrants that it intends to purchase in the concurrent private placement or (iii) any shares of our common stock that it may acquire after completion of this offering. Barclays Capital Inc., in its sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. When determining whether or not to release common stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, Barclays Capital Inc. will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares of common stock and other securities for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

#### **Offering Price Determination**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated between the representatives and us. In determining the initial public offering price of our common stock, the representatives will consider:

- the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- our financial information;
- the ability of our management and our business potential and earning prospects;
- the prevailing securities markets at the time of this offering; and
- the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly traded shares of generally comparable companies.

#### **Indemnification**

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

#### **Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

The representatives may engage in stabilizing transactions, short sales and purchases to cover positions created by short sales, and penalty bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock, in each case as described below, in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- A short position involves a sale by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase in the offering, which creates the syndicate short position. This short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares involved in the sales made by the underwriters in excess of the number of shares they are obligated to purchase

is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase by exercising their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may close out any short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares and/or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through their option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.
- Penalty bids permit the representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the common stock. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make representation that the representatives will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

#### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the Internet sites or through other online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters and/or selling group members participating in this offering, or by their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and, depending upon the particular underwriter or selling group member, prospective investors may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the representatives on the same basis as other allocations.

Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's or selling group member's web site and any information contained in any other web site maintained by an underwriter or selling group member is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter or selling group member in its capacity as underwriter or selling group member and should not be relied upon by investors.

#### **New York Stock Exchange**

We have applied to list our shares of common stock for quotation on the NYSE under the symbol "ORC." The underwriters have undertaken to sell the shares of common stock in this offering to a minimum of 2,000 beneficial owners in round lots of 100 or more units to meet the NYSE distribution requirements for trading.

### **Discretionary Sales**

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend to confirm sales to discretionary accounts that exceed 5% of the total number of shares offered by them.

### **Stamp Taxes**

If you purchase shares of common stock offered in this prospectus, you may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges under the laws and practices of the country of purchase, in addition to the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

### **Relationships**

Bimini has engaged in Agency RMBS trading transactions with Barclays Capital Inc. and/or its affiliates in the past and may continue to do so in the future. In addition, Barclays Capital Inc. is currently party to a master repurchase agreement with the Company. The Company is currently negotiating a master repurchase agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. Certain of the underwriters and/or their affiliates have in the past and may in the future engage in commercial and investment banking transactions with us and Bimini in the ordinary course of their business. They expect to receive customary compensation and expense reimbursement for these commercial and investment banking transactions.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a relevant member state), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that relevant member state (the relevant implementation date), an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that relevant member state other than:

- to any legal entity that is authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity that has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives; or
- in any other circumstances that do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of securities to the public" in any relevant member state means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the expression may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each relevant member state.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of securities through any financial intermediary on their behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters with a view to the final placement of the securities as contemplated in this prospectus. Accordingly, no purchaser of the securities, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of the securities on behalf of us or the underwriters.

### **United Kingdom**

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1) (e) of the Prospectus Directive ("Qualified Investors") that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the "Order") or (ii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

### **Switzerland**

This document, as well as any other material relating to the shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus, do not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a and/or 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations. The shares will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange and, therefore, the documents relating to the shares, including, but not limited to, this document, do not claim to comply with the disclosure standards of the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange. The shares are being offered in Switzerland by way of a private placement, i.e., to a small number of selected investors only, without any public offer and only to investors who do not purchase the shares with the intention to distribute them to the public. The investors will be individually approached by the issuer from time to time. This document, as well as any other material relating to the shares, is personal and confidential and do not constitute an offer to any other person. This document may only be used by those investors to whom it has been handed out in connection with the offering described herein and may neither directly nor indirectly be distributed or made available to other persons without express consent of the issuer. It may not be used in connection with any other offer and shall in particular not be copied and/or distributed to the public in (or from) Switzerland.

### **Hong Kong**

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made under that Ordinance or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of the issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the shares which are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) or any rules made under that Ordinance.

### **Japan**

No securities registration statement ("SRS") has been filed under Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) ("FIEL") in relation to the shares. The shares are being offered in a private placement to "qualified institutional investors" (tekikaku-kikan-toshika) under Article 10 of the Cabinet Office Ordinance concerning Definitions provided in Article 2 of the FIEL (the Ministry of Finance Ordinance No. 14, as amended) ("QIIs"), under Article 2, Paragraph 3, Item 2 i of the FIEL. Any QII acquiring the shares in this offer may not transfer or resell those shares except to other QIIs.

### **Korea**

The shares may not be offered, sold and delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the Korea Securities and Exchange Act and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law and the decrees and regulations thereunder. The shares have not been registered with the Financial Services Commission of Korea for public offering in Korea. Furthermore, the shares may not be resold to Korean residents unless the purchaser of the shares complies with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to government approval requirements under the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law and its subordinate decrees and regulations) in connection with the purchase of the shares.

### **Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Future Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a "relevant person" as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed and purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

(a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

(b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole whole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except:

(i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA;

(ii) (in the case of a corporation) where the transfer arises from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) of the SFA, or (in the case of a trust) where the transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interests are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets;

(iii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or

(iv) where the transfer is by operation of law.

By accepting this prospectus, the recipient hereof represents and warrants that he is entitled to receive it in accordance with the restrictions set forth above and agrees to be bound by limitations contained herein. Any failure to comply with these limitations may constitute a violation of law.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with this offering including the validity of the shares being offered by this prospectus and certain tax matters will be passed upon for us by Hunton & Williams LLP. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, New York, New York. Venable LLP will issue an opinion to us regarding certain matters of Maryland law, including the validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus.

#### **EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of December 31, 2010 and for the period from November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) through December 31, 2010 included in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.



#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-11, including exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. For further information with respect to the Company and the shares to be sold in this offering, reference is made to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Copies of the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement, may be examined without charge at the public reference room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. Information about the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0300. Copies of all or a portion of the registration statement can be obtained from the public reference room of the SEC upon payment of prescribed fees. Our SEC filings, including our registration statement, are also available to you for free on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and will file periodic reports and proxy statements and will make available to our stockholders annual reports containing audited financial information for each year and quarterly reports for the first three quarters of each fiscal year containing unaudited interim financial information.

Index to Financial Statements

	<u>Page</u>
<b>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF MARCH 31, 2011 AND DECEMBER 31, 2010, AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2011 (UNAUDITED)</b>	
<a href="#">Balance Sheets</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Statement of Operations</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Statement of Stockholder's Equity</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Statement of Cash Flows</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-6
<b>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2010 AND FOR THE PERIOD FROM NOVEMBER 24, 2010 (DATE OPERATIONS COMMENCED) THROUGH DECEMBER 31, 2010</b>	
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm</a>	F-15
<a href="#">Balance Sheet</a>	F-16
<a href="#">Statement of Operations</a>	F-17
<a href="#">Statement of Stockholder's Equity</a>	F-18
<a href="#">Statement of Cash Flows</a>	F-19
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-20

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

BALANCE SHEETS

	<u>March 31, 2011</u>	<u>December 31, 2010</u>
	<i>(Unaudited)</i>	
<b>ASSETS:</b>		
Mortgage-backed securities — held for trading		
Pledged to counterparty, at fair value	\$ 24,138,771	\$ 24,420,773
Unpledged, at fair value	4,764,885	1,421,891
Total mortgage-backed securities	<u>28,903,656</u>	<u>25,842,664</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	684,045	1,196,035
Restricted cash	130,950	—
Accrued interest receivable	172,251	93,326
Prepaid expenses and other assets	105,310	—
Due from Bimini Capital Management, Inc.	105,183	—
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>\$ 30,101,395</u>	<u>\$ 27,132,025</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>		
Repurchase agreements	\$ 22,530,842	\$ 22,732,684
Accrued interest payable	9,103	4,407
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	75,532	—
Due to Bimini Capital Management, Inc.	—	20,088
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<u>22,615,477</u>	<u>22,757,179</u>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>		
<b>STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY:</b>		
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; 75,000 shares subscribed as of March 31, 2011 and 44,050 shares subscribed as of December 31, 2010	750	441
Additional paid-in capital	7,499,250	4,404,559
Accumulated deficit	<u>(14,082)</u>	<u>(30,154)</u>
<b>Total Stockholder's Equity</b>	<u>7,485,918</u>	<u>4,374,846</u>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity</b>	<u>\$ 30,101,395</u>	<u>\$ 27,132,025</u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2011**

	<i>(Unaudited)</i>
Interest income	\$ 307,764
Interest expense	(18,942)
<b>Net interest income</b>	<u>288,822</u>
Losses on trading securities	(168,532)
Gains on futures contracts	10,875
<b>Net portfolio income</b>	<u>131,165</u>
<b>Expenses:</b>	
Audit, legal and other professional fees	49,951
Direct REIT operating and other administrative expenses	65,142
<b>Total expenses</b>	<u>115,093</u>
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	16,072
Income tax provision	—
<b>Net income</b>	<u>\$ 16,072</u>
<b>Basic and diluted net income per subscribed share</b>	<u>\$ 0.21</u>
<b>Shares subscribed at March 31, 2011</b>	<u>75,000</u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY  
For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2011

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u> <i>(Unaudited)</i>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Balances, January 1, 2011	\$ 441	\$ 4,404,559	\$ (30,154)	\$ 4,374,846
Common shares subscribed	309	3,094,691	—	3,095,000
Net income	—	—	16,072	16,072
Balances, March 31, 2011	<u>\$ 750</u>	<u>\$ 7,499,250</u>	<u>\$ (14,082)</u>	<u>\$ 7,485,918</u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2011**

*(Unaudited)*

<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Net income	\$ 16,072
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Losses on trading securities	168,532
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Accrued interest receivable	(78,924)
Prepays and other assets	(105,310)
Accrued interest payable	4,696
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	75,532
Due from/to Bimini Capital Management, Inc.	(3,288)
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>77,310</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
From mortgage-backed securities investments:	
Purchases	(3,769,370)
Principal repayments	417,864
Increase in restricted cash	(130,950)
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(3,482,456)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Proceeds from repurchase agreements	22,530,842
Principal payments on repurchase agreements	(22,732,684)
Proceeds from common shares subscription	3,095,000
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>2,893,156</b>
<b>NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(511,990)</b>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of the period	1,196,035
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of the period	<b>\$ 684,045</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>	
Cash paid during the period for:	
Interest	<b>\$ 14,246</b>

See Notes to Financial Statements

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(Unaudited)**  
**MARCH 31, 2011**

**NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Organization and Business Description**

Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation ("Orchid" or the "Company"), was incorporated in Maryland on August 17, 2010 for the purpose of creating and managing a leveraged investment portfolio consisting of residential mortgage-backed securities ("MBS"). From incorporation through March 31, 2011, Orchid was a wholly owned subsidiary of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. ("Bimini"). Orchid began operations on November 24, 2010 (the date of commencement of operations). From incorporation through November 24, 2010, Orchid's only activity was the sale of common stock to Bimini. Bimini has elected to be taxed as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and Orchid is therefore a "qualified REIT subsidiary" of Bimini under the Code. A REIT is generally not subject to federal income tax on its REIT taxable income provided that it distributes to its stockholders at least 90% of its REIT taxable income on an annual basis. In addition, a REIT must meet other provisions of the Code to retain its special tax status.

**Basis of Presentation and Use of Estimates**

The accompanying financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The significant estimates affecting the accompanying financial statements are the fair values of MBS.

**Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

In accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification ("FASB ASC") Topic 220, *Comprehensive Income*, a statement of comprehensive income has not been included as the Company has no items of other comprehensive income. Comprehensive income is the same as net income for the period presented.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on deposit with financial institutions and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. Restricted cash, if any, represents cash held on deposit as collateral with the repurchase agreement counterparty, which may be used to make principal and interest payments on the related repurchase agreements. As of March 31, 2011, \$130,950 of the Company's cash and cash equivalents were restricted at March 31, 2011.

The Company maintains cash balances at two banks, and at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses related to these balances. All non-interest bearing cash balances were fully insured at March 31, 2011 due to a temporary federal program in effect from December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2012. Under the program, there is no limit to the amount of insurance for eligible accounts. Beginning 2013, insurance coverage will revert to \$250,000 per depositor at each financial institution, and our non-interest bearing cash balances may again exceed federally insured limits. At March 31, 2011, none of the Company's deposits were uninsured.

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Mortgage-Backed Securities**

The Company invests in MBS consisting primarily of mortgage pass-through (“PT”) certificates, collateralized mortgage obligations, and interest only (“IO”) securities or inverse interest only (“IIO”) securities representing interest in or obligations backed by pools of mortgage loans. MBS transactions are recorded on the trade date.

Investments in MBS are classified as held for trading. The Company acquires MBS for the purpose of generating long-term returns, and not for the short-term investment of idle capital. Under FASB ASC 320, *Investments — Debt and Equity Securities*, the Company has the option to classify its MBS as either trading securities or available for sale. The Company elected to classify its MBS as trading securities in order to reflect changes in the fair value of the MBS in its statement of operations, which it believes more appropriately reflects the results of operations for a particular period. All MBS securities held by Orchid are reflected in the Company’s financial statements at their estimated fair value.

The fair value of the Company’s investments in MBS is governed by FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*. The definition of fair value in FASB ASC 820 focuses on the price that would be received to sell the asset or paid to transfer the liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability either occurs in the principal market for the asset or liability, or in the absence of a principal market, occurs in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability. Estimated fair values for MBS are based on the average of third-party broker quotes received and/or independent pricing sources when available.

Income on MBS PT securities is based on the stated interest rate of the security. Premiums or discounts present at the date of purchase are not amortized. For IO securities, the income is accrued based on the carrying value and the effective yield. Cash received is first applied to accrued interest and then to reduce the carrying value. At each reporting date, the effective yield is adjusted prospectively from the reporting period based on the new estimate of prepayments and the contractual terms of the security. For IIO securities, effective yield and income recognition calculations also take into account the index value applicable to the security. Changes in fair value of MBS during the period are recorded in earnings and reported as gains or losses on trading securities in the accompanying statement of operations.

**Derivative Financial Instruments**

The Company has entered into Eurodollar futures contracts to manage interest rate risk, facilitate asset/liability strategies and manage other exposures, and it may continue to do so in the future. The Company has elected to not treat any of its derivative financial instruments as hedges. FASB ASC Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, requires that all derivative instruments are carried at fair value.

**Financial Instruments**

FASB ASC 825, *Financial Instruments*, requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value, either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes. MBS and Eurodollar futures contracts are accounted for at fair value in the balance sheet. The methods and assumptions used to estimate fair value for these instruments are presented in Note 7 of the financial statements.

The estimated fair value of cash and cash equivalents, accrued interest receivable, repurchase agreements, accrued interest payable, accounts payable and accrued expenses and due to Bimini



**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

generally approximates their carrying value as of March 31, 2011 due to the short-term nature of these financial instruments.

**Repurchase Agreements**

The Company finances the acquisition of the majority of its PT MBS through the use of repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized financing transactions and are carried at their contractual amounts, including accrued interest, as specified in the respective agreements. Although structured as a sale and repurchase obligation, a repurchase agreement operates as a financing under which securities are pledged as collateral to secure a short-term loan equal in value to a specified percentage (generally between 90 and 93 percent) of the market value of the pledged collateral. While used as collateral, the borrower retains beneficial ownership of the pledged collateral, including the right to distributions. At the maturity of a repurchase agreement, the borrower is required to repay the loan and concurrently receive the pledged collateral from the lender or, with the consent of the lender, renew such agreement at the then prevailing financing rate. Margin calls, whereby a lender requires that the Company pledge additional securities or cash as collateral to secure borrowings under its repurchase agreements with such a lender, are expected to be routinely experienced by the Company when the value of the MBS pledged as collateral declines or as a result of principal amortization or due to changes in market interest rates, spreads or other market conditions.

The Company's repurchase agreements typically have terms ranging from 24 days to six months at inception, with some having longer terms. Should a counterparty decide not to renew a repurchase agreement at maturity, the Company must either refinance with another lender or be in a position to satisfy the obligation. If, during the term of a repurchase agreement, a lender should file for bankruptcy, the Company might experience difficulty recovering its pledged assets, which could result in an unsecured claim against the lender for the difference between the amount loaned to the Company plus interest due to the counterparty and the fair value of the collateral pledged to such lender. At March 31, 2011, the Company had outstanding balances under repurchase agreements with one lender with a maximum amount at risk (the difference between the amount loaned to the Company, including interest payable, and the fair value of securities pledged by the Company as collateral, including accrued interest on such securities) of \$1.7 million.

**Earnings Per Share**

The Company follows the provisions of FASB ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share*. Basic earnings per share ("EPS") is calculated as income available to common stockholders divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding or subscribed during the period. Diluted EPS is calculated using the "if converted" method for common stock equivalents, if any. However, the common stock equivalents are not included in computing diluted EPS if the result is anti-dilutive. For the period ended March 31, 2011, the number of shares outstanding at March 31, 2011 is used for the EPS computation, as Bimini was the sole subscribed shareholder during the entire period.

**Income Taxes**

Bimini has elected to be taxed as a REIT under the Code. For tax purposes, for the period ended March 31, 2011, Orchid is considered to be a "qualified REIT subsidiary" of Bimini, and therefore, Orchid is included in the federal income tax return filed by Bimini. Orchid's income tax attributes, as discussed below, are calculated as if Bimini and Orchid filed on a separate return basis.

REIT taxable income is computed in accordance with the Code, which is different than Orchid's financial statement net income computed in accordance with GAAP. These differences can be substantial and can effect several years. For the initial period ended March 31, 2011, Orchid's REIT

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

taxable income is estimated to be \$185,000. This difference from the GAAP income is solely attributable to the fair value adjustments on trading securities recorded for GAAP totaling \$169,000; for tax purposes, such losses are not recognized until the loss is realized upon the sale of the securities.

Bimini and Orchid will generally not be subject to federal income tax on their REIT taxable income to the extent that Bimini distributes its REIT taxable income to its stockholders and satisfies the ongoing REIT requirements, including meeting certain asset, income and stock ownership tests. A REIT must generally distribute at least 90% of its REIT taxable income to its stockholders, of which 85% generally must be distributed within the taxable year, in order to avoid the imposition of an excise tax. The remaining balance may be distributed up to the end of the following taxable year, provided the REIT elects to treat such amount as a prior year distribution and meets certain other requirements. At March 31, 2011, management believes that Bimini and Orchid have complied with the Code requirements and that Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT.

Orchid recognizes and measures its unrecognized tax benefits in accordance with FASB ASC 740, Income Taxes. Under that guidance, Orchid assesses the likelihood, based on their technical merit, that tax positions will be sustained upon examination based on the facts, circumstances and information available at the end of each period. All of Orchid's tax positions, including its future REIT status, are categorized as highly certain. There is no accrual for any tax, interest or penalties related to Orchid's assessment. The measurement of unrecognized tax benefits is adjusted when new information is available, or when an event occurs that requires a change.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In April 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update 2011-03 ("ASU") regarding repurchase agreements. In a typical repurchase agreement transaction, an entity transfers financial assets to a counterparty in exchange for cash with an agreement for the counterparty to return the same or equivalent financial assets for a fixed price in the future. Previous to this ASU, one of the factors in determining whether sale treatment could be used was whether the transferor maintained effective control of the transferred assets and, in order to do so, the transferor must have the ability to repurchase such assets. Based on this ASU, the FASB concluded that the assessment of effective control should focus on a transferor's contractual rights and obligations with respect to transferred financial assets, rather than whether the transferor has the practical ability to perform in accordance with those rights or obligations. Therefore, this ASU removes the transferor's ability criterion from consideration of effective control. This ASU is effective for the first interim or annual period beginning on or after December 15, 2011. Since the Company records repurchase agreements as secured borrowings and not sales, this ASU will have no effect on the Company's financial statements.

In March 2010, the FASB issued ASU No. 2010-11, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) — Scope Exception Related to Embedded Credit Derivatives*, to clarify the scope exception under ASC 815-15, *Derivatives and Hedging — Embedded Derivatives*, for embedded credit derivative features to explain how to determine which features are considered to be embedded derivatives that should not be analyzed for potential bifurcation. The ASU also clarifies that the embedded credit derivative feature related to the transfer of credit risk only in the form of subordination is not subject to the application of ASC 815-15 and articulates certain additional circumstances that do not qualify for the exception. The ASU also discusses the use of the fair value option for investments in a beneficial interest in a securitized financial asset. The ASU was effective at the beginning of the first fiscal quarter beginning after June 15, 2010, with early adoption permitted. The implementation of this new accounting guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In February 2010, the FASB issued ASU No. 2010-09, *Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements*, which amends ASC 855, *Subsequent Events*, to address certain implementation issues related to an entity's requirement to perform and disclose subsequent-events procedures. ASU 2010-09 requires SEC filers to evaluate subsequent events through the date the financial statements are issued and exempts SEC filers from disclosing the date through which subsequent events have been evaluated. The ASU was effective immediately upon issuance. The implementation of this new accounting guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In January 2010, the FASB issued ASU No. 2010-06, *Improving Disclosures about Fair Value Measurements*, which requires additional disclosures related to the transfers in and out of the fair value hierarchy and the activity of Level 3 financial instruments. This ASU also provides clarification for the classification of financial instruments and the discussion of inputs and valuation techniques. The new disclosures and clarification are effective for interim and annual reporting periods after December 15, 2009, except for the disclosures related to the activity of Level 3 financial instruments. Those disclosures are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2010 and for interim periods within those years. The Company has implemented all of the required disclosures of ASU No. 2010-06, and that implementation did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

**NOTE 2. MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES**

The following table presents the Company's MBS portfolio as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010:

	March 31, 2011	December 31, 2010
	(In thousands)	
<b>Pass-through certificates, at fair value:</b>		
Adjustable-rate mortgages	\$ 7,721	\$ 7,732
Fixed-rate mortgages	16,418	16,689
Total pass-through certificates	24,139	24,421
<b>Structured MBS certificates, at fair value:</b>		
Structured MBS	4,765	1,422
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 28,904</b>	<b>\$ 25,843</b>

The Company's entire MBS portfolio has contractual maturities greater than 10 years as of March 31, 2011. Actual maturities of MBS investments are generally shorter than stated contractual maturities and are affected by the contractual lives of the underlying mortgages, periodic payments of principal and prepayments of principal.

**NOTE 3. REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS**

As of March 31, 2011, Orchid had outstanding repurchase obligations of approximately \$22.5 million with a net weighted average borrowing rate of 0.33%. These agreements were collateralized by MBS with a fair value, including accrued interest, of approximately \$24.2 million. As of December 31, 2010, Orchid had outstanding repurchase obligations of approximately \$22.7 million with a net weighted average borrowing rate of 0.32%. These agreements were collateralized by MBS with a

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

fair value, including accrued interest, of approximately \$24.5 million. As of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, Orchid's repurchase agreements had remaining maturities as summarized below:

	<u>Overnight (1 Day or Less)</u>	<u>Between 2 and 30 Days</u>	<u>Between 31 and 90 Days</u>	<u>Greater Than 90 Days</u>	<u>Total</u>
<i>(In thousands)</i>					
<b>March 31, 2011</b>					
Agency-backed mortgage — backed securities:					
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest receivable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,853	\$ 15,360	\$ 24,213
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,026	\$ 14,505	\$ 22,531
Net weighted average borrowing rate	—	—	0.32%	0.33%	0.33%
<b>December 31, 2010</b>					
Agency-backed mortgage — backed securities:					
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest receivable	\$ —	\$ 8,990	\$ 15,506	\$ —	\$ 24,496
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	\$ —	\$ 8,020	\$ 14,713	\$ —	\$ 22,733
Net weighted average borrowing rate	—	0.27%	0.35%	—	0.32%

Summary information regarding the Company's amounts at risk with individual counterparties greater than 10% of the Company's equity at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010 is as follows:

Repurchase Agreement Counterparties	<u>Amount at Risk<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements in Days</u>
<i>(In thousands)</i>		
<b>March 31, 2011</b>		
MF Global, Inc.	\$ 1,673	77
<b>December 31, 2010</b>		
MF Global, Inc.	\$ 1,760	46

<sup>(1)</sup> Equal to the fair value of securities sold, plus accrued interest income, minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

**NOTE 4. CAPITAL STOCK**

The total number of shares of capital stock which the Company has the authority to issue is 1,000,000 shares of \$0.01 par value common stock. Subsequent to its organization and through

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

March 31, 2011, the Company received aggregate net proceeds of \$7,500,000 from Bimini for the subscription to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock. Orchid had 75,000 shares of common stock subscribed for issuance as of March, 31, 2011.

**NOTE 5. EARNINGS PER SHARE**

The table below reconciles the numerator and denominator of the EPS for the period ended March 31, 2011.

Net income	\$ 16,072
Outstanding shares subscribed	<u>75,000</u>
Income per common share subscribed	<u>\$ 0.21</u>

**NOTE 6. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

In connection with the Company's interest rate risk management strategy, during the first quarter of 2011 the Company economically hedged a portion of its interest rate risk by entering into derivative financial instrument contracts. The Company did not elect hedging treatment under GAAP, and as such all gains and losses on these instruments are reflected in earnings for the period presented.

As of March 31, 2011, such instruments are comprised entirely of Eurodollar futures contracts. Eurodollar futures are cash settled futures contracts on an interest rate, with gains and losses credited and charged to the Company's account on a daily basis. A minimum balance, or "margin", is required to be maintained in the account on a daily basis. The Company is exposed to the changes in value of the futures by the amount of margin held by the broker. The total amount of margin at March 31, 2011 was approximately \$131,000 and is reflected in restricted cash.

The Company's Eurodollar futures contracts with a notional amount of \$20 million attempt to achieve a fixed interest rate related to a portion of its repurchase agreement obligations. As of March 31, 2011, the Company has effectively locked in a weighted-average fixed LIBOR rate of 0.97% on \$20 million of its repurchase agreement obligations through December 2012.

For the three months ended March 31, 2011, the Company recorded gains of approximately \$11,000 on Eurodollar futures contracts.

**NOTE 7. FAIR VALUE**

Authoritative accounting literature establishes a framework for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities and defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) as opposed to the price that would be paid to acquire the asset or received to assume the liability (an entry price). A fair value measure should reflect the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including the assumptions about the risk inherent in a particular valuation technique, the effect of a restriction on the sale or use of an asset and the risk of nonperformance. Required disclosures include stratification of balance sheet amounts measured at fair value based on inputs the Company uses to derive fair value measurements. These strata include:

- Level 1 valuations, where the valuation is based on quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities traded in active markets (which include exchanges and over-the-counter markets with sufficient volume),

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

- Level 2 valuations, where the valuation is based on quoted market prices for similar instruments traded in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market, and
- Level 3 valuations, where the valuation is generated from model-based techniques that use significant assumptions not observable in the market, but observable based on Company-specific data. These unobservable assumptions reflect the Company's own estimates for assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Valuation techniques typically include option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques, but may also include the use of market prices of assets or liabilities that are not directly comparable to the subject asset or liability.

MBS and Eurodollar futures contracts were recorded at fair value on a recurring basis during the period ended March 31, 2011. When determining fair value measurements, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets. The following table presents financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010:

	Fair Value Measurements	Fair Value Measurements Using		
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<i>(In thousands)</i>				
<b>March 31, 2011</b>				
MBS	\$ 28,904	\$ —	\$ 28,904	\$ —
Eurodollar futures contracts	131	131	—	—
<b>December 31, 2010</b>				
MBS	\$ 25,843	\$ —	\$ 25,843	\$ —

**NOTE 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**Management Agreement**

Orchid has entered into a management agreement with Bimini, which provides for an initial term through December 31, 2011 with automatic one-year extension options and subject to certain termination rights. The Company pays Bimini a monthly management fee equal to 1.50% per annum of the gross Stockholders' Equity (as defined in the management agreement) of Orchid.

Orchid is obligated to reimburse Bimini for its costs incurred under the management agreement. In addition, Orchid is required to pay Bimini a monthly fee of \$7,200, which represents an allocation of overhead expenses for items that include, but are not limited to, occupancy costs, insurance and administrative expenses. These expenses are allocated based on the ratio of Orchid's assets and Bimini consolidated assets. Total expenses recorded during the period ended March 31, 2011 for management fees and allocated costs incurred was \$42,500.

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, the Company purchased MBS with a fair value of \$1,071,040, including \$14,620 of accrued interest, from Bimini. The MBS purchases were in the

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including prices, as comparable transactions available in the market.

At March 31, 2011, there was an amount due from Bimini of \$105,183. At December 31, 2010, there was an amount due to Bimini of \$20,088.

**NOTE 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. Management is not aware of any reported or unreported contingencies at March 31, 2011.

**NOTE 10. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Subsequent events were evaluated through June 23, 2011, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued, and Orchid has determined that no events occurred subsequent to March 31, 2011 that require disclosure other than described below.

On April 28, 2011, the Company's Board of Directors authorized: (i) the offer and sale in an underwritten public offering by the Company of shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and (ii) a private placement by the Company of the Company's Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, with Bimini as purchaser, in each case having the terms, rights, and privileges, and subject to conditions, set forth in a Registration Statement on Form S-11.

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Board of Directors and Stockholder  
Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
Vero Beach, Florida

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Orchid Island Capital, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2010 and the related statements of operations, stockholder's equity and cash flows for the period from November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Orchid Island Capital, Inc. at December 31, 2010, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for period from November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) to December 31, 2010, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
Certified Public Accountants  
West Palm Beach, Florida  
May 3, 2011



ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

BALANCE SHEET  
DECEMBER 31, 2010

**ASSETS:**

Mortgage-backed securities — held for trading	
Pledged to counterparty, at fair value	\$ 24,420,773
Unpledged, at fair value	1,421,891
Total mortgage-backed securities	<u>25,842,664</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	1,196,035
Accrued interest receivable	93,326
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ <u>27,132,025</u></b>

**LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY**

**LIABILITIES:**

Repurchase agreements	\$ 22,732,684
Accrued interest payable	4,407
Due to Bimini Capital Management, Inc.	20,088
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ <u>22,757,179</u></b>

**COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY:**

Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized:	
44,050 shares subscribed as of December 31, 2010	441
Additional paid-in capital	4,404,559
Accumulated deficit	<u>(30,154)</u>
<b>Total Stockholder's Equity</b>	<b>4,374,846</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity</b>	<b>\$ <u>27,132,025</u></b>

See Notes to Financial Statements

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

For the Period from November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) through December 31, 2010

Interest income	\$ 69,340
Interest expense	(5,186)
<b>Net interest income</b>	<u>64,154</u>
Losses on trading securities	(55,307)
<b>Net portfolio income</b>	<u>8,847</u>
<b>Expenses:</b>	
Audit, legal and other professional fees	22,542
Direct REIT operating and other administrative expenses	16,459
<b>Total expenses</b>	<u>39,001</u>
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	(30,154)
Income tax provision	—
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>\$ (30,154)</u>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per subscribed share</b>	<u>\$ (0.68)</u>
<b>Shares subscribed at December 31, 2010</b>	<u>44,050</u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY  
 For the Period from November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) through December 31, 2010

	<u>Common Stock</u>	<u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Balances, date of incorporation	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Common shares subscribed	441	4,404,559	—	4,405,000
Net loss	—	—	(30,154)	(30,154)
Balances, December 31, 2010	<u>\$ 441</u>	<u>\$ 4,404,559</u>	<u>\$ (30,154)</u>	<u>\$ 4,374,846</u>

See Notes to Financial Statements

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the Period from November 24, 2010 (date operations commenced) through December 31, 2010

<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Net loss	\$ (30,154)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	
Losses on trading securities	55,307
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Accrued interest receivable	(93,326)
Accrued interest payable	4,407
Due to Bimini Capital Management, Inc.	20,088
<b>NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(43,678)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
From mortgage-backed securities investments:	
Purchases	(25,949,180)
Principal repayments	51,209
<b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(25,897,971)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Proceeds from repurchase agreements	30,021,684
Principal payments on repurchase agreements	(7,289,000)
Proceeds from common shares subscription	4,405,000
<b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>27,137,684</b>
<b>NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>1,196,035</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of the period</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of the period</b>	<b>\$ 1,196,035</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>	
Cash paid during the period for:	
Interest	\$ 779

See Notes to Financial Statements

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2010

**NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Organization and Business Description**

Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation ("Orchid" or "the Company"), was incorporated in Maryland on August 17, 2010 for the purpose of creating and managing a leveraged investment portfolio consisting of residential mortgage-backed securities ("MBS"). From incorporation through December 31, 2010, Orchid was a wholly owned subsidiary of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. ("Bimini"). Orchid began operations on November 24, 2010 (the date of commencement of operations). From incorporation through November 24, 2010, Orchid's only activity was the sale of common stock to Bimini. Bimini has elected to be taxed as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and Orchid is therefore a "qualified REIT subsidiary" of Bimini under the Code. REITs are generally not subject to federal income tax on their REIT taxable income provided that they distribute to their stockholders at least 90% of their REIT taxable income on an annual basis. In addition, a REIT must meet other provisions of the Code to retain its special tax status.

**Basis of Presentation and Use of Estimates**

The accompanying financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The significant estimates affecting the accompanying financial statements are the fair values of MBS.

**Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

In accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification ("FASB ASC") Topic 220, Comprehensive Income, a statement of comprehensive income has not been included as the Company has no items of other comprehensive income. Comprehensive loss is the same as net loss for the period presented.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on deposit with financial institutions and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. Restricted cash, if any, represents cash held on deposit as collateral with the repurchase agreement counterparty, which may be used to make principal and interest payments on the related repurchase agreements. None of the Company's cash and cash equivalents were restricted at December 31, 2010.

The Company maintains cash balances at two banks, and, at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses related to these balances. All non-interest bearing cash balances were fully insured at December 31, 2010 due to a temporary federal program in effect from December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2012. Under the program, there is no limit to the amount of insurance for eligible accounts. Beginning in 2013, insurance coverage will revert to \$250,000 per depositor at each financial institution, and our non-interest bearing cash balances may again exceed federally insured limits. At December 31, 2010, none of the Company's deposits were uninsured.

**Mortgage-Backed Securities**

The Company invests primarily in mortgage pass-through ("PT") certificates, collateralized mortgage obligations, and interest only ("IO") securities or inverse interest only ("IO") securities

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

representing interest in or obligations backed by MBS. MBS transactions are recorded on the trade date.

In accordance with FASB ASC 320, Investments — Debt and Equity Securities, the Company classifies its investments in MBS into one of three categories: trading, available-for-sale or held-to-maturity. All MBS securities held by Orchid are reflected in the Company's financial statements at their estimated fair value.

The fair value of the Company's investments in MBS is governed by FASB ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures. The definition of fair value in FASB ASC 820 focuses on the price that would be received to sell the asset or paid to transfer the liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability either occurs in the principal market for the asset or liability, or in the absence of a principal market, occurs in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability. Estimated fair values for MBS are based on the average of third-party broker quotes received and/or independent pricing sources when available.

Income on PT MBS securities is based on the stated interest rate of the security. Premiums or discounts present at the date of purchase are not amortized. For IO securities, the income is accrued based on the carrying value and the effective yield. Cash received is first applied to accrued interest and then to reduce the carrying value. At each reporting date, the effective yield is adjusted prospectively from the reporting period based on the new estimate of prepayments and the contractual terms of the security. For IIO securities, effective yield and income recognition calculations also take into account the index value applicable to the security. Changes in fair value of MBS during the period are recorded in earnings and reported as losses on trading securities in the accompanying statement of operations.

**Financial Instruments**

FASB ASC 825, Financial Instruments, requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate that value, either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes. MBS are accounted for at fair value in the balance sheet. The methods and assumptions used to estimate fair value for these instruments are presented in Note 6 of the financial statements.

The estimated fair value of cash and cash equivalents, accrued interest receivable, repurchase agreements and accrued interest payable and due to Bimini Capital Management, Inc. generally approximates their carrying value as of December 31, 2010 due to the short-term nature of these financial instruments.

**Repurchase Agreements**

The Company finances the acquisition of the majority of its PT MBS through the use of repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized financing transactions and are carried at their contractual amounts, including accrued interest, as specified in the respective agreements. Although structured as a sale and repurchase obligation, a repurchase agreement operates as a financing under which securities are pledged as collateral to secure a short-term loan equal in value to a specified percentage (generally between 90 and 93 percent) of the market value of the pledged collateral. While used as collateral, the borrower retains beneficial ownership of the pledged collateral, including the right to distributions. At the maturity of a repurchase agreement, the borrower is required to repay the loan and concurrently receive the pledged collateral from the lender or, with the consent of the lender, renew such agreement at the then prevailing financing rate. Margin calls, whereby a lender requires that the Company pledge additional securities or cash as collateral to secure borrowings under its repurchase agreements with such a lender, are expected to be routinely

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

experienced by the Company when the value of the MBS pledged as collateral declines or as a result of principal amortization or due to changes in market interest rates, spreads or other market conditions.

The Company's repurchase agreements typically have terms ranging from 24 days to six months at inception, with some having longer terms. Should a counterparty decide not to renew a repurchase agreement at maturity, the Company must either refinance with another lender or be in a position to satisfy the obligation. If, during the term of a repurchase agreement, a lender should file for bankruptcy, the Company might experience difficulty recovering its pledged assets, which could result in an unsecured claim against the lender for the difference between the amount loaned to the Company plus interest due to the counterparty and the fair value of the collateral pledged to such lender, including the accrued interest receivable. At December 31, 2010, the Company had outstanding balances under repurchase agreements with one lender with a maximum amount at risk (the difference between the amount loaned to the Company, including interest payable, and the fair value of securities pledged by the Company as collateral, including accrued interest on such securities) of \$1.8 million.

**Earnings Per Share**

The Company follows the provisions of FASB ASC 260, Earnings Per Share. Basic earnings per share ("EPS") is calculated as income available to common stockholders divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding or subscribed during the period. Diluted EPS is calculated using the "if converted" method for common stock equivalents, if any. However, the common stock equivalents are not included in computing diluted EPS if the result is anti-dilutive. For the initial period ended December 31, 2010, the number of shares outstanding or subscribed at December 31, 2010 is used for the EPS computation, as Bimini was the sole subscribed shareholder during the entire period.

**Income Taxes**

Bimini has elected to be taxed as a REIT under the Code. For tax purposes, for the period ended December 31, 2010, Orchid is considered to be a "qualified REIT subsidiary" of Bimini, and therefore, Orchid is included in the federal income tax return filed by Bimini. Orchid's income tax attributes, as discussed below, are calculated as if Bimini and Orchid filed on a separate return basis.

REIT taxable income (loss) is computed in accordance with the Code, which is different than Orchid's financial statement net income (loss) computed in accordance with GAAP. These differences can be substantial, and can affect several years. For the initial period ended December 31, 2010, Orchid's REIT taxable income is estimated to be \$25,153. This difference from the GAAP loss is solely attributable to the fair value adjustments on trading securities recorded for GAAP totaling \$55,307; for tax purposes, such losses are not recognized until the loss is realized upon the sale of the securities.

Bimini and Orchid will generally not be subject to federal income tax on their REIT taxable income to the extent that Bimini distributes its REIT taxable income to its stockholders and satisfies the ongoing REIT requirements, including meeting certain asset, income and stock ownership tests. A REIT must generally distribute at least 90% of its REIT taxable income to its stockholders, of which 85% generally must be distributed within the taxable year, in order to avoid the imposition of an excise tax. The remaining balance may be distributed up to the end of the following taxable year, provided the REIT elects to treat such amount as a prior year distribution and meets certain other requirements. At December 31, 2010, management believes that Bimini and Orchid have complied with the Code requirements and that Bimini continues to qualify as a REIT.

Orchid recognizes and measures its unrecognized tax benefits in accordance with FASB ASC 740, Income Taxes. Under that guidance, Orchid assesses the likelihood, based on their technical merit, that tax positions will be sustained upon examination based on the facts, circumstances and

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

information available at the end of each period. All of Orchid's tax positions are categorized as highly certain. There is no accrual for any tax, interest or penalties related to Orchid's assessment. The measurement of unrecognized tax benefits is adjusted when new information is available, or when an event occurs that requires a change.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2010, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2010-11, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) — Scope Exception Related to Embedded Credit Derivatives, to clarify the scope exception under ASC 815-15, Derivatives and Hedging — Embedded Derivatives, for embedded credit derivative features to explain how to determine which features are considered to be embedded derivatives that should not be analyzed for potential bifurcation. The ASU also clarifies that the embedded credit derivative feature related to the transfer of credit risk only in the form of subordination is not subject to the application of ASC 815-15 and articulates certain additional circumstances that do not qualify for the exception. The ASU also discusses the use of the fair value option for investments in a beneficial interest in a securitized financial asset. The ASU was effective at the beginning of the first fiscal quarter beginning after June 15, 2010, with early adoption permitted. The implementation of this new accounting guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In February 2010, the FASB issued ASU No. 2010-09, Amendments to Certain Recognition and Disclosure Requirements, which amends ASC 855, Subsequent Events, to address certain implementation issues related to an entity's requirement to perform and disclose subsequent-events procedures. ASU 2010-09 requires SEC filers to evaluate subsequent events through the date the financial statements are issued and exempts SEC filers from disclosing the date through which subsequent events have been evaluated. The ASU was effective immediately upon issuance. The implementation of this new accounting guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In January 2010, the FASB issued ASU No. 2010-06, Improving Disclosures about Fair Value Measurements, which requires additional disclosures related to the transfers in and out of the fair value hierarchy and the activity of Level 3 financial instruments. This ASU also provides clarification for the classification of financial instruments and the discussion of inputs and valuation techniques. The new disclosures and clarification are effective for interim and annual reporting periods after December 15, 2009, except for the disclosures related to the activity of Level 3 financial instruments. Those disclosures are effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2010 and for interim periods within those years. The Company has implemented all of the required disclosures of ASU No. 2010-06; and that implementation did not have a material impact on the financial statements.

**NOTE 2. MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES**

The following table presents the Company's MBS portfolio as of December 31, 2010:

	<i>(In thousands)</i>
<b>Pass-Through Certificates, at fair value:</b>	
Adjustable-rate Mortgages	\$ 7,732
Fixed-rate Mortgages	16,689
Total Pass-Through Certificates	24,421
<b>Structured MBS Certificates, at fair value:</b>	
Structured MBS	1,422
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$ 25,843</b>



**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company's entire MBS portfolio has contractual maturities greater than 10 years as of December 31, 2010. Actual maturities of MBS investments are generally shorter than stated contractual maturities and are affected by the contractual lives of the underlying mortgages, periodic payments of principal and prepayments of principal.

**NOTE 3. REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS**

As of December 31, 2010, Orchid had outstanding repurchase obligations of approximately \$22.7 million with a net weighted average borrowing rate of 0.32%. These agreements were collateralized by MBS with a fair value, including accrued interest, of approximately \$24.5 million. As of December 31, 2010, Orchid's repurchase agreements had remaining maturities as summarized below:

	<u>Overnight (1 Day or Less)</u>	<u>Between 2 and 30 Days</u>	<u>Between 31 and 90 Days</u>	<u>Greater than 90 Days</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<i>(In thousands)</i>				
<b>Agency MBS:</b>					
Fair market value of securities sold, including accrued interest receivable	\$ —	\$ 8,990	\$ 15,506	\$ —	\$ 24,496
Repurchase agreement liabilities associated with these securities	\$ —	\$ 8,020	\$ 14,713	\$ —	\$ 22,733
Net weighted average borrowing rate	—	0.27%	0.35%	—	0.32%

Summary information regarding the Company's amounts at risk with individual counterparties greater than 10% of the Company's equity at December 31, 2010 is as follows:

<u>Repurchase Agreement Counterparties</u>	<u>Amount at Risk<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity of Repurchase Agreements in Days</u>
	<i>(In thousands)</i>	
MF Global, Inc.	\$ 1,760	46

<sup>(1)</sup> Equal to the fair value of securities sold, plus accrued interest income, minus the sum of repurchase agreement liabilities and accrued interest expense.

**NOTE 4. CAPITAL STOCK**

The total number of shares of capital stock which the Company has the authority to issue is 1,000,000 shares of \$0.01 par value common stock. Subsequent to its organization and through December 31, 2010, the Company received aggregate net proceeds of \$4,405,000 from Bimini for the subscription to purchase 44,050 shares of the Company's common stock. Orchid had 44,050 shares of common stock subscribed for issuance as of December 31, 2010.

**NOTE 5. EARNINGS PER SHARE**

The table below reconciles the numerator and denominator of the EPS for the period ended December 31, 2010.

Net loss	\$ (30,154)
Common shares subscribed	44,050
Loss per common share subscribed	<u>\$ (0.68)</u>

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**NOTE 6. FAIR VALUE**

Authoritative accounting literature establishes a framework for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities and defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) as opposed to the price that would be paid to acquire the asset or received to assume the liability (an entry price). A fair value measure should reflect the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including the assumptions about the risk inherent in a particular valuation technique, the effect of a restriction on the sale or use of an asset and the risk of nonperformance. Required disclosures include stratification of balance sheet amounts measured at fair value based on inputs the Company uses to derive fair value measurements. These strata include:

- Level 1 valuations, where the valuation is based on quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities traded in active markets (which include exchanges and over-the-counter markets with sufficient volume),
- Level 2 valuations, where the valuation is based on quoted market prices for similar instruments traded in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market, and
- Level 3 valuations, where the valuation is generated from model-based techniques that use significant assumptions not observable in the market, but observable based on Company-specific data. These unobservable assumptions reflect the Company's own estimates for assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Valuation techniques typically include option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques, but may also include the use of market prices of assets or liabilities that are not directly comparable to the subject asset or liability.

MBS were recorded at fair value on a recurring basis during the period ended December 31, 2010. When determining fair value measurements, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets. The following table presents financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2010:

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2010, Using			
	Fair Value Measurements	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
MBS	\$ 25,843	(In thousands) \$ —	\$ 25,843	\$ —

**NOTE 7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**Management Agreement**

Orchid has entered into a management agreement with Bimini, which provides for an initial term through December 31, 2011 with automatic one-year extension options and subject to certain termination rights. The Company pays Bimini a monthly management fee equal to 1.50% per annum of the gross Stockholders' Equity (as defined in the management agreement) of Orchid.

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Orchid is obligated to reimburse Bimini for its costs incurred under the management agreement. In addition, Orchid is required to pay Bimini a monthly fee of \$7,200, which represents an allocation of overhead expenses for items that include, but are not limited to, occupancy costs, insurance and administrative expenses. These expenses are allocated based on the ratio of Orchid's assets and Bimini's consolidated assets. Total expenses recorded during the period ended December 31, 2010 for the management fee and costs incurred was \$20,088. This entire amount was due to Bimini as of December 31, 2010 and is included in Due to Bimini Capital Management, Inc. in the accompanying balance sheet.

**NOTE 8. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

From time to time, the Company may become involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. Management is not aware of any reported or unreported contingencies at December 31, 2010.

**NOTE 9. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Subsequent events were evaluated through May 3, 2011, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued, and Orchid has determined that no events occurred subsequent to December 31, 2010 that require disclosure other than as described below.

During March 2011, Bimini paid an aggregate of \$3,095,000 in cash to the Company for the subscription to purchase an aggregate of 30,950 additional shares of common stock of the Company. On April 29, 2011, 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock were issued to Bimini.

On April 28, 2011, the Company's Board of Directors authorized: (i) the offer and sale in an underwritten public offering by the Company of shares of the Company's Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and (ii) a private placement by the Company of the Company's Class B Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, with Bimini as purchaser, in each case having the terms, rights, and privileges, and subject to conditions, set forth in a Registration Statement on Form S-11.

Until \_\_\_\_\_, 2011 (25 days after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to its unsold allotments or subscriptions.

Shares



**Common Stock**

Prospectus  
, 2011

**Barclays Capital**

**JMP Securities**

**Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.**

**Oppenheimer & Co.**

Lazard Capital Markets

Sterne Agee

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 31. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table itemizes the expenses incurred by us in connection with the issuance and registration of the securities being registered hereunder. All amounts shown are estimates except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee.

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 13,352
FINRA filing fee	\$ 12,000
NYSE fees	*
Printing and engraving fees	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer Agent and Registrar fees	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ *</b>

\* To be furnished by amendment.

**Item 32. Sales to Special Parties.**

See response to Item 33.

**Item 33. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

On August 23, 2010, November 3, 2010, November 12, 2010, November 30, 2010, December 7, 2010, December 17, 2010, December 31, 2010, March 28, 2011, March 31, 2011, Bimini Capital Management, Inc. made aggregate capital contributions of \$7,500,000. These capital contributions were made as consideration to purchase 75,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$100 per share, which were issued on April 29, 2011 in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act or 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

Bimini has agreed to contribute an additional \$7.5 million in cash to us prior to the completion of this offering pursuant to a subscription agreement to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

Concurrently with this offering, we will sell to Bimini Capital Management, Inc. warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,475,000. Such issuance will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

**Item 34. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

The Maryland General Corporation Law ("MGCL") permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (1) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (2) active and deliberate dishonesty that is established by a final judgment and is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains a provision that eliminates such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of

his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

However, under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify a director or officer for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received by such director or officer, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, the MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon its receipt of:

- a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation; and
- a written undertaking by the director or officer or on the director's or officer's behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the director or officer did not meet the standard of conduct.

Our charter will authorize us and our bylaws will obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of such a proceeding to:

- any present or former director or officer of the Company who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity; and
- any individual who, while a director or officer of the Company and at our request, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner, trustee, member or manager of another corporation, real estate investment trust, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity.

Our charter and bylaws will also permit us, with the approval of our Board of Directors, to indemnify and advance expenses to any individual who served our predecessor in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of the Company or our predecessor.

Upon completion of this offering, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers that will provide for indemnification and advance of expenses to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

Insofar as the foregoing provisions permit indemnification of directors, officers or persons controlling us for liability arising under the Securities Act, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

**Item 35. Treatment of Proceeds from Stock Being Registered.**

None of the proceeds of this offering will be credited to an account other than the appropriate capital share account.

**Item 36. Financial Statements and Exhibits.**

(A) Financial Statements. See page F-1 for an index to the financial statements included in the registration statement.

(B) Exhibits. The following is a complete list of exhibits filed as part of the registration statement, which are incorporated herein:

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement by and among Orchid Island Capital, Inc. and the underwriters named therein*
3.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.
4.1	Specimen Certificate of common stock of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.
5.1	Opinion of Venable LLP as to the legality of the securities being registered
8.1	Opinion of Hunton & Williams LLP as to certain U.S. federal income tax matters
10.1	Form of Management Agreement
10.2	Form of Warrant Purchase Agreement
10.3	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
10.4	Form of Investment Allocation Agreement
10.5	2011 Equity Incentive Plan (supercedes Exhibit 10.5 previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement)*†
10.6	Form of Indemnification Agreement
10.7	Form of Master Repurchase Agreement**
10.8	Form of Warrant Agreement
10.9	2011 Equity Incentive Plan*†
23.1	Consent of BDO USA, LLP
23.2	Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.3	Consent of Hunton & Williams LLP (included in Exhibit 8.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney**
99.1	Consent of W Coleman Bitting to being named as a director nominee**
99.2	Consent of John B. Van Heuvelen to being named as a director nominee**
99.3	Consent of Ava L. Parker to being named as a director nominee
99.4	Consent of Frank P. Filippis to being named as a director nominee

\* To be filed by amendment.

\*\* Previously filed.

† Compensatory plan or arrangement.

**Item 37. Undertakings.**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to directors, officers or controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to

the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(c) The undersigned Registrant hereby further undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance under Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered herein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that the registrant meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-11 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Vero Beach, in the State of Florida, on this 11th day of July, 2011.

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, INC.

By: /s/ ROBERT E. CAULEY  
Name: Robert E. Cauley  
Title: Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on the 11th day of July, 2011.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ ROBERT E. CAULEY</u> Robert E. Cauley	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	July 11, 2011
<u>/s/ G. HUNTER HAAS IV</u> G. Hunter Haas IV	Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial Officer)	July 11, 2011
<u>/s/ JERRY SINTES</u> Jerry Sintes	Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	July 11, 2011

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement by and among Orchid Island Capital, Inc. and the underwriters named therein*
3.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.
4.1	Specimen Certificate of common stock of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.
5.1	Opinion of Venable LLP as to the legality of the securities being registered
8.1	Opinion of Hunton & Williams LLP as to certain U.S. federal income tax matters
10.1	Form of Management Agreement
10.2	Form of Warrant Purchase Agreement
10.3	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
10.4	Form of Investment Allocation Agreement
10.5	2011 Equity Incentive Plan (supercedes Exhibit 10.5 previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement)*†
10.6	Form of Indemnification Agreement
10.7	Form of Master Repurchase Agreement**
10.8	Form of Warrant Agreement
10.9	2011 Equity Incentive Plan*†
23.1	Consent of BDO USA, LLP
23.2	Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.3	Consent of Hunton & Williams LLP (included in Exhibit 8.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney**
99.1	Consent of W Coleman Bitting to being named as a director nominee**
99.2	Consent of John B. Van Heuvelen to being named as a director nominee**
99.3	Consent of Ava L. Parker to being named as a director nominee
99.4	Consent of Frank P. Filippis to being named as a director nominee

\* To be filed by amendment.

\*\* Previously filed.

† Compensatory plan or arrangement.

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.****ARTICLES OF AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT**

FIRST: Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Corporation"), desires to amend and restate its charter (the "Charter") as currently in effect and as hereinafter amended.

SECOND: The following provisions are all the provisions of the Charter currently in effect and as hereinafter amended.

**ARTICLE I  
INCORPORATION**

The undersigned, Robert E. Cauley, whose address is c/o Orchid Island Capital, Inc., 3305 Flamingo Drive, Vero Beach, Florida 32963, being at least eighteen (18) years of age, formed a corporation under the general laws of the State of Maryland on August 17, 2010.

**ARTICLE II  
NAME**

The name of the corporation (which is hereinafter called the "Corporation") is:

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.

**ARTICLE III  
PURPOSE**

The purposes for which the Corporation is formed are to engage in any lawful act or activity (including, without limitation or obligation, engaging in business as a real estate investment trust under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or any successor statute (the "Code")) for which corporations may be organized under the general laws of the State of Maryland as now or hereafter in force. For purposes of the Charter, the term "REIT" shall have the meaning set forth in Article VII.

---

**ARTICLE IV  
PRINCIPAL OFFICE IN MARYLAND AND RESIDENT AGENT**

The address of the principal office of the Corporation in the State of Maryland is c/o CSC- Lawyers Incorporation Service Company, 7 St. Paul Street, Suite 1660, Baltimore, Maryland 21202. The name and address of the resident agent of the Corporation are CSC- Lawyers Incorporation Service Company, 7 St. Paul Street, Suite 1660, Baltimore, Maryland 21202. The resident agent is a Maryland corporation.

**ARTICLE V  
PROVISIONS FOR DEFINING, LIMITING AND REGULATING CERTAIN POWERS OF THE CORPORATION AND OF THE  
STOCKHOLDERS AND DIRECTORS**

Section 5.1 Number of Directors. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors"). The number of directors of the Corporation shall be five (5), which number may be increased or decreased only by the Board of Directors pursuant to the Bylaws of the Corporation (the "Bylaws"), but shall never be less than the minimum number required by the Maryland General Corporation Law, or any successor statute (the "MGCL"). The names of the directors who shall serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualify are:

Robert E. Cauley  
G. Hunter Haas, IV  
W. Coleman Bitting  
John B. Van Heuvelen

[ ]

The directors may alter the number of directors and may fill any vacancy, whether resulting from an increase in the number of directors or otherwise, on the Board of Directors in the manner provided in the Bylaws.

The Corporation elects, at such time as it becomes eligible to make the election provided for under Section 3-802(a)(2) of the MGCL, to become subject to the provisions of Section 3-804(c) of the MGCL, which provides that, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which such vacancy occurred and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

Section 5.2 Extraordinary Actions. Except as specifically provided in Section 5.8 (relating to removal of directors) and in the last sentence of Article VIII, notwithstanding any provision of law permitting or requiring any action to be taken or approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of shares entitled to cast a greater number of votes, any such action shall be effective and valid if declared advisable by the Board of Directors and taken or approved by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Section 5.3 Authorization by Board of Stock Issuance. The Board of Directors may authorize the issuance from time to time of shares of stock of the Corporation of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, or securities or rights convertible into shares of its stock of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, for such consideration as the Board of Directors may deem advisable (or without consideration in the case of a stock split or

stock dividend), subject to such restrictions or limitations, if any, as may be set forth in the Charter or the Bylaws.

Section 5.4 Preemptive Rights and Appraisal Rights. Except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of classified or reclassified shares of stock pursuant to Section 6.4 or as may otherwise be provided by a contract approved by the Board of Directors, no holder of shares of stock of the Corporation shall, as such holder, have any preemptive right to purchase or subscribe for any additional shares of stock of the Corporation or any other security of the Corporation which it may issue or sell. Holders of shares of stock shall not be entitled to exercise any rights of an objecting stockholder provided for under Title 3, Subtitle 2 of the MGCL unless the Board of Directors, upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the Board of Directors, shall determine that such rights apply, with respect to all or any classes or series of stock, to one or more transactions occurring after the date of such determination in connection with which holders of such shares would otherwise be entitled to exercise such rights.

Section 5.5 Indemnification. The Corporation shall have the power, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to obligate itself to indemnify, and to pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to, (a) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Corporation or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Corporation and at the request of the Corporation, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, statutory real estate investment trust, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in any of the foregoing capacities. The Corporation shall have the power, with

the approval of the Board of Directors, to provide such indemnification and advancement of expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Corporation in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Corporation or a predecessor of the Corporation.

Section 5.6 Determinations by Board. The determination as to any of the following matters, made in good faith by or pursuant to the direction of the Board of Directors consistent with the Charter, shall be final and conclusive and shall be binding upon the Corporation and every holder of shares of its stock: the amount of the net income of the Corporation for any period and the amount of assets at any time legally available for the payment of dividends, redemption of its stock or the payment of other distributions on its stock; the amount of paid-in surplus, net assets, other surplus, annual or other net profit, cash flow, funds from operations, net assets in excess of capital, undivided profits or excess of profits over losses on sales of assets; the amount, purpose, time of creation, increase or decrease, alteration or cancellation of any reserves or charges and the propriety thereof (whether or not any obligation or liability for which such reserves or charges shall have been created shall have been paid or discharged); any interpretation of the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers or rights, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption of any class or series of stock of the Corporation; the fair value, or any sale, bid or asked price to be applied in determining the fair value, of any asset owned or held by the Corporation or of any shares of stock of the Corporation; the number of shares of stock of any class or series of the Corporation; any matter relating to the acquisition, holding and disposition of any assets by the Corporation; or any other matter relating to the business and

affairs of the Corporation or required or permitted by applicable law, the Charter or Bylaws or otherwise to be determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 5.7 REIT Qualification. If the Board of Directors determines that it is no longer in the best interests of the Corporation to continue to be qualified as a REIT, the Board of Directors may revoke or otherwise terminate the Corporation's REIT election pursuant to Section 856(g) of the Code. The Board of Directors also may determine that compliance with any restriction or limitation on stock ownership and transfers set forth in Article VII is no longer required for REIT qualification.

Section 5.8 Removal of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock to elect or remove one or more directors, any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. For the purpose of this paragraph, "cause" shall mean, with respect to any particular director, conviction of a felony or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such director caused demonstrable, material harm to the Corporation through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty.

Section 5.9 Advisor Agreements. Subject to such approval of stockholders and other conditions, if any, as may be required by any applicable statute, rule or regulation, the Board of Directors may authorize the execution and performance by the Corporation of one or more agreements with any person, corporation, association, company, trust, partnership (limited or general) or other organization whereby, subject to the supervision and control of the Board of Directors, any such other person, corporation, association, company, trust, partnership (limited or general) or other organization shall render or make available to the Corporation managerial,



investment, advisory and/or related services, office space and other services and facilities (including, if deemed advisable by the Board of Directors, the management or supervision of the investments of the Corporation) upon such terms and conditions as may be provided in such agreement or agreements (including, if deemed fair and equitable by the Board of Directors, the compensation payable thereunder by the Corporation).

**ARTICLE VI  
STOCK**

Section 6.1 Authorized Shares. The Corporation has authority to issue 600,000,000 shares of stock, consisting of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"), and 100,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Preferred Stock"). The aggregate par value of all authorized shares of stock having par value is \$6,000,000. If shares of one class of stock are classified or reclassified into shares of another class of stock pursuant to Section 6.2, 6.3 or 6.4 of this Article VI, the number of authorized shares of the former class shall be automatically decreased and the number of shares of the latter class shall be automatically increased, in each case by the number of shares so classified or reclassified, so that the aggregate number of shares of stock of all classes that the Corporation has authority to issue shall not be more than the total number of shares of stock set forth in the first sentence of this paragraph. The Board of Directors, with the approval of a majority of the entire Board of Directors and without any action by the stockholders of the Corporation, may amend the Charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that the Corporation has authority to issue.

Section 6.2 Common Stock. Subject to the provisions of Article VII and except as may otherwise be specified in the Charter, each share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder

thereof to one vote. The Board of Directors may reclassify any unissued shares of Common Stock from time to time into one or more classes or series of stock.

Section 6.3 Preferred Stock. The Board of Directors may classify any unissued shares of Preferred Stock and reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of Preferred Stock of any series from time to time, into one or more classes or series of stock.

Section 6.4 Classified or Reclassified Shares. Prior to issuance of classified or reclassified shares of any class or series, the Board of Directors by resolution shall: (a) designate that class or series to distinguish it from all other classes and series of stock of the Corporation; (b) specify the number of shares to be included in the class or series; (c) set or change, subject to the provisions of Article VII and subject to the express terms of any class or series of stock of the Corporation outstanding at the time, the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions (including, without limitation, restrictions on transferability), limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each class or series; and (d) cause the Corporation to file articles supplementary with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland ("SDAT"). Any of the terms of any class or series of stock set or changed pursuant to clause (c) of this Section 6.4 may be made dependent upon facts or events ascertainable outside the Charter (including determinations by the Board of Directors or other facts or events within the control of the Corporation) and may vary among holders thereof, provided that the manner in which such facts, events or variations shall operate upon the terms of such class or series of stock is clearly and expressly set forth in the articles supplementary or other Charter document.

Section 6.5 Charter and Bylaws. The rights of all stockholders and the terms of all stock are subject to the provisions of the Charter and the Bylaws.

Section 6.6 Tax on Disqualified Organizations. To the extent that the Corporation incurs any tax pursuant to Section 860E(e)(6) of the Code as the result of any “excess inclusion” income (within the meaning of Section 860E of the Code) of the Corporation allocable to a “disqualified organization” (as defined in Section 860E(e)(5) of the Code) that holds Common Stock or Preferred Stock in record name, the Corporation shall reduce the distributions payable to any such “disqualified organization” in the manner described in Treasury Regulations Section 1.860E-2(b)(4), by reducing from one or more distributions to be paid to such stockholder an amount equal to the tax incurred by the Corporation pursuant to Section 860E(e)(6) as a result of such stockholder’s stock ownership.

**ARTICLE VII  
RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP OF SHARES**

Section 7.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this Article VII, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

Beneficial Ownership. The term “Beneficial Ownership” shall mean ownership of Capital Stock by a Person, whether the interest in the shares of Capital Stock is held directly or indirectly (including by a nominee), and shall include interests that would be treated as owned through the application of Section 544 of the Code, as modified by Section 856(h)(1)(B) and Section 856(h)(3)(A) of the Code. The terms “Beneficial Owner,” “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” shall have the correlative meanings.

Bimini. The term “Bimini” shall mean Bimini Capital Management, Inc., a Maryland corporation.

Business Day. The term “Business Day” shall mean any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in New York City are authorized or required by law, regulation or executive order to close.

Capital Stock. The term "Capital Stock" shall mean all classes or series of stock of the Corporation, including, without limitation, Common Stock and Preferred Stock.

Charitable Beneficiary. The term "Charitable Beneficiary" shall mean one or more beneficiaries of the Charitable Trust as determined pursuant to Section 7.3.6.

Charitable Trust. The term "Charitable Trust" shall mean any trust provided for in Section 7.3.1.

Constructive Ownership. The term "Constructive Ownership" shall mean ownership of Capital Stock by a Person, whether the interest in the shares of Capital Stock is held directly or indirectly (including by a nominee), and shall include interests that would be treated as owned through the application of Section 318(a) of the Code, as modified by Section 856(d)(5) of the Code. The terms "Constructive Owner," "Constructively Owns" and "Constructively Owned" shall have the correlative meanings.

ERISA. The term "ERISA" shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

Excepted Holder. The term "Excepted Holder" shall mean a Person for whom an Excepted Holder Limit is created by the Charter or by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2.7.

Excepted Holder Limit. The term "Excepted Holder Limit" shall mean, provided that the affected Excepted Holder agrees to comply with the requirements established by the Charter or by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2.7 and subject to adjustment pursuant to Section 7.2.8, the percentage limit established for an Excepted Holder by the Charter or by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 7.2.7. An Excepted Holder Limit is hereby established permitting Bimini to Beneficially Own or Constructively Own up to 44% in value or number of shares,

whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, provided that such Excepted Holder Limit shall apply only so long as Bimini qualifies as a REIT for federal income tax purposes.

Initial Date. The term "Initial Date" shall mean the date of issuance of Common Stock pursuant to the initial underwritten public offering of Common Stock or such other date as determined by the Board of Directors in its sole and absolute discretion.

Market Price. The term "Market Price" on any date shall mean, with respect to any class or series of outstanding shares of Capital Stock, the Closing Price for such Capital Stock on such date. The "Closing Price" on any date shall mean the last reported sale price for such Capital Stock, regular way, or, in case no such sale takes place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices, regular way, for such Capital Stock, in either case as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed or admitted to trading on the NYSE or, if such Capital Stock is not listed or admitted to trading on the NYSE, as reported on the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed on the principal national securities exchange on which such Capital Stock is listed or admitted to trading or, if such Capital Stock is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last quoted price, or, if not so quoted, the average of the high bid and low asked prices in the over-the-counter market, as reported by the principal automated quotation system that may then be in use or, if such Capital Stock is not quoted by any such system, the average of the closing bid and asked prices as furnished by a professional market maker making a market in such Capital Stock selected by the Board of Directors or, in the event that no trading price is available for such Capital Stock, the fair market value of the Capital Stock, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors.

NYSE. The term “NYSE” shall mean the New York Stock Exchange.

Person. The term “Person” shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, estate, trust (including a trust qualified under Sections 401(a) or 501(c)(17) of the Code), a portion of a trust permanently set aside for or to be used exclusively for the purposes described in Section 642(c) of the Code, association, private foundation within the meaning of Section 509(a) of the Code, joint stock company or other entity and also includes a “group” as that term is used for purposes of Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a group to which an Excepted Holder Limit applies.

Prohibited Owner. The term “Prohibited Owner” shall mean, with respect to any purported Transfer or other event, any Person who, but for the provisions of Section 7.2.1, would Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of Capital Stock in violation of the provisions of Section 7.2.1(a), and if appropriate in the context, shall also mean any Person who would have been the record owner of the shares of Capital Stock that the Prohibited Owner would have so owned.

REIT. The term “REIT” shall mean a real estate investment trust under Sections 856 through 860 of the Code.

Restriction Termination Date. The term “Restriction Termination Date” shall mean the first day after the Initial Date on which the Board of Directors determines pursuant to Section 5.7 of the Charter that it is no longer in the best interests of the Corporation to attempt to, or continue to, qualify as a REIT or that compliance with the restrictions and limitations on Beneficial Ownership, Constructive Ownership and Transfers of shares of Capital Stock set forth herein is no longer required in order for the Corporation to qualify as a REIT.

Stock Ownership Limit. The term “Stock Ownership Limit” shall mean nine and eight-tenths percent (9.8%) in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of any class or series of Capital Stock of the Corporation or such other percentage determined by the Board of Directors in accordance with Section 7.2.8 of the Charter, excluding any outstanding shares of Capital Stock not treated as outstanding for federal income tax purposes.

Transfer. The term “Transfer” shall mean any issuance, sale, transfer, gift, assignment, devise or other disposition, as well as any other event that causes any Person to acquire or change such Person’s percentage of Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership, or any agreement to take any such actions or cause any such events, of Capital Stock or the right to vote or receive dividends on Capital Stock, including (a) the granting or exercise of any option (or any disposition of any option), (b) any disposition of any securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock or any interest in Capital Stock or any exercise of any such conversion or exchange right and (c) Transfers of interests in other entities that result in changes in Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of Capital Stock; in each case, whether voluntary or involuntary, whether owned of record, Constructively Owned or Beneficially Owned and whether by operation of law or otherwise. The terms “Transferring” and “Transferred” shall have the correlative meanings.

Trustee. The term “Trustee” shall mean the Person unaffiliated with the Corporation and a Prohibited Owner, that is appointed by the Corporation to serve as trustee of the Charitable Trust.

Section 7.2 Capital Stock.

Section 7.2.1 Ownership Limitations.

(a) Basic Restrictions.

(i) (1) During the period commencing on the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 and except as provided in Section 7.2.7 hereof, no Person, other than an Excepted Holder, shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of Capital Stock in excess of the Stock Ownership Limit and (2) no Excepted Holder shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of Capital Stock in excess of the Excepted Holder Limit for such Excepted Holder.

(ii) During the period commencing on the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 and except as provided in Section 7.2.7 hereof, no Person shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of Capital Stock to the extent that such Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of Capital Stock would result in the Corporation being "closely held" within the meaning of Section 856(h) of the Code (without regard to whether the ownership interest is held during the last half of a taxable year) or would otherwise cause the Company to fail to qualify as a REIT.

(iii) During the period commencing on the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date, but subject to Section 7.4 and except as provided in Section 7.2.7 hereof, any Transfer of shares of Capital Stock that, if effective, would result in the Capital Stock being Beneficially Owned by less than one hundred (100) Persons (determined under the principles of Section 856(a)(5) of the Code) shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such Capital Stock.

(b) Transfer in Trust/Transfer Void Ab Initio. If any Transfer of shares of Capital Stock (or other event) occurs which, if effective, would result in any Person Beneficially



Owning or Constructively Owning shares of Capital Stock in violation of Section 7.2.1(a)(i) or (ii):

(i) then that number of shares of Capital Stock the Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of which otherwise would cause such Person to violate Section 7.2.1(a)(i) or (ii) (rounded up to the nearest whole share) shall be automatically transferred to a Charitable Trust for the benefit of a Charitable Beneficiary, as described in Section 7.3, effective as of the close of business on the Business Day prior to the date of such Transfer, and such Person shall acquire no rights in such shares of Capital Stock; or

(ii) if the transfer to the Charitable Trust described in clause (i) of this Section 7.2.1(b), would not be effective for any reason to prevent the violation of Section 7.2.1(a)(i) or (ii), then the Transfer of that number of shares of Capital Stock that otherwise would cause any Person to violate Section 7.2.1(a)(i) or (ii) shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such shares of Capital Stock.

Section 7.2.2 Remedies for Breach. If the Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee thereof or other duly authorized designee shall at any time determine in good faith that a Transfer or other event has taken place that results in a violation of Section 7.2.1 or that a Person intends to acquire or has attempted to acquire Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of any shares of Capital Stock in violation of Section 7.2.1 (whether or not such violation is intended), the Board of Directors or a committee thereof or other duly authorized designee shall take such action as it deems advisable to refuse to give effect to or to prevent such Transfer or other event, including, without limitation, causing the Corporation to redeem shares of Capital Stock, refusing to give effect to such Transfer on the books of the Corporation or instituting proceedings to enjoin such Transfer or other event; provided, however.

that any Transfer or attempted Transfer or other event in violation of Section 7.2.1 shall automatically result in the transfer to the Charitable Trust described above, or, where applicable, such Transfer (or other event) shall be void ab initio as provided above irrespective of any action (or non-action) by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof or other duly authorized designee.

Section 7.2.3 Notice of Restricted Transfer. Any Person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of shares of Capital Stock that will or may violate Section 7.2.1(a) or any Person who would have owned shares of Capital Stock that resulted in a transfer to the Charitable Trust pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.2.1(b) shall immediately give written notice to the Corporation of such event, or in the case of such a proposed or attempted transaction, give at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice, and shall provide to the Corporation such other information as the Corporation may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such Transfer on the Corporation's status as a REIT.

Section 7.2.4 Owners Required To Provide Information. From the Initial Date and prior to the Restriction Termination Date:

(a) Every owner of five percent (5%) or more (or such lower percentage as required by the Code or the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder) of the outstanding shares of Capital Stock, within thirty (30) days after the end of each taxable year, shall give written notice to the Corporation stating (i) the name and address of such owner, (ii) the number of shares of each class and series of Capital Stock Beneficially Owned and (iii) a description of the manner in which such shares are held. Each such owner shall provide to the Corporation such additional information as the Corporation may request in order to determine the effect, if

any, of such Beneficial Ownership on the Corporation's status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the Stock Ownership Limit; and

(b) Each Person who is a Beneficial Owner or Constructive Owner of Capital Stock and each Person (including the stockholder of record) who is holding Capital Stock for a Beneficial Owner or Constructive Owner shall provide to the Corporation such information as the Corporation may request, in good faith, in order to determine the Corporation's status as a REIT and to comply with requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority or to determine such compliance and to ensure compliance with the Stock Ownership Limit.

Section 7.2.5 Remedies Not Limited. Nothing contained in this Section 7.2 shall limit the authority of the Board of Directors to take such other action as it deems necessary or advisable to, subject to Section 5.7 of the Charter, protect the Corporation and the interests of its stockholders in preserving the Corporation's status as a REIT.

Section 7.2.6 Ambiguity. In the case of an ambiguity in the application of any of the provisions of this Article VII, including any definition contained in Section 7.1 of this Article VII, the Board of Directors shall have the power to determine the application of the provisions of this Article VII with respect to any situation based on the facts known to it. In the event Section 7.2 or 7.3 hereof requires an action by the Board of Directors and the Charter fails to provide specific guidance with respect to such action, the Board of Directors shall have the power to determine the action to be taken so long as such action is not contrary to the provisions of Section 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 hereof. Absent a decision to the contrary by the Board of Directors (which the Board of Directors may make in its sole and absolute discretion), if a Person would have (but for the remedies set forth in Section 7.2.2 hereof) acquired Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of Capital Stock in violation of Section 7.2.1 hereof, such remedies (as

applicable) shall apply first to the shares of Capital Stock which, but for such remedies, would have been actually owned by such Person, and second to the shares of Capital Stock which, but for such remedies, would have been Beneficially Owned or Constructively Owned (but not actually owned) by such Person, pro rata among the Persons who actually own such shares of Capital Stock based upon the relative number of the shares of Capital Stock held by each such Person.

Section 7.2.7 Exceptions.

(a) The Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a Person from the restrictions contained in Section 7.2.1(a)(i), (ii) or (iii), as the case may be, and may establish or increase an Excepted Holder Limit for such Person if the Board of Directors obtains such representations, covenants and undertakings as the Board of Directors may deem appropriate in order to conclude that granting the exemption and/or establishing or increasing the Excepted Holder Limit, as the case may be, will not cause the Corporation to fail to qualify as a REIT.

(b) Prior to granting any exception pursuant to Section 7.2.7(a), the Board of Directors may require a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or an opinion of counsel, in either case in form and substance satisfactory to the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to determine that granting the exemption will not cause the Corporation to fail to qualify as a REIT. Notwithstanding the receipt of any ruling or opinion, the Board of Directors may impose such conditions or restrictions as it deems appropriate in connection with granting such exception.

(c) Subject to Section 7.2.1(a)(ii), an underwriter, placement agent or initial purchaser that participates in a public offering, a private placement or other private offering of

Capital Stock (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock) may Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of Capital Stock (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock) in excess of the Stock Ownership Limit, but only to the extent necessary to facilitate such public offering, private placement or immediate resale of such Capital Stock and provided that the restrictions contained in Section 7.2.1(a) will not be violated following the distribution by such underwriter, placement agent or initial purchaser of such shares of Capital Stock.

Section 7.2.8 Change in Stock Ownership Limit and Excepted Holder Limit.

(a) The Board of Directors may from time to time increase or decrease the Stock Ownership Limit; provided, however, that a decreased Stock Ownership Limit will not be effective for any Person whose percentage ownership of Capital Stock is in excess of such decreased Stock Ownership Limit until such time as such Person's percentage of Capital Stock equals or falls below the decreased Stock Ownership Limit, but until such time as such Person's percentage of Capital Stock falls below such decreased Stock Ownership Limit, any further acquisition of Capital Stock will be in violation of the Stock Ownership Limit and, provided further, that the new Stock Ownership Limit would not allow five or fewer individuals (as defined in Section 542(a)(2) of the Code) (taking into account all Excepted Holders) to Beneficially Own more than 49.9% in value of the outstanding Capital Stock.

(b) Prior to increasing or decreasing the Stock Ownership Limit pursuant to Section 7.2.8(a), the Board of Directors, in its sole and absolute discretion, may require such opinions of counsel, affidavits, undertakings or agreements, in any case in form and substance satisfactory to the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, as it may deem necessary or advisable

in order to determine that increasing or decreasing the Stock Ownership Limit pursuant to [Section 7.2.8\(a\)](#) will not cause the Corporation to fail to qualify as a REIT.

(c) The Board of Directors may only reduce the Excepted Holder Limit for an Excepted Holder: (1) with the written consent of such Excepted Holder at any time, or (2) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the agreements and undertakings entered into with such Excepted Holder in connection with the establishment of the Excepted Holder Limit for that Excepted Holder. No Excepted Holder Limit shall be reduced to a percentage that is less than the then current Stock Ownership Limit.

Section 7.2.9 [Legend](#). If shares of Capital Stock are certificated, each certificate for shares of Capital Stock shall bear a legend summarizing the restrictions on ownership and transfer contained herein. Instead of a legend, the certificate, if any, may state that the Corporation will furnish a full statement about certain restrictions on transferability to a stockholder on request and without charge.

Section 7.3 [Transfer of Capital Stock in Trust](#).

Section 7.3.1 [Ownership in Trust](#). Upon any purported Transfer or other event described in [Section 7.2.1\(b\)](#) that would result in a transfer of shares of Capital Stock to a Charitable Trust, such shares of Capital Stock shall be deemed to have been transferred to the Trustee as trustee for the exclusive benefit of one or more Charitable Beneficiaries. Such transfer to the Trustee shall be deemed to be effective as of the close of business on the Business Day prior to the purported Transfer or other event that results in the transfer to the Charitable Trust pursuant to [Section 7.2.1\(b\)](#). The Trustee shall be appointed by the Corporation and shall be a Person unaffiliated with the Corporation and any Prohibited Owner. Each Charitable Beneficiary shall be designated by the Corporation as provided in [Section 7.3.6](#).

Section 7.3.2 Status of Shares Held by the Trustee. Shares of Capital Stock held by the Trustee shall continue to be issued and outstanding shares of Capital Stock of the Corporation. The Prohibited Owner shall have no rights in the Capital Stock held by the Trustee. The Prohibited Owner shall not benefit economically from ownership of any shares held in trust by the Trustee, shall have no rights to dividends or other distributions and shall not possess any rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares held in the Charitable Trust. The Prohibited Owner shall have no claim, cause of action, or any other recourse whatsoever against the purported transferor of such Capital Stock.

Section 7.3.3 Dividend and Voting Rights. The Trustee shall have all voting rights and rights to dividends or other distributions with respect to shares of Capital Stock held in the Charitable Trust, which rights shall be exercised for the exclusive benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid to a Prohibited Owner prior to the discovery by the Corporation that the shares of Capital Stock have been transferred to the Trustee shall be paid with respect to such shares of Capital Stock by the Prohibited Owner to the Trustee upon demand and any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid shall be paid when due to the Trustee. Any dividends or other distributions so paid over to the Trustee shall be held in trust for the Charitable Beneficiary. The Prohibited Owner shall have no voting rights with respect to shares held in the Charitable Trust and, subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that the shares of Capital Stock have been transferred to the Charitable Trust, the Trustee shall have the authority (at the Trustee's sole discretion) (i) to rescind as void any vote cast by a Prohibited Owner prior to the discovery by the Corporation that the shares of Capital Stock have been transferred to the Trustee and (ii) to recast such vote in accordance with the desires of the Trustee acting for the benefit of the Charitable Beneficiary; provided, however, that if the

Corporation has already taken irreversible corporate action, then the Trustee shall not have the authority to rescind and recast such vote. Notwithstanding the provisions of this [Article VII](#), until the Corporation has received notification that shares of Capital Stock have been transferred into a Charitable Trust, the Corporation shall be entitled to rely on its share transfer and other stockholder records for purposes of preparing lists of stockholders entitled to vote at meetings, determining the validity and authority of proxies and otherwise conducting votes of stockholders.

Section 7.3.4 [Sale of Shares by Trustee](#). Within twenty (20) days of receiving notice from the Corporation that shares of Capital Stock have been transferred to the Charitable Trust, the Trustee of the Charitable Trust shall sell the shares held in the Charitable Trust to a person, designated by the Trustee, whose ownership of the shares will not violate the ownership limitations set forth in [Section 7.2.1\(a\)](#). Upon such sale, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the shares sold shall terminate and the Trustee shall distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the Prohibited Owner and to the Charitable Beneficiary as provided in this [Section 7.3.4](#). The Prohibited Owner shall receive the lesser of (i) the price paid by the Prohibited Owner for the shares or, if the Prohibited Owner did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the Charitable Trust (*e.g.*, in the case of a gift, devise or other such transaction), the Market Price of the shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the Charitable Trust and (ii) the price per share received by the Trustee (net of any commissions and other expenses of sale) from the sale or other disposition of the shares held in the Charitable Trust. The Trustee may reduce the amount payable to the Prohibited Owner by the amount of dividends and other distributions paid to the Prohibited Owner and owed by the Prohibited Owner to the Trustee pursuant to [Section 7.3.3](#) of this [Article VII](#). Any net sales proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the Prohibited Owner shall be



immediately paid to the Charitable Beneficiary. If, prior to the discovery by the Corporation that shares of Capital Stock have been transferred to the Trustee, such shares are sold by a Prohibited Owner, then (i) such shares shall be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the Charitable Trust and (ii) to the extent that the Prohibited Owner received an amount for such shares that exceeds the amount that such Prohibited Owner was entitled to receive pursuant to this Section 7.3.4, such excess shall be paid to the Trustee upon demand.

Section 7.3.5 Purchase Right in Stock Transferred to the Trustee. Shares of Capital Stock transferred to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been offered for sale to the Corporation, or its designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price per share in the transaction that resulted in such transfer to the Charitable Trust (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the Market Price at the time of such devise or gift) and (ii) the Market Price on the date the Corporation, or its designee, accepts such offer. The Corporation may reduce the amount payable to the Trustee by the amount of dividends and other distributions paid to the Prohibited Owner and that are owed by the Prohibited Owner to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.3.3 of this Article VII. The Corporation shall have the right to accept such offer until the Trustee has sold the shares held in the Charitable Trust pursuant to Section 7.3.4. Upon such a sale to the Corporation, the interest of the Charitable Beneficiary in the shares sold shall terminate and the Trustee shall distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the Prohibited Owner and any dividends or other distributions with respect to the shares sold held by the Trustee shall be paid to the Charitable Beneficiary.

Section 7.3.6 Designation of Charitable Beneficiaries. By written notice to the Trustee, the Corporation shall designate one or more nonprofit organizations to be the Charitable Beneficiary of the interest in the Charitable Trust such that (i) the shares of Capital Stock held in

the Charitable Trust would not violate the restrictions set forth in Section 7.2.1(a), in the hands of such Charitable Beneficiary and (ii) each such organization must be described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and contributions to each such organization must be eligible for deduction under each of Sections 170(b)(1)(A), 2055 and 2522 of the Code. Neither the failure of the Corporation to make such designation nor the failure of the Corporation to appoint the Trustee before the automatic transfer provided for in Section 7.2.1(b)(i) shall make such transfer ineffective, provided that the Corporation thereafter makes such designation and appointment.

Section 7.4 NYSE Transactions. Nothing in this Article VII shall preclude the settlement of any transaction entered into through the facilities of the NYSE or any other national securities exchange or automated inter-dealer quotation system. The fact that the settlement of any transaction occurs shall not negate the effect of any other provision of this Article VII and any transferee in such a transaction shall be subject to all of the provisions and limitations set forth in this Article VII.

Section 7.5 Deemed ERISA Representations. Each purchaser of Capital Stock who purchases Capital Stock from the Corporation or from any underwriter, placement agent or initial purchaser that participates in a public offering or a private placement or other private offering of Capital Stock will be deemed to have represented, warranted, and agreed that its purchase and holding of Capital Stock will not constitute or result in (i) a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or (ii) a violation of any applicable other federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws or regulations that contain one or more provisions that are similar to the provisions of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

Section 7.6 Enforcement. The Corporation is authorized specifically to seek equitable relief, including injunctive relief, to enforce the provisions of this Article VII.

Section 7.7 Non-Waiver. No delay or failure on the part of the Corporation or the Board of Directors in exercising any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver of any right of the Corporation or the Board of Directors, as the case may be, except to the extent specifically waived in writing.

Section 7.8 Severability. If any provision of this Article VII or any application of any such provision is determined to be invalid by any federal or state court having jurisdiction over the issues, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected and other applications of such provisions shall be affected only to the extent necessary to comply with the determination of such court.

#### **ARTICLE VIII AMENDMENTS**

The Corporation reserves the right from time to time to make any amendment to the Charter, now or hereafter authorized by law, including any amendment altering the terms or contract rights, as expressly set forth in the Charter, of any shares of outstanding stock. All rights and powers conferred by the Charter on stockholders, directors and officers are granted subject to this reservation. Except as otherwise provided in the Charter and except for those amendments permitted to be made without stockholder approval under Maryland law or by specific provision in the Charter, any amendment to the Charter shall be valid only if declared advisable by the Board of Directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, any amendment to Section 5.8, Article VII or this sentence of the Charter shall be valid only if declared advisable by the Board of Directors and approved by the affirmative vote of the stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

**ARTICLE IX  
LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

To the maximum extent that Maryland law in effect from time to time permits limitation of the liability of directors and officers of a corporation, no present or former director or officer of the Corporation shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for money damages. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article IX, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the Charter or Bylaws inconsistent with this Article IX, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding sentence with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

THIRD: The foregoing amendment to and restatement of the Charter has been advised by the Board of Directors and approved by the sole stockholder of the Corporation as required by law.

FOURTH: The current address of the principal office of the Corporation is as set forth in Article IV of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the Charter.

FIFTH: The name and address of the Corporation's current resident agent is as set forth in Article IV of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the Charter.

SIXTH: The number of directors of the Corporation and the names of those currently in office are as set forth in Article V of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the Charter.

SEVENTH: The total number of shares of stock which the Corporation had authority to issue immediately prior to this amendment and restatement was 1,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share. The aggregate par value of all shares of stock having par value was \$10,000.00.

EIGHTH: The total number of shares of stock which the Corporation has authority to issue pursuant to the foregoing amended and restated Charter is 600,000,000, consisting of

500,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 100,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock. The aggregate par value of all shares of stock having par value is \$6,000,000.

**NINTH:** The undersigned acknowledges these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be the corporate act of the Corporation and as to all matters or facts required to be verified under oath, the undersigned acknowledges that, to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, these matters and facts are true in all material respects and that this statement is made under the penalties for perjury.

*[Signatures Appear on the Following Page.]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Corporation has caused these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the Chief Executive Officer and President of the Corporation and attested to by the Secretary of the Corporation on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2011.

**ATTEST:**

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
G. Hunter Haas, IV  
Secretary

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Robert E. Cauley  
Chief Executive Officer and President

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
**AMENDED & RESTATED BYLAWS**  
**ARTICLE I**  
**OFFICES**

**Section 1. Principal Office.**

The principal office of Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Corporation"), in the State of Maryland shall be located at such place as the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") may designate.

**Section 2. Additional Offices.**

The Corporation may have additional offices, including a principal executive office, at such places as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

**ARTICLE II**  
**MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

**Section 1. Place.**

All meetings of stockholders shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation or at such other place as shall be set in accordance with these Bylaws and stated in the notice of the meeting.

**Section 2. Annual Meeting.**

An annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors and the transaction of any business within the powers of the Corporation shall be held on the date and at the time and place set by the Board of Directors.

**Section 3. Special Meetings.**

(a) *General.* Each of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer, President and Board of Directors may call a special meeting of stockholders. Except as provided in Section 3(b)(4), a special meeting of stockholders shall be held on the date and at the time and place set by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer, President, Board of Directors or by whoever has called the meeting. Subject to Section 3(b), a special meeting of stockholders shall also be called by the Secretary of the Corporation to act on any matter that may properly be considered at a special meeting of stockholders upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on such matter at such meeting.

---

(b) *Stockholder-Requested Special Meetings.* (1) Any stockholder of record seeking to have stockholders request a special meeting shall, by sending written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation (the "Record Date Request Notice") at the principal executive office of the Corporation by registered mail, return receipt requested, request the Board of Directors to fix a record date to determine the stockholders entitled to request a special meeting (the "Request Record Date"). The Record Date Request Notice shall set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it, shall be signed by one or more stockholders of record as of the date of signature (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the Record Date Request Notice), shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) and shall set forth all information relating to each such stockholder and each matter proposed to be acted on at the meeting that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of directors in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such a solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Exchange Act"). Upon receiving the Record Date Request Notice, the Board of Directors may fix a Request Record Date. The Request Record Date shall not precede and shall not be more than ten (10) days after the close of business on the date on which the resolution fixing the Request Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If the Board of Directors, within ten (10) days after the date on which a valid Record Date Request Notice is received, fails to adopt a resolution fixing the Request Record Date, the Request Record Date shall be the close of business on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day after the first date on which such Record Date Request Notice is received by the Secretary.

(2) In order for any stockholder to request a special meeting to act on any matter that may properly be considered at a special meeting of stockholders, one or more written requests for a special meeting (collectively, the "Special Meeting Request") signed by stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the request) as of the Request Record Date entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter at such meeting (the "Special Meeting Percentage") shall be delivered to the Secretary. In addition, the Special Meeting Request shall (a) set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it (which shall be limited to those lawful matters set forth in the Record Date Request Notice received by the Secretary), (b) bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) signing the Special Meeting Request, (c) set forth (i) the name and address, as they appear in the Corporation's books, of each stockholder signing such request (or on whose behalf the Special Meeting Request is signed), (ii) the class, series and number of all shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned (beneficially or of record) by each such stockholder and (iii) the nominee holder for, and number of, shares of stock of the Corporation owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder, (d) be sent to the Secretary by registered mail, return receipt requested, and (e) be received by the Secretary within sixty (60) days after the Request Record Date. Any requesting stockholder (or agent duly authorized in a writing accompanying the revocation of the Special Meeting Request) may revoke his, her or its request for a special meeting at any time by written revocation delivered to the Secretary.



(3) The Secretary shall inform the requesting stockholders of the reasonably estimated cost of preparing and mailing or delivering the notice of the meeting (including the Corporation's proxy materials). The Secretary shall not be required to call a special meeting upon stockholder request and such meeting shall not be held unless, in addition to the documents required by Section 3(b)(2), the Secretary receives payment of such reasonably estimated cost prior to the preparation and mailing or delivery of such notice of the meeting.

(4) In the case of any special meeting called by the Secretary upon the request of stockholders (a "Stockholder-Requested Meeting"), such meeting shall be held at such place, date and time as may be designated by the Board of Directors; *provided, however*, that the date of any Stockholder-Requested Meeting shall be not more than ninety (90) days after the record date for such meeting (the "Meeting Record Date"); and *provided further* that if the Board of Directors fails to designate, within ten (10) days after the date that a valid Special Meeting Request is actually received by the Secretary (the "Delivery Date"), a date and time for a Stockholder-Requested Meeting, then such meeting shall be held at 2:00 p.m., local time, on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day after the Meeting Record Date or, if such ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day is not a Business Day (as defined below), on the first preceding Business Day; and *provided further* that in the event that the Board of Directors fails to designate a place for a Stockholder-Requested Meeting within ten (10) days after the Delivery Date, then such meeting shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation. In fixing a date for a Stockholder-Requested Meeting, the Board of Directors may consider such factors as it deems relevant, including, without limitation, the nature of the matters to be considered, the facts and circumstances surrounding any request for the meeting and any plan of the Board of Directors to call an annual meeting or a special meeting. In the case of any Stockholder-Requested Meeting, if the Board of Directors fails to fix a Meeting Record Date that is a date within thirty (30) days after the Delivery Date, then the close of business on the thirtieth (30<sup>th</sup>) day after the Delivery Date shall be the Meeting Record Date. The Board of Directors may revoke the notice for any Stockholder-Requested Meeting in the event that the requesting stockholders fail to comply with the provisions of Section 3(b)(3).

(5) If written revocations of the Special Meeting Request have been delivered to the Secretary and the result is that stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in writing), as of the Request Record Date, entitled to cast less than the Special Meeting Percentage have delivered, and not revoked, requests for a special meeting on the matter to the Secretary: (i) if the notice of meeting has not already been delivered, the Secretary shall refrain from delivering the notice of the meeting and send to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked such requests written notice of any revocation of a request for a special meeting on the matter, or (ii) if the notice of meeting has been delivered and if the Secretary first sends to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked requests for a special meeting on the matter written notice of any revocation of a request for the special meeting and written notice of the Corporation's intention to revoke the notice of the meeting or for the chairman of the meeting to adjourn the meeting without action on the matter, (A) the Secretary may revoke the notice of the meeting at any time before ten (10) days before the commencement of the meeting or (B) the chairman of the meeting may call the meeting to order and adjourn the meeting

without acting on the matter. Any request for a special meeting received after a revocation by the Secretary of a notice of a meeting shall be considered a request for a new special meeting.

(6) The Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer, President or Board of Directors may appoint regionally or nationally recognized independent inspectors of elections to act as the agent of the Corporation for the purpose of promptly performing a ministerial review of the validity of any purported Special Meeting Request received by the Secretary. For the purpose of permitting the inspectors to perform such review, no such purported Special Meeting Request shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Secretary until the earlier of (i) five (5) Business Days after receipt by the Secretary of such purported request and (ii) such date as the independent inspectors certify to the Corporation that the valid requests received by the Secretary represent, as of the Request Record Date, stockholders of record entitled to cast not less than the Special Meeting Percentage. Nothing contained in this paragraph (6) shall in any way be construed to suggest or imply that the Corporation or any stockholder shall not be entitled to contest the validity of any request, whether during or after such five (5) Business Day period, or to take any other action (including, without limitation, the commencement, prosecution or defense of any litigation with respect thereto, and the seeking of injunctive relief in such litigation).

(7) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

**Section 4. Notice.**

Not less than ten (10) nor more than ninety (90) days before each meeting of stockholders, the Secretary shall give to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting and to each stockholder not entitled to vote who is entitled to notice of the meeting notice in writing or by electronic transmission stating the time and place of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting or as otherwise may be required by any statute, the purpose for which the meeting is called, by mail, by presenting it to such stockholder personally, by leaving it at the stockholder's residence or usual place of business or by any other means permitted by Maryland law. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid. If transmitted electronically, such notice shall be deemed to be given when transmitted to the stockholder by an electronic transmission to any address or number of the stockholder at which the stockholder receives electronic transmissions. The Corporation may give a single notice to all stockholders who share an address, which single notice shall be effective as to any stockholder at such address, unless such stockholder objects to receiving such single notice or revokes a prior consent to receiving such single notice. Failure to give notice of any meeting to one or more stockholders, or any irregularity in such notice, shall not affect the validity of any meeting fixed in accordance with this Article II or the validity of any proceedings at any such meeting.

Subject to Section 11(a) of this Article II, any business of the Corporation may be transacted at an annual meeting of stockholders without being specifically designated in the notice, except such business as is required by any statute to be stated in such notice. No business shall be transacted at a special meeting of stockholders except as specifically designated in the notice. The Corporation may postpone or cancel a meeting of stockholders by making a public announcement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) of such postponement or cancellation prior to the meeting. Notice of the date, time and place to which the meeting is postponed shall be given not less than ten (10) days prior to such date and otherwise in the manner set forth in this section.

#### **Section 5. Organization and Conduct.**

Every meeting of stockholders shall be conducted by an individual appointed by the Board of Directors to be chairman of the meeting or, in the absence of such appointment or appointed individual, by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or, in the case of a vacancy in the office or absence of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, by one of the following officers present at the meeting in the following order: the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, if there is one, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Vice Presidents in their order of rank and seniority, the Secretary, or, in the absence of such officers, a chairman chosen by the stockholders by the vote of a majority of the votes cast by stockholders present in person or by proxy. The Secretary, or, in the Secretary's absence, an Assistant Secretary, or, in the absence of both the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or, in the absence of such appointment, an individual appointed by the chairman of the meeting shall act as secretary of the meeting. In the event that the Secretary presides at a meeting of stockholders, an Assistant Secretary, or, in the absence of all Assistant Secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, shall record the minutes of the meeting.

The order of business and all other matters of procedure at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of the meeting may prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and take such action as, in the discretion of the chairman and without any action by the stockholders, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, (a) restricting admission to the time set for the commencement of the meeting; (b) limiting attendance at the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized proxies and such other individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (c) limiting participation at the meeting on any matter to stockholders of record of the Corporation entitled to vote on such matter, their duly authorized proxies and other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (d) limiting the time allotted to questions or comments by participants; (e) determining when and for how long the polls should be opened and when the polls should be closed; (f) maintaining order and security at the meeting; (g) removing any stockholder or any other individual who refuses to comply with meeting procedures, rules or guidelines as set forth by the chairman of the meeting; (h) concluding a meeting or recessing or adjourning the meeting to a later date and time and at a place announced at the meeting; and (i) complying with any state and local laws and regulations concerning safety and security. Unless otherwise determined by the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

**Section 6. Quorum.**

At any meeting of stockholders, the presence in person or by proxy of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting on any matter shall constitute a quorum; but this section shall not affect any requirement under any statute or the charter of the Corporation (the "Charter") for the vote necessary for the approval of any matter. If, however, such quorum is not established at any meeting of the stockholders, the chairman of the meeting may adjourn the meeting *sine die* or from time to time to a date not more than one hundred twenty (120) days after the original record date without notice other than announcement at the meeting. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified. The stockholders present either in person or by proxy, at a meeting which has been duly called and at which a quorum has been established, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal from the meeting of enough stockholders to leave fewer than would be required to establish a quorum.

**Section 7. Voting.**

A plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a director. Each share may be voted for as many individuals as there are directors to be elected and for whose election the share is entitled to be voted. A majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to approve any other matter which may properly come before the meeting, unless more than a majority of the votes cast is required by statute or by the Charter. Unless otherwise provided by statute or by the Charter, each outstanding share, regardless of class, shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders.

**Section 8. Proxies.**

A holder of record of shares of stock of the Corporation may cast votes in person or by proxy executed or authorized by the stockholder or by the stockholder's duly authorized agent in any manner permitted by law. Such proxy or evidence of authorization of such proxy shall be filed with the Secretary of the Corporation before or at the meeting. No proxy shall be valid more than eleven (11) months after its date, unless otherwise provided in the proxy.

**Section 9. Voting of Stock By Certain Holders.**

Stock of the Corporation registered in the name of a corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company or other entity, if entitled to be voted, may be voted by the president or a vice president, general partner, trustee or managing member thereof, as the case may be, or a proxy appointed by any of the foregoing individuals, unless some other person who has been appointed to vote such stock pursuant to a bylaw or a resolution of the governing body of such corporation or other entity or agreement of the partners of a partnership presents a certified copy of such bylaw, resolution or agreement, in which case such person may vote such stock. Any director or fiduciary may vote stock registered in the name of such person in the capacity of such director or fiduciary, either in person or by proxy.

Shares of stock of the Corporation directly or indirectly owned by it shall not be voted at any meeting and shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to be voted at any given time, unless they are held by it in a fiduciary capacity, in which case they may be voted and shall be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares at any given time.

The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution a procedure by which a stockholder may certify in writing to the Corporation that any shares of stock registered in the name of the stockholder are held for the account of a specified person other than the stockholder. The resolution shall set forth the class of stockholders who may make the certification, the purpose for which the certification may be made, the form of certification and the information to be contained in it; if the certification is with respect to a record date, the time after the record date within which the certification must be received by the Corporation; and any other provisions with respect to the procedure which the Board of Directors considers necessary or desirable. On receipt by the Corporation of such certification, the person specified in the certification shall be regarded as, for the purposes set forth in the certification, the holder of record of the specified stock in place of the stockholder who makes the certification.

#### **Section 10. Inspectors.**

The Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting may appoint, before or at the meeting, one or more inspectors for the meeting and any successor to the inspector. Except as otherwise provided by the Board of Directors or the Chairman of the meeting, the inspectors, if any, shall (i) determine the number of shares of stock represented at the meeting, in person or by proxy, and the validity and effect of proxies, (ii) receive and tabulate all votes, ballots or consents, (iii) report such tabulation to the chairman of the meeting, (iv) hear and determine all challenges and questions arising in connection with the right to vote, and (v) do such acts as are proper to fairly conduct the election or vote. Each such report shall be in writing and signed by the inspector or by a majority of them if there is more than one inspector acting at such meeting. If there is more than one inspector, the report of a majority shall be the report of the inspectors. The report of the inspector or inspectors on the number of shares represented at the meeting and the results of the voting shall be prima facie evidence thereof.

#### **Section 11. Advance Notice of Nominees for Director and Other Stockholder Proposals.**

##### *(a) Annual Meetings of Stockholders.*

(1) Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice by the stockholder as provided for in this Section 11(a) and at the time of the annual meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on any such other business and who has complied with this Section 11(a).

(2) For any nomination or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to Section 11(a)(1)(iii), the stockholder must

have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation and any such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for action by the stockholders. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall set forth all information required under this Section 11 and shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the one hundred fiftieth (150<sup>th</sup>) day nor later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to the first (1<sup>st</sup>) anniversary of the date of the proxy statement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) for the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that in connection with the Corporation's first (1<sup>st</sup>) annual meeting occurring after the initial underwritten public offering of the common stock of the Corporation or in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced or delayed by more than thirty (30) days from the first (1<sup>st</sup>) anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the one hundred fiftieth (150<sup>th</sup>) day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to the date of such annual meeting, as originally convened, or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of an annual meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(3) A stockholder's notice described in Section 11(a)(2) shall set forth:

(i) As to each individual whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director (each, a "Proposed Nominee"), all information relating to the Proposed Nominee that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of the Proposed Nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act.

(ii) As to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a description of such business, the stockholder's reasons for proposing such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), individually or in the aggregate, including any anticipated benefit to the stockholder or the Stockholder Associated Person therefrom.

(iii) As to the stockholder giving the notice, any Proposed Nominee and any Stockholder Associated Person: (A) the class, series and number of all shares of stock or other securities of the Corporation or any affiliate thereof (collectively, the "Company Securities"), if any, which are owned (beneficially or of record) by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, the date on which each such Company Security was acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, and any short interest (including any opportunity to profit or share in any benefit from any decrease in the price of such stock or other security) in any Company Securities of any such person; (B) any

derivative, swap or other transaction or series of transactions engaged in, directly or indirectly, by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, the purpose or effect of which is to give such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person economic risk similar to ownership of shares of any class or series of the Corporation, including due to the fact that the value of such derivative, swap or other transactions is determined by reference to the price, value or volatility of any shares of any class or series of the Corporation, or which derivative, swap or other transactions provides, directly or indirectly, the opportunity to profit from any increase in the price or value of shares of any class or series of the Corporation ("Synthetic Equity Interests"), which Synthetic Equity Interests shall be disclosed without regard to whether (x) the derivative, swap or other transactions convey any voting rights in such shares to such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, (y) the derivative, swap or other transactions are required to be, or are capable of being, settled through delivery of such shares or (z) such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person may have entered into other transactions that hedge or mitigate the economic effect of such derivative, swap or other transactions, (C) any proxy, contract, arrangement, understanding, or relationship pursuant to which such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person has a right to vote or direct the voting power of any security of the Corporation, (D) any short interest in any security of the Corporation (for purposes of these Bylaws a person shall be deemed to have a short interest in a security if such person directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationships or otherwise, has the opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any decrease in the value of the subject security), (E) any rights to dividends on the shares of stock of the Corporation owned beneficially by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person that are separated from the underlying shares of stock of the Corporation, (F) any proportionate interest in shares of stock of the Corporation or Synthetic Equity Interests held, directly or indirectly, by a general or limited partnership in which such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person is a general partner or, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns an interest in a general partner, (G) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) that such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person is entitled to based on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation, if any, as of the date of such notice, including without limitation any such interests held by members of such stockholder's, Proposed Nominee's or Stockholder Associated Person's immediate family sharing the same household (which information required by this subsection (iii) shall be supplemented by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person and beneficial owner, if any, not later than ten (10) days after the record date for the meeting to disclose such ownership as of the record date), (H) any substantial interest, direct or indirect (including, without limitation, any existing or prospective commercial, business or contractual relationship with the Corporation), by security holdings or otherwise, of such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, in the Corporation or any affiliate thereof, other than an interest arising

from the ownership of Company Securities where such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person receives no extra or special benefit not shared on a *pro rata* basis by all other holders of the same class or series of Company Securities, (I) the nominee holder for, and number of Company Securities owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person and (J) any other information relating to such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person and beneficial owner, if any, that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for, as applicable, the proposal and/or for the election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) of the Exchange Act.

(iv) As to the stockholder giving the notice, any Stockholder Associated Person with an interest or ownership referred to in clauses (ii) or (iii) of Section 11(a)(3) and any Proposed Nominee: (A) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's stock ledger, and the current name and business address, if different, of each such Stockholder Associated Person and any Proposed Nominee; and (B) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of such stockholder and each such Stockholder Associated Person who is not an individual and a copy of the prospectus, offering memorandum or similar document, if any, provided to investors or potential investors in such stockholder and each such Stockholder Associated Person.

(v) The name and address of any person who contacted or was contacted by the stockholder giving the notice or any Stockholder Associated Person about the Proposed Nominee or other business proposal prior to the date of such stockholder's notice.

(vi) To the extent known by the stockholder giving the notice, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the nominee for election or reelection as a director or the proposal of other business on the date of such stockholder's notice.

(4) Such stockholder's notice shall, with respect to any Proposed Nominee, be accompanied by a certificate executed by the Proposed Nominee (i) certifying that such Proposed Nominee (a) is not, and will not become a party to, any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed to the Corporation and (b) will serve as a director of the Corporation if elected; and (ii) attaching a completed Proposed Nominee questionnaire (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Corporation, upon request, to the stockholder providing the notice and shall include all information relating to the Proposed Nominee that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of the Proposed Nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or



any successor provision) under the Exchange Act, or would be required pursuant to the rules of any national securities exchange on which any securities of the Corporation are listed or over-the-counter market on which any securities of the Corporation are traded).

(5) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 11(a) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors is increased, and there is no public announcement of such action at least one hundred thirty (130) days prior to the first (1st) anniversary of the date of the proxy statement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) for the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 11(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(6) For purposes of this Section 11, "Stockholder Associated Person" of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person acting in concert with such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder (other than a stockholder that is a depository) and (iii) any person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such stockholder or such Stockholder Associated Person.

(b) *Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected only (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) provided that the special meeting has been called in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Article II for the purpose of electing directors, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 11 and at the time of the special meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 11. Section 11(b)(1)(iii) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to propose business to be brought before a special meeting of the stockholders. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more individuals to the Board of Directors, any stockholder may nominate an individual or individuals (as the case may be) for election as a director as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the stockholder's notice, containing the information required by Section 11(a)(3), is delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such special meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time on the later of the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such special meeting or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of a special meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) *General.* (1) If information submitted pursuant to this Section 11 by any stockholder proposing a nominee for election as a director or any proposal for other business at a meeting of stockholders shall be inaccurate in any material respect, such information may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11. Any such stockholder shall notify the Corporation of any inaccuracy or change (within two Business Days of becoming aware of such inaccuracy or change) in any such information. Upon written request by the Secretary or the Board of Directors, any such stockholder shall provide, within five (5) Business Days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), (A) written verification, satisfactory, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11, and (B) a written update of any information (including, if requested by the Corporation, written confirmation by such stockholder that it continues to intend to bring such nomination or other business proposal before the meeting) submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11 as of an earlier date. If a stockholder fails to provide such written verification or written update within such period, the information as to which written verification or a written update was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11.

(2) Only such individuals who are nominated in accordance with this Section 11 shall be eligible for election by stockholders as directors, and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 11. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with this Section 11.

(3) For purposes of this Section 11, "the date of the proxy statement" shall have the same meaning as "the date of the company's proxy statement released to shareholders" as used in Rule 14a-8(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act, as interpreted by the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time. "Public announcement" shall mean disclosure (A) in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, PR Newswire or other widely circulated news or wire service or (B) in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act.

(4) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 11. Nothing in this Section 11 shall be deemed to affect any right of a stockholder to request inclusion of a proposal in, or the right of the Corporation to omit a proposal from, the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act. Nothing in this Section 11 shall require disclosure of revocable proxies received by the stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person pursuant to a solicitation of proxies after the filing of an effective Schedule 14A by such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person under Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act.

**Section 12. Voting by Ballot.**

Voting on any question or in any election may be *viva voce* unless the chairman of the meeting shall order that voting be by ballot.

**Section 13. Control Share Acquisition Act.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Charter or these Bylaws, Title 3, Subtitle 7 of the Maryland General Corporation Law (or any successor statute) (the "MGCL") shall not apply to any acquisition by any person of shares of stock of the Corporation. This section may be repealed, in whole or in part, at any time, whether before or after an acquisition of control shares and, upon such repeal, may, to the extent provided by any successor bylaw, apply to any prior or subsequent control share acquisition.

**Section 14. Telephone Meetings.**

The Board of Directors or chairman of the meeting may permit one or more stockholders to participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means constitutes presence in person at the meeting.

**ARTICLE III**

**DIRECTORS**

**Section 1. General Powers.**

The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of its Board of Directors.

**Section 2. Number, Tenure and Resignation.**

At any regular meeting of the Board of Directors or at any special meeting of the Board of Directors called for that purpose, a majority of the entire Board of Directors may establish, increase or decrease the number of directors, *provided* that the number thereof shall never be less than the minimum number required by the MGCL nor more than fifteen (15), and *further provided* that the tenure of office of a director shall not be affected by any decrease in the number of directors. Directors shall hold their offices for terms expiring at the next annual meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and when their successors are duly elected and qualify. Any director of the Corporation may resign at any time by delivering his or her resignation to the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation.

**Section 3. Annual and Regular Meetings.**

An annual meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders, with no notice other than this Bylaw being necessary. In the event such meeting is not so held, the meeting may be held at such time and place as shall be specified in a notice given as hereinafter provided for special meetings of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the time and place for the holding of regular meetings of the Board of Directors without other notice than such resolution.

**Section 4. Special Meetings.**

Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by or at the request of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a majority of the directors then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the Board of Directors may fix any place as the place for holding any special meeting of the Board of Directors called by them. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the time and place for the holding of special meetings of the Board of Directors without other notice than such resolution.

**Section 5. Notice.**

Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be delivered personally or by telephone, electronic mail, facsimile transmission, courier or United States mail to each director at his or her business or residence address. Notice by personal delivery, telephone, electronic mail or facsimile transmission shall be given at least twenty four (24) hours prior to the meeting. Notice by United States mail shall be given at least three (3) days prior to the meeting. Notice by courier shall be given at least two (2) days prior to the meeting. Telephone notice shall be deemed to be given when the director or his or her agent is personally given such notice in a telephone call to which the director or his or her agent is a party. Electronic mail notice shall be deemed to be given upon transmission of the message to the electronic mail address given to the Corporation by the director. Facsimile transmission notice shall be deemed to be given upon completion of the transmission of the message to the number given to the Corporation by the director and receipt of a completed answer-back indicating receipt. Notice by United States mail shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail properly addressed, with postage thereon prepaid. Notice by courier shall be deemed to be given when deposited with or delivered to a courier properly addressed. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be stated in the notice, unless specifically required by statute or these Bylaws.

**Section 6. Quorum.**

A majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum for transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, *provided that*, if less than a majority of such directors is present at such meeting, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice, and *provided further that* if, pursuant to applicable law, the Charter or these Bylaws, the vote of a majority or other percentage of a particular group of directors is

required for action, a quorum must also include a majority or such other percentage of such group.

The directors present at a meeting which has been duly called and at which a quorum has been established may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal from the meeting of enough directors to leave fewer than required to establish a quorum.

**Section 7. Voting.**

The action of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the Charter or these Bylaws, *provided* that if, pursuant to applicable law, the Charter or these Bylaws, the vote of a majority or other percentage of a particular group of directors is required for action, a quorum must also include a majority or such other percentage of such group. If enough directors have withdrawn from a meeting to leave fewer than required to establish a quorum, but the meeting is not adjourned, the action of the majority of that number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum at such meeting shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the Charter or these Bylaws.

**Section 8. Organization.**

At each meeting of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors or, in the absence of the chairman, the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, if any, shall act as chairman of the meeting. In the absence of both the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or, in the absence of the Chief Executive Officer, the President or, in the absence of the President, a director chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall act as chairman of the meeting. The Secretary or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, or, in the absence of the Secretary and all Assistant Secretaries, an individual appointed by the Chairman, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

**Section 9. Telephone Meetings.**

Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

**Section 10. Consent by Directors Without a Meeting.**

Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent in writing or by electronic transmission to such action is given by each director and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors.

**Section 11. Vacancies.**

If for any reason any or all the directors cease to be directors, such event shall not terminate the Corporation or affect these Bylaws or the powers of the remaining directors hereunder. Except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any vacancy on the Board of Directors may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum. Any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies.

**Section 12. Chairman of the Board of Directors.**

The Board of Directors shall designate a Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate the Chairman of the Board of Directors as an executive or non-executive chairman. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall preside over the meetings of the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall perform such other duties as may be assigned to him or her by these Bylaws or the Board of Directors.

**Section 13. Compensation.**

Directors shall not receive any stated salary for their services as directors but, by resolution of the Board of Directors, may receive compensation per year and/or per meeting and/or per visit to real property or other facilities owned or leased by the Corporation and for any service or activity they performed or engaged in as directors. Directors may be reimbursed for expenses of attendance, if any, at each annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof and for their expenses, if any, in connection with each property visit and any other service or activity they perform or engage in as directors; but nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any directors from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

**Section 14. Reliance.**

Each director and officer of the Corporation shall, in the performance of his or her duties with respect to the Corporation, be entitled to rely on any information, opinion, report or statement, including any financial statement or other financial data, prepared or presented by an officer or employee of the Corporation whom the director or officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the matters presented, by a lawyer, certified public accountant or other person, as to a matter which the director or officer reasonably believes to be within the person's professional or expert competence, or, with respect to a director, by a committee of the Board of Directors on which the director does not serve, as to a matter within its designated authority, if the director reasonably believes the committee to merit confidence.

**Section 15. Certain Rights of Directors and Officers.**

Any director or officer, in his or her personal capacity or in a capacity as an affiliate, employee, or agent of any other person, or otherwise, may have business interests and engage in business activities similar to, in addition to or in competition with those of or relating to the Corporation.

**Section 16. Ratification.**

The Board of Directors or the stockholders may ratify and make binding on the Corporation any action or inaction by the Corporation or its officers to the extent that the Board of Directors or the stockholders could have originally authorized the matter. Moreover, any action or inaction questioned in any stockholders' derivative proceeding or any other proceeding on the ground of lack of authority, defective or irregular execution, adverse interest of a director, officer or stockholder, non-disclosure, miscomputation, the application of improper principles or practices of accounting or otherwise, may be ratified, before or after judgment, by the Board of Directors or by the stockholders, and if so ratified, shall have the same force and effect as if the questioned action or inaction had been originally duly authorized, and such ratification shall be binding upon the Corporation and its stockholders and shall constitute a bar to any claim or execution of any judgment in respect of such questioned action or inaction.

**Section 17. Emergency Provisions.**

Notwithstanding any other provision in the Charter or these Bylaws, this Section 17 shall apply during the existence of any catastrophe, or other similar emergency condition, as a result of which a quorum of the Board of Directors under Article III of these Bylaws cannot readily be obtained (an "Emergency"). During any Emergency, unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, (i) a meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof may be called by any director or officer by any means feasible under the circumstances; (ii) notice of any meeting of the Board of Directors during such an Emergency may be given less than twenty-four (24) hours prior to the meeting to as many directors and by such means as may be feasible at the time, including publication, television or radio, and (iii) the number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum shall be one-third (1/3) of the entire Board of Directors.

**ARTICLE IV  
COMMITTEES**

**Section 1. Number, Tenure and Qualifications.**

The Board of Directors may appoint from among its members an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and other committees, composed of one or more directors, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. The exact composition of each committee, including the total number of directors and the number of independent directors on each such committee, shall at all times comply with any applicable listing requirements and rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange or any other national securities exchange on which the Corporation's common stock is then listed, as such rules and regulations may be modified or amended from time to time, and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, as such rules and regulations may be modified or amended from time to time.

**Section 2. Powers.**

The Board of Directors may delegate to committees appointed under Section 1 of this Article IV any of the powers of the Board of Directors, except as prohibited by law.

**Section 3. Meetings.**

Notice of committee meetings shall be given in the same manner as notice for special meetings of the Board of Directors. A majority of the members of the committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the committee. The act of a majority of the committee members present at a meeting shall be the act of such committee. The Board of Directors may designate a chairman of any committee, and such chairman or, in the absence of a chairman, any two (2) members of any committee (if there are at least two (2) members of the committee) may fix the time and place of its meeting unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide. In the absence of any member of any such committee, the members thereof present at any meeting, whether or not they constitute a quorum, may appoint another director to act in the place of such absent member.

**Section 4. Telephone Meetings.**

Members of a committee of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

**Section 5. Consent by Committees Without a Meeting.**

Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent in writing or by electronic transmission to such action is given by each member of the committee and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of such committee.

**Section 6. Removal and Vacancies.**

Subject to the provisions hereof, the Board of Directors shall have the power at any time to change the membership or size of any committee (including the removal of any member of such committee), to fill any vacancy, to designate an alternate member to replace any absent or disqualified member or to dissolve any such committee.

**ARTICLE V**

**OFFICERS**

**Section 1. General Provisions.**

The officers of the Corporation shall include a President, a Secretary and a Treasurer and may include a Chief Executive Officer, one (1) or more Vice Presidents, a Chief Operating Officer, a Chief Financial Officer, a Chief Investment Officer, a Chief Portfolio Officer, one (1) or more Assistant Secretaries and one (1) or more Assistant Treasurers. In addition, the Board of Directors may from time to time elect such other officers with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary or desirable. The officers of the Corporation shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors, except that the Chief Executive Officer or President may from time to time appoint one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers or other



officers. Each officer shall serve until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until his or her death, or his or her resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided. Any two (2) or more offices except President and Vice President may be held by the same person. Election of an officer or agent shall not of itself create contract rights between the Corporation and such officer or agent.

**Section 2. Removal and Resignation.**

Any officer or agent of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors if in its judgment the best interests of the Corporation would be served thereby, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Any officer of the Corporation may resign at any time by delivering his or her resignation to the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation. Such resignation shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the Corporation.

**Section 3. Vacancies.**

A vacancy in any office may be filled by the Board of Directors for the balance of the term.

**Section 4. Chief Executive Officer.**

The Board of Directors may designate a Chief Executive Officer. In the absence of such designation, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general responsibility for implementation of the policies of the Corporation, as determined by the Board of Directors, and for the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of Chief Executive Officer and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

**Section 5. Chief Operating Officer.**

The Board of Directors may designate a Chief Operating Officer. The Chief Operating Officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer.

**Section 6. Chief Investment Officer.**

The Board of Directors may designate a Chief Investment Officer. The Chief Investment Officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer.

**Section 7. Chief Financial Officer.**

The Board of Directors may designate a Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer.

**Section 8. Chief Portfolio Officer.**

The Board of Directors may designate a Chief Portfolio Officer. The Chief Portfolio Officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as set forth by the Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer.

**Section 9. President.**

In the absence of a Chief Executive Officer, the President shall in general supervise and control all of the business and affairs of the Corporation. In the absence of a designation of a Chief Operating Officer by the Board of Directors, the President shall be the Chief Operating Officer. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of President and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

**Section 10. Vice Presidents.**

In the absence of the President or in the event of a vacancy in such office, the Vice President (or in the event there be more than one Vice President, Vice Presidents in the order designated at the time of their election or, in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the President and when so acting shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President; and shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to such Vice President by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more Vice Presidents as Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or as Vice President for particular areas of responsibility.

**Section 11. Secretary.**

The Secretary shall (a) keep the minutes of the proceedings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and committees of the Board of Directors in one or more books provided for that purpose; (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law; (c) be custodian of the corporate records and of the seal of the Corporation; (d) keep a register of the post office address of each stockholder which shall be furnished to the Secretary by such stockholder; (e) have general charge of the stock transfer books of the Corporation; and (f) in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors.

**Section 12. Treasurer.**

The Treasurer shall (a) have the custody of the funds and securities of the Corporation, (b) keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Corporation, (c) deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors and (d) in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors. In the absence of a designation of a Chief Financial Officer by the Board of Directors, the Treasurer shall be the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation.

The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the President and Board of Directors, at the regular meetings of the Board of Directors or whenever it may so require, an account of all his or her transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation.

**Section 13. Assistant Secretaries; Assistant Treasurers.**

The Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers, in general, shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to them by the Secretary or Treasurer, respectively, or by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors.

**Section 14. Compensation.**

The compensation of the officers shall be fixed from time to time by or under the authority of the Board of Directors. No officer shall be prevented from receiving such compensation by reason of the fact that he or she is also a director.

**ARTICLE VI  
CONTRACTS, CHECKS AND DEPOSITS**

**Section 1. Contracts.**

The Board of Directors or another committee of the Board of Directors within the scope of its delegated authority may authorize any officer or agent to enter into any contract or to execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Any agreement, deed, mortgage, lease or other document shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation when duly authorized or ratified by action of the Board of Directors or such other committee and executed by an authorized person.

**Section 2. Checks and Drafts.**

All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or agent of the Corporation in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.

**Section 3. Deposits.**

All funds of the Corporation not otherwise employed shall be deposited or invested from time to time to the credit of the Corporation as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, or any other officer designated by the Board of Directors may determine.

**ARTICLE VII**

**STOCK**

**Section 1. Certificates.**

Except as may be otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, stockholders of the Corporation are not entitled to certificates representing the shares of stock held by them. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock represented by certificates, such certificates shall be in such form as prescribed by the Board of Directors or a duly authorized officer, shall contain the statements and information required by the MGCL and shall be signed by the officers of the Corporation in the manner permitted by the MGCL. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock without certificates, to the extent then required by the MGCL the Corporation shall provide to the record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates. There shall be no differences in the rights and obligations of stockholders based on whether or not their shares are represented by certificates.

**Section 2. Transfers.**

All transfers of shares of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation and the books of the transfer agent of the Corporation, if applicable, by the holder of the shares, in person or by his or her attorney, in such manner as the Board of Directors or any officer of the Corporation may prescribe and, if such shares are certificated, upon surrender to the Corporation or, if authorized by the Corporation, the transfer agent of the Corporation of certificates duly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignment or authority to transfer, the Corporation, or, if authorized by the Corporation, the transfer agent of the Corporation, shall issue a new certificate to the person entitled thereto, cancel the old certificate and record the transaction on its books. The issuance of a new certificate upon the transfer of certificated shares is subject to the determination of the Board of Directors that such shares shall no longer be represented by certificates. Upon the transfer of any uncertificated shares, to the extent then required by the MGCL, the Corporation shall provide to the record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates.

The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share of stock as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided by the laws of the State of Maryland. Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of shares of any class or series of stock will be subject in all respects to the Charter and all of the terms and conditions contained therein.

**Section 3. Replacement Certificate.**

Any officer of the Corporation may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated; *provided, however*, if such shares have ceased to be certificated, no new certificate shall be issued unless requested in writing by such stockholder and the Board of Directors has determined that such certificates may be issued. Unless otherwise determined by an officer of the Corporation, the owner of such lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated certificate or certificates, or his or her legal representative, shall be required, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, to give the Corporation a bond in such sums as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation.

**Section 4. Fixing of Record Date.**

Subject to the provisions of Article II, Section 3, the Board of Directors may set, in advance, a record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or determining stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or the allotment of any other rights, or in order to make a determination of stockholders for any other proper purpose. Such date, in any case, shall not be prior to the close of business on the day the record date is fixed and shall be not more than ninety (90) days and, in the case of a meeting of stockholders, not less than ten (10) days, before the date on which the meeting or particular action requiring such determination of stockholders of record is to be held or taken.

When a record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting of stockholders has been set as provided in this section, such record date shall continue to apply to the meeting if adjourned or postponed, except if the meeting is adjourned or postponed to a date more than one hundred twenty (120) days after the record date originally fixed for the meeting, in which case a new record date for such meeting may be determined as set forth herein.

**Section 5. Stock Ledger.**

The Corporation shall maintain at its principal office or at the office of its counsel, accountants or transfer agent, an original or duplicate stock ledger containing the name and address of each stockholder and the number of shares of each class held by such stockholder.

**Section 6. Fractional Stock; Issuance Of Units.**

The Board of Directors may authorize the Corporation to issue fractional stock or authorize the issuance of scrip, all on such terms and under such conditions as it may determine. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Charter or these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may issue units consisting of different securities of the Corporation. Any security issued in a unit shall have the same characteristics as any identical securities issued by the Corporation, except that the Board of Directors may provide that for a specified period securities of the Corporation issued in such unit may be transferred on the books of the Corporation only in such unit.

**ARTICLE VIII  
ACCOUNTING YEAR**

The Board of Directors shall have the power, from time to time, to fix the fiscal year of the Corporation by a duly adopted resolution.

**ARTICLE IX  
DISTRIBUTIONS**

**Section 1. Authorization.**

Dividends and other distributions upon the stock of the Corporation may be authorized by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of law and the Charter. Dividends and other distributions may be paid in cash, property or stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of law and the Charter.

**Section 2. Contingencies.**

Before payment of any dividends or other distributions, there may be set aside out of any assets of the Corporation available for dividends or other distributions such sum or sums as the Board of Directors may from time to time, in its absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve fund for contingencies, for equalizing dividends, for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall determine, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve.

**ARTICLE X  
INVESTMENT POLICIES**

Subject to the provisions of the Charter, the Board of Directors may from time to time adopt, amend, revise or terminate any policy or policies with respect to investments by the Corporation as it shall deem appropriate in its sole discretion.

**ARTICLE XI  
SEAL**

**Section 1. Seal.**

The Board of Directors may authorize the adoption of a seal by the Corporation. The seal shall contain the name of the Corporation and the year of its incorporation, and the words "Incorporated Maryland." The Board of Directors may authorize one or more duplicate seals and provide for the custody thereof.

**Section 2. Affixing Seal.**

Whenever the Corporation is permitted or required to affix its seal to a document, it shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of any law, rule or regulation relating to a seal to place the word “(SEAL)” adjacent to the signature of the person authorized to execute the document on behalf of the Corporation.

**ARTICLE XII**

**INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES**

To the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, the Corporation shall indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, shall pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (a) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Corporation and who is made or threatened to be made a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity or (b) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Corporation and at the request of the Corporation, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner, trustee, member or manager of another corporation, real estate investment trust, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made or threatened to be made a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The rights to indemnification and advance of expenses provided by the Charter and these Bylaws shall vest immediately upon election of a director or officer. The Corporation may, with the approval of its Board of Directors, provide such indemnification and advance for expenses to an individual who served a predecessor of the Corporation in any of the capacities described in (a) or (b) above and to any employee or agent of the Corporation or a predecessor of the Corporation. The indemnification and payment or reimbursement of expenses provided in these Bylaws shall not be deemed exclusive of or limit in any way other rights to which any person seeking indemnification or payment or reimbursement of expenses may be or may become entitled under any bylaw, resolution, insurance, agreement or otherwise.

Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article XII, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the Charter or these Bylaws inconsistent with this Article XII, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding paragraph with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

**ARTICLE XIII**

**WAIVER OF NOTICE**

Whenever any notice of a meeting is required to be given pursuant to the Charter or these Bylaws or pursuant to applicable law, a waiver thereof in writing or by electronic transmission, given by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any meeting need be set forth in the waiver of notice of such meeting, unless specifically required by statute. The attendance of any person at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where such person attends a meeting

for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened.

**ARTICLE XIV**

**AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS**

The Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of these Bylaws and to make new Bylaws.



Number \*0\*

Shares \*0\*

SEE REVERSE FOR IMPORTANT NOTICE  
ON TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

THIS CERTIFICATE IS TRANSFERABLE

IN THE CITIES OF \_\_\_\_\_

CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**  
a Corporation Formed Under the Laws of the State of Maryland

THIS CERTIFIES THAT **\*\*Specimen\*\*** is the owner of **\*\*Zero (0)\*\*** fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of

**Orchid Island Capital, Inc.**

(the "Corporation") transferable on the books of the Corporation by the holder hereof in person or by its duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate and the shares represented hereby are issued and shall be held subject to all of the provisions of the charter of the Corporation (the "Charter") and the Bylaws of the Corporation and any amendments or supplements thereto. This Certificate is not valid unless countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate to be executed on its behalf by its duly authorized officers.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

Countersigned and Registered:  
Transfer Agent  
and Registrar

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary



**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

The Corporation will furnish to any stockholder, on request and without charge, a full statement of the information required by Section 2-211(b) of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland with respect to the designations and any preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications, and terms and conditions of redemption of the stock of each class which the Corporation has authority to issue and, if the Corporation is authorized to issue any preferred or special class in series, (i) the differences in the relative rights and preferences between the shares of each series to the extent set, and (ii) the authority of the Board of Directors to set such rights and preferences of subsequent series. The foregoing summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the Charter, a copy of which will be sent without charge to each stockholder who so requests. Such request must be made to the Secretary of the Corporation at its principal office.

The shares represented by this certificate are subject to restrictions on Beneficial Ownership and Constructive Ownership and Transfer. All capitalized terms in this legend have the meanings defined in the Charter of the Corporation, as the same may be amended from time to time, a copy of which, including the restrictions on transfer and ownership, will be furnished to each holder of Capital Stock of the Corporation on request and without charge. Requests for such a copy may be directed to the Secretary of the Corporation at its principal office.

KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED, THE CORPORATION WILL  
REQUIRE A BOND OF INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this Certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM	-	as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT	_____ Custodian _____
TEN ENT	-	as tenants by the entireties		(Custodian) (Minor)
JT TEN	-	as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common	Under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act of _____	(State)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ HEREBY SELLS, ASSIGNS AND TRANSFERS UNTO

\_\_\_\_\_  
(PRINT OR TYPE NAME & ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE & SS# OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER, OF ASSIGNEE)

\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) shares of stock of the Corporation represented by this Certificate and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

\_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer the said shares on the books of the Corporation, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: The Signature To This Assignment Must Correspond With The Name As Written Upon The Face Of The Certificate In Every Particular,  
Without Alteration Or Enlargement Or Any Other Change.

July 11, 2011

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive,  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-11 (File No. 333-173890)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law relating to the registration by the Company of shares (the "Shares") of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company, having an aggregate gross public offering price of up to \$115,000,000. The Shares are covered by the above-referenced Registration Statement, and all amendments thereto (the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Documents"):

1. The Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein in the form in which it was transmitted to the Commission under the 1933 Act;
  2. The charter of the Company, certified by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT");
  3. The form of Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company to be filed prior to the issuance of the Shares (the "Charter"), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
  4. The Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
  5. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;
-

6. Resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") relating to, among other matters, the authorization of the sale, issuance and registration of the Shares (the "Resolutions"), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;

7. A certificate executed by an officer of the Company, dated as of the date hereof; and

8. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed the following:

1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.

2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.

3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and such party's obligations set forth therein are legal, valid and binding and are enforceable in accordance with all stated terms.

4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. The form and content of all Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such Documents as executed and delivered. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All representations, warranties, statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There has been no oral or written modification or amendment to any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents, by action or omission of the parties or otherwise.

5. Prior to the issuance of the Shares, a pricing committee of the Board will determine the number, and certain terms of issuance, of the Shares in accordance with the Resolutions, and the Charter will be filed with and accepted for record by the SDAT (the "Corporate Proceedings").

6. The Shares will not be issued or transferred in violation of the restrictions on transfer and ownership contained in Article VII of the Charter.

---

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.
2. The issuance of the Shares has been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the Resolutions, the Corporate Proceedings and the Registration Statement against payment of the consideration set forth therein, the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of federal or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland, or as to federal or state laws regarding fraudulent transfers. To the extent that any matter as to which our opinion is expressed herein would be governed by the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Maryland, we do not express any opinion on such matter. The opinion expressed herein is subject to the effect of any judicial decision which may permit the introduction of parol evidence to modify the terms or the interpretation of agreements.

The opinion expressed herein is limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of the name of our firm therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the 1933 Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Venable LLP

HUNTON & WILLIAMS LLP  
RIVERFRONT PLAZA, EAST TOWER  
951 EAST BYRD STREET  
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA 23219-4074

TEL 804 • 788 • 8200  
FAX 804 • 788 • 8218

FILE NO: 78000.2

July 11, 2011

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive, Suite 100  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
Qualification as Real Estate Investment Trust

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special tax counsel to Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form S-11 (File No. 333-173890) (the "Registration Statement"), including a prospectus and all documents incorporated by reference therein (the "Prospectus"), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 3, 2011, as amended through the date hereof, with respect to the offer and sale of 8,625,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01, of the Company (the "Offering"). You have requested our opinion regarding certain U.S. federal income tax matters in connection with the Offering.

In giving this opinion letter, we have examined the following:

1. the Registration Statement, including the Prospectus;
2. the Company's Articles of Incorporation filed on August 17, 2010 with the Department of Assessments and Taxation of the State of Maryland (the "SDAT"), and the Articles of Amendment and Restatement (the "Amended Articles"), in the form attached as an exhibit to the Registration Statement;
3. the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Amended Bylaws"), in the form attached as an exhibit to the Registration Statement;

ATLANTA AUSTIN BANGKOK BEIJING BRUSSELS CHARLOTTE DALLAS HOUSTON LONDON LOS ANGELES  
McLEAN MIAMI NEW YORK NORFOLK RALEIGH RICHMOND SAN FRANCISCO WASHINGTON  
www.hunton.com

---

4. the Officer's Certificate (as defined below);
5. the Management Agreement, by and among the Company and Bimini Advisors, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Management Agreement"), in the form attached as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; and
6. such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion.

In connection with the opinions rendered below, we have assumed, with your consent, that:

1. each of the documents referred to above has been duly authorized, executed, and delivered; is authentic, if an original, or is accurate, if a copy; and has not been amended;
2. the Amended Articles, the Amended Bylaws and the Management Agreement will be executed, delivered, adopted, and filed, as applicable, in a form substantially similar to the forms filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement;
3. during its taxable year ending December 31, 2011, and future taxable years, the Company will operate in a manner that will make the factual representations contained in a certificate, dated the date hereof and executed by a duly appointed officer of the Company (the "Officer's Certificate"), true for such years, without regard to any qualifications as to knowledge or belief;
4. the Company will not make any amendments to its organizational documents after the date of this opinion that would affect its qualification as a REIT (as defined below) for any taxable year; and
5. no action will be taken by the Company after the date hereof that would have the effect of altering the facts upon which the opinions set forth below are based.

In connection with the opinions rendered below, we also have relied upon the correctness, without regard to any qualifications as to knowledge or belief, of the factual representations contained in the Officer's Certificate. No facts have come to our attention that would cause us to question the accuracy and completeness of such factual representations. Furthermore, where such factual representations involve terms defined in the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), the Treasury regulations thereunder (the

---

“Regulations”), published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the “Service”), or other relevant authority, we have explained to the individuals making such representations the relevant provisions of the Code, the applicable Regulations and published administrative interpretations thereof.

Based solely on the documents and assumptions set forth above, the representations set forth in the Officer’s Certificate, and the factual matters discussed in the Prospectus under the caption “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” (which is incorporated herein by reference), we are of the opinion that:

- (a) commencing with its taxable year ending December 31, 2011, the Company will be organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a real estate investment trust pursuant to sections 856 through 860 of the Code (a “REIT”), and the Company’s intended method of operation will enable it to satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT for its taxable year ending December 31, 2011 and thereafter; and
- (b) the descriptions of the law and the legal conclusions contained in the Prospectus under the caption “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” are correct in all material respects.

We will not review on a continuing basis the Company’s compliance with the documents or assumptions set forth above, or the representations set forth in the Officer’s Certificate. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of the Company’s operations for any given taxable year will satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT. Although we have made such inquiries and performed such investigations as we have deemed necessary to fulfill our professional responsibilities as counsel, we have not undertaken an independent investigation of all of the facts referred to in this letter or the Officer’s Certificate.

The foregoing opinions are based on current provisions of the Code, the Regulations, published administrative interpretations thereof, and published court decisions. The Service has not issued Regulations or administrative interpretations with respect to various provisions of the Code relating to REIT qualification. No assurance can be given that the law will not change in a way that will prevent the Company from qualifying as a REIT.

The foregoing opinions are limited to the U.S. federal income tax matters addressed herein, and no other opinions are rendered with respect to other U.S. federal tax matters or to any issues arising under the tax laws of any other country, or any state or

---



locality. We undertake no obligation to update the opinions expressed herein after the date of this letter. This opinion letter speaks only as of the date hereof. Except as provided in the next paragraph, this opinion letter may not be distributed, quoted in whole or in part or otherwise reproduced in any document, or filed with any governmental agency without our express written consent.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the references to Hunton & Williams LLP under the captions "Prospectus Summary—Tax Structure," "Risk Factors—U.S. Federal Income Tax Risks," "Business—Tax Structure," "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

---

**MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT**

by and between

**Orchid Island Capital, Inc.**

and

**Bimini Advisors, Inc.**

Dated as of [ ], 2011

---

---

MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT, dated as of [ ], 2011, by and between Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”) and Bimini Advisors, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Manager”).

**W I T N E S S E T H:**

WHEREAS, the Company is a recently-formed corporation which invests in residential mortgage-backed securities (“RMBS”) the principal and interest payments of which are guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or the Government National Mortgage Association, and are backed by primarily single-family residential mortgage loans (collectively, “Agency RMBS”). The Company’s investment strategy focuses on two categories of Agency RMBS: (i) traditional pass-through Agency RMBS and (ii) structured Agency RMBS, such as collateralized mortgage obligations, interest only securities, inverse interest only securities and principal only securities, among other types of structured Agency RMBS. The Company intends to qualify as a real estate investment trust for federal income tax purposes and will elect to receive the tax benefits accorded by Sections 856 through 860 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”);

WHEREAS, the Manager is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Bimini Capital Management, Inc. (“Bimini”); and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to retain the Manager to administer the business activities and day-to-day operations of the Company and to perform services for the Company in the manner and on the terms set forth herein and the Manager wishes to be retained to provide such services.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and agreements hereinafter set forth, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

**Section 1. Definitions.**

(a) The following terms shall have the meanings set forth in this Section 1(a):

“Affiliate” means (i) any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such other Person, (ii) any executive officer, general partner or employee of such other Person, (iii) any member of the board of directors or board of managers (or bodies performing similar functions) of such Person, and (iv) any legal entity for which such Person acts as an executive officer or general partner.

“Agency RMBS” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

“Agreement” means this Management Agreement, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Automatic Renewal Term” has the meaning set forth in Section 10(b) hereof.

“Bimini” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are not required to be open.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets (x) of the Manager to any Person other than any Affiliate of the Manager or (y) of Bimini to any Person other than any affiliate of Bimini; or

(ii) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or

disposing of securities (within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than any Affiliate of the Manager (in the case of Manager Voting Power, as defined below) or Bimini (in the case of Bimini Voting Power, as defined below), in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50% or more of the total voting power of the voting capital interests of the Manager ("Manager Voting Power") or of Bimini ("Bimini Voting Power").

"*Claim*" has the meaning set forth in [Section 8\(c\)](#) hereof.

"*Closing Date*" means the date of closing of the Initial Offering.

"*Code*" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

"*Common Stock*" means the common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company.

"*Company*" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

"*Company Indemnified Party*" has the meaning set forth in [Section 8\(b\)](#) hereof.

"*Conduct Policies*" has the meaning set forth in [Section 2\(k\)](#) hereof.

"*Confidential Information*" has the meaning set forth in [Section 5](#) hereof.

"*Effective Termination Date*" has the meaning set forth in [Section 10\(c\)](#) hereof.

"*Equity*" means the Company's month-end stockholders' equity, adjusted to exclude the effect of any unrealized gains or losses included in either retained earnings or other comprehensive income (loss), each computed in accordance with GAAP.

"*Exchange Act*" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"*GAAP*" means generally accepted accounting principles in effect in the United States on the date such principles are applied.

"*Governing Instruments*" means, with regard to any entity, the articles of incorporation or certificate of incorporation and bylaws in the case of a corporation, the partnership agreement in the case of a general or limited partnership or the certificate of formation and operating agreement in the case of a limited liability company, the trust instrument in the case of a trust, or similar governing documents in each case as amended.

"*Indemnified Party*" has the meaning set forth in [Section 8\(b\)](#) hereof.

"*Independent Director*" means a member of the Board of Directors who is "independent" in accordance with the Company's Governing Instruments and the rules of the NYSE or such other securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are listed.

"*Initial Offering*" means the Company's sale of Common Stock to investors in an underwritten initial public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement of the Company filed with the SEC.

"*Investment Allocation Agreement*" means an agreement among the Company, the Manager and Bimini describing, among other things, the policies to be followed by the Manager and Bimini in allocating investments among the parties thereto and any other entities that may be managed by the Manager.

"*Investment Committee*" means the investment committee formed by the Manager, the members of which shall consist of officers of the Manager and/or other Affiliates of the Manager, including but not limited to Bimini.

“*Initial Term*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10\(a\)](#) hereof.

“*Investment Company Act*” means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

“*Investment Guidelines*” means the investment guidelines proposed by the Investment Committee and approved by the Board of Directors, a copy of which is attached hereto as [Exhibit A](#), as the same may be amended, restated, modified, supplemented or waived by the Investment Committee, subject to the consent of a majority of the entire Board of Directors (which must include a majority of the then incumbent Independent Directors).

“*Losses*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 8\(a\)](#) hereof.

“*Management Fee*” means the management fee, calculated and payable monthly in arrears, in an amount equal to (i) one-twelfth ( $1/12$ ) multiplied by (ii)(a) 1.50% of the first \$250,000,000 of Equity, (b) 1.25% of Equity that is greater than \$250,000,000 and less than or equal to \$500,000,000, and (c) 1.00% of Equity that is greater than \$500,000,000.

“*Manager*” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

“*Manager Indemnified Party*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 8\(a\)](#) hereof.

“*Manager Permitted Disclosure Parties*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 5](#) hereof.

“*NYSE*” means The New York Stock Exchange.

“*Notice of Proposal to Negotiate*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10\(d\)](#) hereof.

“*Overhead Sharing Agreement*” means an agreement between the Manager and Bimini whereby Bimini agrees to provide the Manager with the personnel, services and resources necessary for the Manager to perform its obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement.

“*Person*” means any natural person, corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, estate, trust, joint venture, any federal, state, county or municipal government or any bureau, department or agency thereof or any other legal entity and any fiduciary acting in such capacity on behalf of the foregoing.

“*REIT*” means a “real estate investment trust” as defined under the Code.

“*RMBS*” has the same meaning set forth in the Recitals.

“*SEC*” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Subsidiary*” means any subsidiary of the Company and any partnership, the general partner of which is the Company or any subsidiary of the Company, and any limited liability company, the managing member of which is the Company or any subsidiary of the Company.

“*Termination Fee*” means a termination fee equal to three (3) times the average annual Management Fee earned by the Manager during the shorter of (i) the 24-month period immediately preceding the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the Effective Termination Date, or (ii) the period beginning on the date of this Agreement and ending on the most recently completed calendar quarter prior to the Effective Termination Date.

“*Termination Notice*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10\(c\)](#) hereof.

“*Termination Without Cause*” has the meaning set forth in [Section 10\(c\)](#) hereof.

(b) As used herein, accounting terms relating to the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, not defined in Section 1(a) and accounting terms partly defined in Section 1(a), to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP. As used herein, "calendar quarters" shall mean the period from January 1 to March 31, April 1 to June 30, July 1 to September 30 and October 1 to December 31 of the applicable year.

(c) The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and Section references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.

(d) The meanings given to terms defined herein shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of such terms. The words include, includes and including shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation."

## **Section 2. Appointment and Duties of the Manager.**

(a) The Company hereby appoints the Manager to manage the investments and day-to-day operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, subject at all times to the further terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and to the supervision of, and such further limitations or parameters as may be imposed from time to time by, the Board of Directors. The Manager hereby agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to perform each of the duties set forth herein, provided that funds are made available by the Company for such purposes as set forth in Section 7 hereof. The appointment of the Manager shall be exclusive to the Manager, except to the extent that the Manager elects, in its sole and absolute discretion, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, to cause the duties of the Manager as set forth herein to be provided by third parties.

(b) The Manager, in its capacity as manager of the investments and the operations of the Company, at all times will be subject to the supervision and direction of the Board of Directors and will have only such functions and authority as the Board of Directors may delegate to it, including, without limitation, the functions and authority identified herein and delegated to the Manager hereby. The Manager will be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Company and will perform (or cause to be performed) such services and activities relating to the investments and operations of the Company as may be appropriate, which may include, without limitation:

- (i) forming and maintaining the Investment Committee, which will have the following responsibilities: (A) proposing the Investment Guidelines to the Board of Directors, (B) reviewing the Company's investment portfolio for compliance with the Investment Guidelines on a monthly basis, (C) reviewing the Investment Guidelines adopted by the Board of Directors on a periodic basis, (D) reviewing the diversification of the Company's investment portfolio and the Company's hedging and financing strategies on a monthly basis, and (E) generally be responsible for conducting or overseeing the provision of the services set forth in this Section 2.
- (ii) serving as the Company's consultant with respect to the periodic review of the investments, borrowings and operations of the Company and other policies and recommendations with respect thereto, including, without limitation, the Investment Guidelines, in each case subject to the approval of the Board of Directors;
- (iii) serving as the Company's consultant with respect to the selection, purchase, monitoring and disposition of the Company's investments;

- (iv) serving as the Company's consultant with respect to decisions regarding any financings, hedging activities or borrowings undertaken by the Company or its Subsidiaries, including (1) assisting the Company in developing criteria for debt and equity financing that is specifically tailored to the Company's investment objectives, and (2) advising the Company with respect to obtaining appropriate financing for its investments;
- (v) purchasing and financing investments on behalf of the Company;
- (vi) providing the Company with portfolio management;
- (vii) engaging and supervising, on behalf of the Company and at the Company's expense, independent contractors that provide real estate, investment banking, securities brokerage, insurance, legal, accounting, transfer agent, registrar and such other services as may be required relating to the Company's operations or investments (or potential investments);
- (viii) providing executive and administrative personnel, office space and office services required in rendering services to the Company;
- (ix) performing and supervising the performance of administrative functions necessary in the management of the Company as may be agreed upon by the Manager and the Board of Directors, including, without limitation, the collection of revenues and the payment of the Company's debts and obligations and maintenance of appropriate information technology services to perform such administrative functions;
- (x) communicating on behalf of the Company with the holders of any equity or debt securities of the Company as required to satisfy the reporting and other requirements of any governmental bodies or agencies or trading exchanges or markets and to maintain effective relations with such holders, including website maintenance, logo design, analyst presentations, investor conferences and annual meeting arrangements;
- (xi) counseling the Company in connection with policy decisions to be made by the Board of Directors;
- (xii) evaluating and recommending to the Company hedging strategies and engaging in hedging activities on behalf of the Company, consistent with the Company's qualification and maintenance of the Company's qualification as a REIT and with the Investment Guidelines;
- (xiii) counseling the Company regarding its qualification and the maintenance of its qualification as a REIT and monitoring compliance with the various REIT qualification tests and other rules set out in the Code and U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder;
- (xiv) counseling the Company regarding the maintenance of its exemption from status as an investment company under the Investment Company Act and monitoring compliance with the requirements for maintaining such exemption;
- (xv) furnishing reports and statistical and economic research to the Company regarding the activities and services performed for the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, by the Manager;
- (xvi) monitoring the operating performance of the Company's investments and providing periodic reports with respect thereto to the Board of Directors, including comparative information with respect to such operating performance and budgeted or projected operating results;

- (xvii) investing and re-investing any monies and securities of the Company (including in short-term investments, payment of fees, costs and expenses, or payments of dividends or distributions to stockholders of the Company) and advising the Company as to its capital structure and capital-raising activities;
  - (xviii) causing the Company to retain qualified accountants and legal counsel, as applicable, to (i) assist in developing appropriate accounting procedures, internal controls, compliance procedures and testing systems with respect to financial reporting obligations and compliance with the provisions of the Code applicable to REITs and, if applicable, taxable REIT subsidiaries and (ii) conduct quarterly compliance reviews with respect thereto;
  - (xix) causing the Company to qualify to do business in all jurisdictions in which such qualification is required and to obtain and maintain all appropriate licenses;
  - (xx) assisting the Company in complying with all regulatory requirements applicable to the Company in respect of its business activities, including preparing or causing to be prepared all financial statements required under applicable regulations and contractual undertakings and all reports and documents, if any, required under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act or by the NYSE or other stock exchange requirements as applicable;
  - (xxi) taking all necessary actions to enable the Company and any Subsidiaries to make required tax filings and reports, including soliciting stockholders for required information to the extent necessary under the Code and U.S. Treasury regulations applicable to REITs;
  - (xxii) handling and resolving all claims, disputes or controversies (including all litigation, arbitration, settlement or other proceedings or negotiations) in which the Company may be involved or to which the Company may be subject arising out of the Company's day-to-day operations;
  - (xxiii) arranging marketing materials, advertising, industry group activities (such as conference participations and industry organization memberships) and other promotional efforts designed to promote the business of the Company;
  - (xxiv) using commercially reasonable efforts to cause expenses incurred by or on behalf of the Company to be commercially reasonable or commercially customary and within any budgeted parameters or expense guidelines set by the Board of Directors from time to time;
  - (xxv) performing such other services as may be required from time to time for the management and other activities relating to the assets, business and operations of the Company as the Board of Directors shall reasonably request or the Manager shall deem appropriate under the particular circumstances; and
  - (xxvi) using commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Company to comply with all applicable laws.
- (c) The Manager may retain, for and on behalf, and at the sole cost and expense, of the Company, such services of the persons and firms referred to in [Section 7\(b\)](#) hereof as the Manager deems necessary or advisable in connection with the management and operations of the Company. In performing its duties under this [Section 2](#), the Manager shall be entitled to rely reasonably on qualified experts and professionals (including, without limitation, accountants, legal counsel and other professional service providers) hired by the Manager at the Company's sole cost and expense.



(d) The Manager shall refrain from any action that, in its sole judgment made in good faith, (i) is not in compliance with the Investment Guidelines, (ii) would adversely affect the qualification of the Company as a REIT under the Code or the Company's or any Subsidiary's status as an entity excluded from investment company status under the Investment Company Act, or (iii) would violate any law, rule or regulation of any governmental body or agency having jurisdiction over the Company or of any exchange on which the securities of the Company may be listed or that would otherwise not be permitted by the Company's Governing Instruments, the Conduct Policies or other Company compliance or governance policies or procedures. If the Manager is ordered to take any action by the Board of Directors, the Manager shall promptly notify the Board of Directors if it is the Manager's judgment that such action would adversely affect the qualification of the Company as a REIT or the Company's or any Subsidiary's status as an entity excluded from investment company status under the Investment Company Act or violate any such law, rule or regulation or the Company's Governing Instruments. Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Manager nor any of its Affiliates shall be liable to the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders for any act or omission by the Manager or any of its Affiliates, except as provided in Section 8 of this Agreement.

(e) The Company (including the Board of Directors) agrees to take all actions reasonably required to permit and enable the Manager to carry out its duties and obligations under this Agreement, including, without limitation, all steps reasonably necessary to allow the Manager to file any registration statement or other filing required to be made under the Securities Act, Exchange Act, the NYSE, the Code or other applicable law, rule or regulation on behalf of the Company in a timely manner. The Company further agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to make available to the Manager all resources, information and materials reasonably requested by the Manager to enable the Manager to satisfy its obligations hereunder, including its obligations to deliver financial statements and any other information or reports with respect to the Company. If the Manager is not able to provide a service, or in the reasonable judgment of the Manager it is not prudent to provide a service, without the approval of the Board of Directors, as applicable, then the Manager shall be excused from providing such service (and shall not be in breach of this Agreement) until the applicable approval has been obtained.

(f) *Reporting Requirements.* (i) As frequently as the Manager may deem reasonably necessary or advisable, or at the direction of the Board of Directors, the Manager shall prepare, or, at the sole cost and expense of the Company, cause to be prepared, with respect to any investment, reports and other information with respect to such investment as may be reasonably requested by the Company.

(i) The Manager shall prepare, or, at the sole cost and expense of the Company, cause to be prepared, all reports, financial or otherwise, with respect to the Company reasonably required by the Board of Directors in order for the Company to comply with its Governing Instruments, or any other materials required to be filed with any governmental body or agency, and shall prepare, or, at the sole cost and expense of the Company, cause to be prepared, all materials and data necessary to complete such reports and other materials including, without limitation, an annual audit of the Company's books of account by a nationally recognized independent accounting firm.

(ii) The Manager shall prepare, or, at the sole cost and expense to the Company, cause to be prepared, regular reports for the Board of Directors to enable the Board of Directors to review the Company's acquisitions, portfolio composition and characteristics, credit quality, performance and compliance with the Investment Guidelines and policies approved by the Board of Directors.

(g) Directors, officers, employees and agents of the Manager, Bimini or their respective Affiliates may serve as directors, officers, agents, nominees or signatories for the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, to the extent permitted by their Governing Instruments and pursuant to the Overhead Sharing Agreement. When executing

documents or otherwise acting in such capacities for the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, such Persons shall indicate in what capacity they are executing on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Without limiting the foregoing, but subject to Section 12 below, the Manager will provide the Company with a management team, including a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Investment Officer or similar positions, along with appropriate support personnel to provide the management services to be provided by the Manager to the Company hereunder, who shall devote such of their time to the management of the Company as necessary and appropriate, commensurate with the level of activity of the Company from time to time.

(h) The Manager shall provide personnel for service on the Investment Committee.

(i) The Manager shall maintain reasonable and customary "errors and omissions" insurance coverage and other customary insurance coverage.

(j) The Manager shall provide such internal audit, compliance and control services as may be required for the Company to comply with applicable law (including the Securities Act and Exchange Act), regulation (including SEC regulations) and the rules and requirements of the NYSE or such other securities exchange on which the Common Stock may be listed and as otherwise reasonably requested by the Company or its Board of Directors from time to time.

(k) The Manager acknowledges receipt of the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers, Insider Trading Policy and Regulation FD Policy (collectively, the "Conduct Policies") and agrees to require the persons who provide services to the Company to comply with such Conduct Policies in the performance of such services hereunder or such comparable policies as shall in substance hold such persons to at least the standards of conduct set forth in the Conduct Policies.

**Section 3. Additional Activities of the Manager; Non-Solicitation; Restrictions.**

(a) Except as provided in the Conduct Policies, the last sentence of this Section 3(a), the Investment Guidelines and/or the Investment Allocation Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall (i) prevent the Manager or any of its Affiliates, officers, directors or employees, from engaging in other businesses or from rendering services of any kind to any other Person or entity, whether or not the investment objectives or policies of any such other Person or entity are similar to those of the Company or (ii) in any way bind or restrict the Manager or any of its Affiliates, officers, directors or employees from buying, selling or trading any securities or commodities for their own accounts or for the account of others for whom the Manager or any of its Affiliates, officers, directors or employees may be acting. While information and recommendations supplied to the Company shall, in the Manager's reasonable and good faith judgment, be appropriate under the circumstances and in light of the investment objectives and policies of the Company, they may be different from the information and recommendations supplied by the Manager or any Affiliate of the Manager to others. The Company shall be entitled to equitable treatment under the circumstances in receiving information, recommendations and any other services, but the Company recognizes that it is not entitled to receive preferential treatment as compared with the treatment given by the Manager or any Affiliate of the Manager to others. The Company shall have the benefit of the Manager's best judgment and effort in rendering services hereunder and, in furtherance of the foregoing, the Manager shall not undertake activities that, in its good faith judgment, will adversely affect the performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

(b) In the event of a Termination Without Cause of this Agreement by the Company pursuant to Section 10(c) hereof, for two (2) years after such termination of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the consent of the Manager, employ or otherwise retain any employee of the Manager or any of its Affiliates or any person who has been in the employ of the Manager or any of its Affiliates at any time within the two (2) year period immediately

preceding the date on which such person commences employment with or is otherwise retained by the Company. The Company acknowledges and agrees that, in addition to any damages, the Manager shall be entitled to equitable relief for any violation of this agreement by the Company, including, without limitation, injunctive relief.

#### **Section 4. Bank Accounts.**

At the direction of the Board of Directors, the Manager may establish and maintain one or more bank accounts in the name of the Company or any Subsidiary, and may collect and deposit into any such account or accounts, and disburse funds from any such account or accounts, under such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may approve; and the Manager shall from time to time render appropriate accountings of such collections and payments to the Board of Directors and, upon request, to the auditors of the Company or any Subsidiary.

#### **Section 5. Records; Confidentiality.**

The Manager shall maintain appropriate books of accounts and records relating to services performed hereunder, and such books of account and records shall be accessible for inspection by representatives of the Company or any Subsidiary at any time during normal business hours. The Manager shall keep confidential any and all non-public information, written or oral, about or concerning the Company, obtained by it in connection with the services rendered hereunder ("*Confidential Information*") and shall not use Confidential Information except in furtherance of its duties under this Agreement or disclose Confidential Information, in whole or in part, to any Person other than (i) to its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives or advisors who need to know such Confidential Information for the purpose of rendering services hereunder, (ii) to appraisers, financing sources and others in the ordinary course of the Company's business ((i) and (ii) collectively, "*Manager Permitted Disclosure Parties*"), (iii) in connection with any governmental or regulatory filings of the Company or disclosure or presentations to the Company's stockholders or to potential investors in the Company's securities, (iv) to governmental officials having jurisdiction over the Company, (v) as required by law or legal process to which the Manager or any Person to whom disclosure is permitted hereunder is a party, or (vi) with the consent of the Company. The Manager agrees to inform each of its Manager Permitted Disclosure Parties of the non-public nature of the Confidential Information and to direct such Persons to treat such Confidential Information in accordance with the terms hereof. Nothing herein shall prevent the Manager from disclosing Confidential Information (i) upon the order of any court or administrative agency, (ii) upon the request or demand of, or pursuant to any law or regulation, any regulatory agency or authority, (iii) to the extent reasonably required in connection with the exercise of any remedy hereunder, or (iv) to its legal counsel or independent auditors; *provided, however* that with respect to clauses (i) and (ii), it is agreed that, so long as not legally prohibited, the Manager will provide the Company with prompt written notice of such order, request or demand so that the Company may seek, at its sole expense, an appropriate protective order and/or waive the Manager's compliance with the provisions of this Agreement. If, failing the entry of a protective order or the receipt of a waiver hereunder, the Manager is required to disclose Confidential Information, the Manager may disclose only that portion of such information that is legally required without liability hereunder; provided, that the Manager agrees to exercise its reasonable best efforts to obtain reliable assurance that confidential treatment will be accorded such information. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each of the following shall be deemed to be excluded from provisions hereof: any Confidential Information that (A) is available to the public from a source other than the Manager (not resulting from the Manager's violation of this Section 5), (B) is released in writing by the Company to the public or to persons who are not under similar obligation of confidentiality to the Company, or (C) is obtained by the Manager from a third-party which, to the best of the Manager's knowledge, does not constitute a breach by such third-party of an obligation of confidence with respect to the Confidential Information disclosed. The provisions of this Agreement shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement for a period of one year. For the avoidance of doubt, information about the Company's policies, procedures and investment portfolio (other than investments in which the Company and

Manager have co-invested) shall be deemed to be included within the meaning of "Confidential Information" for purposes of the Manager's obligations pursuant to this Section 5.

#### **Section 6. Compensation.**

(a) For the services rendered under this Agreement, the Company shall pay the Management Fee to the Manager. The Manager will not receive any compensation for the period prior to the Closing Date other than expenses incurred and reimbursed pursuant to Section 7 hereof.

(b) The parties acknowledge that the Management Fee is intended to compensate the Manager for the costs and expenses it will incur pursuant to the Overhead Sharing Agreement, as well as certain expenses not otherwise reimbursable under Section 7 hereto, in order for the Manager to provide the Company the investment advisory services and certain general management services rendered under this Agreement. The fee paid by the Manager under the Overhead Sharing Agreement shall not constitute an expense reimbursable by the Company under this Agreement or otherwise, except those specified in Section 7(b)(xx) hereof.

(c) The Management Fee shall be payable in arrears in cash, in monthly installments commencing with the month in which this Agreement is executed. If applicable, the initial and final installments of the Management Fee shall be pro-rated based on the number of days during the initial and final month, respectively, that this Agreement is in effect. The Manager shall calculate each monthly installment of the Management Fee, and deliver such calculation to the Company, within fifteen (15) days following the last day of each calendar month. The Company shall pay the Manager each installment of the Management Fee within five (5) Business Days after the date of delivery to the Company of such computations.

#### **Section 7. Expenses of the Company.**

(a) Except as provided in Section 7(b)(xx), the Manager shall be responsible for (i) the expenses related to any and all personnel of the Manager and its Affiliates who provide services to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or to the Manager pursuant to the Overhead Sharing Agreement (including each of the officers of the Company and any directors of the Company who are also directors, officers, employees or agents of the Manager, Bimini or any of their Affiliates), including, without limitation, salaries, bonus and other wages, payroll taxes and the cost of employee benefit plans of such personnel, and costs of insurance with respect to such personnel and (ii) all costs and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the Initial Offering greater than an amount equal to 1.0% of the total gross proceeds of the Initial Offering.

(b) The Company shall pay all of its costs and expenses and shall reimburse the Manager or its Affiliates for expenses of the Manager and its Affiliates incurred on behalf of the Company, excepting only those expenses that are specifically the responsibility of the Manager pursuant to Section 7(a) of this Agreement or of Bimini pursuant to the Overhead Sharing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is specifically agreed that the following costs and expenses of the Company or any Subsidiary shall be paid by the Company and shall not be paid by the Manager or Affiliates of the Manager:

- (i) all costs and expenses associated with the formation and capital raising activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, including, without limitation, the costs and expenses of (A) the preparation of the Company's private placement memoranda and registration statements, (B) all private and public offerings of the Company, (C) the original incorporation and initial organization of the Company, and (D) any filing fees and costs of being a public company, including, without limitation, filings with the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. and the NYSE (and any other exchange or over-the-counter market), among other such entities; *provided, however*, that, for all costs and expenses paid by the Manager in connection with the Initial Offering, the Company is only obligated to reimburse the Manager up to an amount equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds of the Initial Offering;

- (ii) all costs and expenses in connection with the acquisition, disposition, financing, hedging and ownership of the Company's or any Subsidiary's investments, including, without limitation, costs and expenses incurred in contracting with third parties to provide such services, such as legal fees, accounting fees, consulting fees, trustee fees, appraisal fees, insurance premiums, commitment fees, brokerage fees and guaranty fees;
- (iii) all legal, audit, accounting, consulting, brokerage, listing, filing, custodian, transfer agent, rating agency, registration and other fees and charges, printing, engraving and other expenses and taxes incurred in connection with the issuance, distribution, transfer, registration and stock exchange listing of the Company's or any Subsidiary's equity securities or debt securities;
- (iv) all expenses relating to communications to holders of equity securities or debt securities issued by the Company or any Subsidiary and other third party services utilized in maintaining relations with holders of such securities and in complying with the continuous reporting and other requirements of governmental bodies or agencies (including, without limitation, the SEC), including any costs of computer services in connection with this function, the cost of printing and mailing certificates for such securities and proxy solicitation materials and reports to holders of the Company's or any Subsidiary's securities and the cost of any reports to third parties required under any indenture to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party;
- (v) all costs and expenses of money borrowed by the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, including, without limitation, principal, interest and the costs associated with the establishment and maintenance of any credit facilities, warehouse loans, repurchase facilities and other indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any (including commitment fees, legal fees, closing and other costs);
- (vi) all taxes and license fees applicable to the Company or any Subsidiary, including interest and penalties thereon;
- (vii) all fees paid to and expenses of third-party advisors and independent contractors, consultants, managers and other agents engaged by the Company or any Subsidiary or by the Manager for the account of the Company or any Subsidiary;
- (viii) all insurance costs incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary, including, without limitation, the cost of obtaining and maintaining (A) liability or other insurance to indemnify (1) the Manager, (2) the directors and officers of the Company, and (3) underwriters of any securities of the Company, (B) "errors and omissions" insurance coverage, and (C) any other insurance deemed necessary or advisable by the Board of Directors for the benefit of the Company and its directors and officers;
- (ix) all compensation and fees paid to directors of the Company or any Subsidiary (excluding those directors who are also directors, officers, employees or agents of the Manager or any of its Affiliates), and, subject to clause (xiii) below, all expenses of all directors of the Company or any Subsidiary incurred in their capacity as such;
- (x) all third-party legal, accounting and auditing fees and expenses and other similar services relating to the Company's or any Subsidiary's operations (including, without limitation, all quarterly and annual audit or tax fees and expenses);
- (xi) all third-party legal, expert and other fees and expenses relating to any actions, proceedings, lawsuits, demands, causes of action and claims, whether actual or threatened, made by or against the Company,

- or which the Company is authorized or obligated to pay under applicable law or its Governing Instruments or by the Board of Directors;
- (xii) subject to Section 8 below, any judgment or settlement of pending or threatened proceedings (whether civil, criminal or otherwise) against the Company or any Subsidiary, or against any trustee, director or officer of the Company or any Subsidiary in his capacity as such for which the Company or any Subsidiary is required to indemnify such trustee, director or officer by any court or governmental agency, or settlement of pending or threatened proceedings;
  - (xiii) all travel and related expenses of directors, officers and employees of the Company and the Manager, incurred in connection with attending meetings of the Board of Directors or holders of securities of the Company or any Subsidiary or performing other business activities that relate to the Company or any Subsidiary, including, without limitation, travel and related expenses incurred in connection with the purchase, consideration for purchase, financing, refinancing, sale or other disposition of any investment or potential investment of the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall only be responsible for its pro rata share of such expenses, based on the Company's percentage of the aggregate amount of the Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets (measured as of the first day of each month), where such expenses were not incurred solely for the benefit of the Company;
  - (xiv) all expenses of organizing, modifying or dissolving the Company or any Subsidiary and costs preparatory to entering into a business or activity, or of winding up or disposing of a business activity of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any;
  - (xv) all expenses relating to payments of dividends or interest or distributions in cash or any other form made or caused to be made by the Board of Directors to or on account of holders of the securities of the Company or any Subsidiary, including, without limitation, in connection with any dividend reinvestment plan;
  - (xvi) all costs and expenses related to (A) the design and maintenance of the Company's web site or sites and (B) the Company's pro rata share, based on the Company's percentage of the aggregate amount of the Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets (measured as of the first day of each month), of any computer software, hardware or information technology services that is used by the Company;
  - (xvii) all costs and expenses incurred with respect to market information systems and publications, research publications and materials, and settlement, clearing and custodial fees and expenses; *provided, however*, that the Company shall only be responsible for its pro rata share of such expenses, based on the Company's percentage of the aggregate amount of the Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets (measured as of the first day of each month), where such expenses were not incurred solely for the benefit of the Company;
  - (xviii) all costs and expenses incurred with respect to administering the Company's incentive and benefit plans;
  - (xix) rent (including disaster recovery facilities costs and expenses), telephone, utilities, office furniture, equipment, machinery and other office, internal and overhead expenses of the Manager and its Affiliates required for the Company's operations; *provided, however*, that the Company shall only be responsible for its pro rata share of such expenses, based on the Company's percentage of the aggregate amount of the Manager's assets under management and Bimini's assets (measured as of the

- first day of each month), where such expenses were not incurred solely for the benefit of the Company; and
- (xx) the Company's allocable share of the compensation of its Chief Financial Officer, including, without limitation, annual base salary, bonus, any related withholding taxes and employee benefits, based on the percentage of time spent on the Company's affairs.
  - (xxi) all other expenses (other than those described in Section 7(a) above) actually incurred by the Manager or its Affiliates or their respective officers, employees, representatives or agents, or any Affiliates thereof, which are reasonably necessary for the performance by the Manager of its duties and functions under this Agreement (including, without limitation, any fees or expenses relating to the Company's compliance with all governmental and regulatory matters).

For the avoidance of doubt, payment for all services provided to the Company by AVM, L.P. (including repurchase agreement trading, clearing and administrative services) shall be made by the Company directly to AVM, L.P.

(c) Costs and expenses incurred by the Manager on behalf of the Company shall be reimbursed monthly to the Manager. The Manager shall prepare a written statement in reasonable detail documenting the costs and expenses of the Company and those incurred by the Manager on behalf of the Company during each month, and shall deliver such written statement to the Company within thirty (30) days after the end of each month. The Company shall pay all amounts payable to the Manager pursuant to this Section 7(c) within five (5) Business Days after the receipt of the written statement without demand, deduction, offset or delay. Cost and expense reimbursement to the Manager shall be subject to adjustment at the end of each calendar year in connection with the annual audit of the Company. The provisions of this Section 7 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement to the extent such expenses have previously been incurred or are incurred in connection with such expiration or termination.

#### **Section 8. Limits of the Manager's Responsibility.**

(a) The Manager assumes no responsibility under this Agreement other than to render the services called for hereunder in good faith and shall not be responsible for any action of the Board of Directors in following or declining to follow any advice or recommendations of the Manager. The Manager and its Affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees and stockholders of the Manager and its Affiliates, will not be liable to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company, the Board of Directors, or the Company's stockholders for any acts or omissions by the Manager, its officers, employees or its Affiliates, performed in accordance with and pursuant to this Agreement, except by reason of acts constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of their respective duties under this Agreement. The Company shall, to the full extent lawful, reimburse, indemnify and hold harmless the Manager, its Affiliates, and the directors, officers, employees and stockholders of the Manager and its Affiliates (each, a "*Manager Indemnified Party*") of and from any and all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims of any nature whatsoever (including reasonable attorneys' fees) (collectively "*Losses*") in respect of or arising from any acts or omissions of such Manager Indemnified Party performed in good faith under this Agreement and, in respect of any such Manager Indemnified Party, not constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of duties of such Manager Indemnified Party under this Agreement.

(b) The Manager shall, to the full extent lawful, reimburse, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and the directors, officers and stockholders of the Company and each Person, if any, controlling the Company (each, a "*Company Indemnified Party*"; a Manager Indemnified Party and a Company Indemnified Party are each sometimes

hereinafter referred to as an “*Indemnified Party*”) of and from any and all Losses in respect of or arising from (i) any acts or omissions of the Manager constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence or reckless disregard of duties of the Manager under this Agreement or (ii) any claims by the Manager’s or any of its Affiliates’ employees relating to the terms and conditions of their employment by the Manager or its Affiliates.

(c) In case any such claim, suit, action or proceeding (a “*Claim*”) is brought against any Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnification may be sought by such Indemnified Party pursuant hereto, the Indemnified Party shall give prompt written notice thereof to the indemnifying party, which notice shall include all documents and information in the possession of or under the control of such Indemnified Party reasonably necessary for the evaluation and/or defense of such Claim and shall specifically state that indemnification for such Claim is being sought under this Section 8; *provided, however*, that the failure of the Indemnified Party to so notify the indemnifying party shall not limit or affect such Indemnified Party’s rights to be indemnified pursuant to this Section 8. Upon receipt of such notice of Claim (together with such documents and information from such Indemnified Party), the indemnifying party shall, at its sole cost and expense, in good faith defend any such Claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party, which counsel may, without limiting the rights of such Indemnified Party pursuant to the next succeeding sentence of this Section 8, also represent the indemnifying party in such investigation, action or proceeding. In the alternative, such Indemnified Party may elect to conduct the defense of the Claim, if (i) such Indemnified Party reasonably determines that the conduct of its defense by the indemnifying party could be materially prejudicial to its interests, (ii) the indemnifying party refuses to defend (or fails to give written notice to the Indemnified Party within ten (10) days of receipt of a notice of Claim that the indemnifying party assumes such defense), or (iii) the indemnifying party shall have failed, in such Indemnified Party’s reasonable judgment, to defend the Claim in good faith. If the Indemnified Party elects to conduct the defense of the Claim due to the reasons set forth in the preceding sentence, the fees and expenses of counsel to the Indemnified Party shall be borne by the indemnifying party. The indemnifying party may settle any Claim against such Indemnified Party without such Indemnified Party’s consent, provided (i) such settlement is without any Losses whatsoever to such Indemnified Party, (ii) the settlement does not include or require any admission of liability or culpability by such Indemnified Party and (iii) the indemnifying party obtains an effective written release of liability for such Indemnified Party from the party to the Claim with whom such settlement is being made, which release must be reasonably acceptable to such Indemnified Party, and a dismissal with prejudice with respect to all claims made by the party against such Indemnified Party in connection with such Claim. The applicable Indemnified Party shall reasonably cooperate with the indemnifying party, at the indemnifying party’s sole cost and expense, in connection with the defense or settlement of any Claim in accordance with the terms hereof. If such Indemnified Party is entitled pursuant to this Section to elect to defend such Claim by counsel of its own choosing and so elects, then the indemnifying party shall be responsible for any good faith settlement of such Claim entered into by such Indemnified Party. Except as provided in the immediately preceding sentence, no Indemnified Party may pay or settle any Claim and seek reimbursement therefor under this Section.

(d) The provisions of this Section 8 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

#### **Section 9. No Joint Venture.**

The Company and the Manager are not partners or joint venturers with each other and nothing herein shall be construed to make them such partners or joint venturers or impose any liability as such on either of them.

#### **Section 10. Term; Renewal.**

(a) *Initial Term.* This Agreement shall become effective on the Closing Date and shall continue in operation, unless terminated in accordance with the terms hereof, until [ ], 2014 (the “*Initial Term*”).



(b) *Automatic Renewal Terms.* After the Initial Term, this Agreement shall be deemed renewed automatically each year for an additional one-year period (an “*Automatic Renewal Term*”) unless the Company or the Manager elects not to renew this Agreement in accordance with Section 10(c) of this Agreement.

(c) *Nonrenewal of this Agreement Without Cause.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, upon the expiration of the Initial Term and upon 180 days’ prior written notice to the Manager or the Company (the “*Termination Notice*”), either the Company (but only with the approval of a majority of the Independent Directors) or the Manager may, without cause, in connection with the expiration of the Initial Term or any Automatic Renewal Term, decline to renew this Agreement (any such nonrenewal, a “*Termination Without Cause*”). If the Company issues the Termination Notice, the Company shall be obligated to (i) specify the reason for nonrenewal in the Termination Notice and (ii) pay the Manager the Termination Fee before or on the last day of the Initial Term or Automatic Renewal Term (the “*Effective Termination Date*”). In the event of a Termination Without Cause, nonrenewal of this Agreement shall be without any further liability or obligation of either party to the other, except as provided in this Section 10(c), Section 3(b), Section 8 and Section 14 of this Agreement. The Manager shall cooperate with the Company in executing an orderly transition of the management of the Company’s assets to a new manager. The Company may terminate this Agreement for cause pursuant to Section 12 hereof even after a Termination Without Cause and, in such case, no Termination Fee shall be payable.

(d) *Unfair Manager Compensation.* Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10(c) above, if the reason for nonrenewal specified in the Company’s Termination Notice is that a majority of the Independent Directors have determined that the Management Fee payable to the Manager is unfair, the Company shall not have the foregoing nonrenewal right in the event the Manager agrees that it will continue to perform its duties hereunder during the Automatic Renewal Term that would commence upon the expiration of the Initial Term or then current Automatic Renewal Term at a fee that the majority of the Independent Directors determine to be fair; *provided, however*, the Manager shall have the right to renegotiate the Management Fee by delivering to the Company, not less than 120 days prior to the pending Effective Termination Date, written notice (a “*Notice of Proposal to Negotiate*”) of its intention to renegotiate the Management Fee. Thereupon, the Company and the Manager shall endeavor to negotiate the Management Fee in good faith. Provided that the Company and the Manager agree to a revised Management Fee or other compensation structure within sixty (60) days following the Company’s receipt of the Notice of Proposal to Negotiate, the Termination Notice from the Company shall be deemed of no force and effect, and this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect on the terms stated herein, except that the Management Fee or other compensation structure shall be the revised Management Fee or other compensation structure then agreed upon by the Company and the Manager. The Company and the Manager agree to execute and deliver an amendment to this Agreement setting forth such revised Management Fee or other compensation structure promptly upon reaching an agreement regarding same. In the event that the Company and the Manager are unable to agree to a revised Management Fee or other compensation structure during such sixty (60) day period, this Agreement shall terminate on the Effective Termination Date and the Company shall be obligated to pay the Manager the Termination Fee upon the Effective Termination Date.

#### **Section 11. Assignments.**

(a) *Assignments by the Manager.* This Agreement shall terminate automatically without payment of the Termination Fee in the event of its assignment, in whole or in part, by the Manager, unless such assignment is consented to in writing by the Company with the consent of a majority of the Independent Directors. Any such permitted assignment shall bind the assignee under this Agreement in the same manner as the Manager is bound, and the Manager shall be liable to the Company for all errors or omissions of the assignee under any such assignment. In addition, the assignee shall execute and deliver to the Company a counterpart of this Agreement naming such assignee as the Manager. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Manager may (i) assign this Agreement to an Affiliate

of the Manager that is a successor to the Manager by reason of a restructuring or other internal reorganization among the Manager and any one or more of its Affiliates without the consent of the majority of the Independent Directors if such approval is not required under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, and (ii) delegate to one or more of its Affiliates the performance of any of its responsibilities hereunder so long as it remains liable for any such Affiliate's performance. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall preclude any pledge, hypothecation or other transfer of any amounts payable to the Manager under this Agreement.

(b) *Assignments by the Company.* This Agreement shall terminate automatically in the event of its assignment, in whole or in part, by the Company, unless such assignment is consented to in writing by the Manager. Any such permitted assignment shall bind the assignee under this Agreement in the same manner as the Company is bound. In addition, the assignee shall execute and deliver to the Manager a counterpart of this Agreement. If the assignment is not consented to by the Manager, the Company shall be obligated to pay the Manager the Termination Fee within 60 days of such assignment.

#### **Section 12. Termination of the Manager for Cause.**

At the option of the Company and at any time during the term of this Agreement, this Agreement shall be and become terminated upon 30 days' written notice of termination from the Board of Directors to the Manager, without payment of the Termination Fee, if any of the following events shall occur, which shall be determined by a majority of the Independent Directors:

- (a) the Manager shall commit any act of fraud, misappropriation of funds, or embezzlement against the Company or shall be grossly negligent in the performance of its duties under this Agreement (including such action or inaction by the Manager which materially impairs the Company's ability to conduct its business)
- (b) the Manager shall fail to provide adequate or appropriate personnel necessary for the Manager to originate investment opportunities for the Company and to manage and develop the Company's portfolio; *provided*, that such default has continued uncured for a period of sixty (60) days after written notice thereof, which notice shall contain a request that the same be remedied;
- (c) the Manager shall commit a material breach of any provision of this Agreement (including the failure of the Manager to use reasonable efforts to comply with the Investment Guidelines); *provided*, that such default has continued uncured for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof, which notice shall contain a request that the same be remedied;
- (d) (A) the Manager or Bimini shall commence any case, proceeding or other action (1) under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors, seeking to have an order for relief entered with respect to it, or seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, composition or other relief with respect to it or its debts, or (2) seeking appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator or other similar official for it or for all or any substantial part of its assets, or the Manager or Bimini shall make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (B) there shall be commenced against the Manager or Bimini any case, proceeding or other action of a nature referred to in clause (A) above;
- (e) the Manager is convicted (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) of a felony;
- (f) a Change of Control;

- (g) the departure of both Robert Cauley and Hunter Haas from the senior management of the Manager during the Initial Term; or
- (h) upon the dissolution of the Manager.

If any of the events specified above shall occur, the Manager shall give prompt written notice thereof to the Board of Directors.

**Section 13. Action Upon Termination.**

From and after the effective date of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Sections 10, 11 or 12 of this Agreement, the Manager shall not be entitled to compensation for further services hereunder, but shall be paid all compensation accruing, and reimbursable expenses incurred prior, to the date of termination and, if terminated or not renewed pursuant to Section 10 or assigned by the Company without the Manager's consent pursuant to Section 11, the Termination Fee. Upon any such termination, the Manager shall forthwith:

- (a) after deducting any accrued compensation and reimbursement for its expenses to which it is then entitled, pay over to the Company or a Subsidiary all money collected and held for the account of the Company or a Subsidiary pursuant to this Agreement;
- (b) deliver to the Board of Directors a full accounting, including a statement showing all payments collected by it and a statement of all money held by it, covering the period following the date of the last accounting furnished to the Board of Directors with respect to the Company and any Subsidiaries; and
- (c) deliver to the Board of Directors all property and documents of the Company and any Subsidiaries then in the custody of the Manager.

**Section 14. Release of Money or Other Property Upon Written Request.**

The Manager agrees that any money or other property of the Company (which such term, for the purposes of this Section, shall be deemed to include any and all of its Subsidiaries, if any) held by the Manager shall be held by the Manager as custodian for the Company, and the Manager's records shall be appropriately and clearly marked to reflect the ownership of such money or other property by the Company. Upon the receipt by the Manager of a written request signed by a duly authorized officer of the Company requesting the Manager to release to the Company any money or other property then held by the Manager for the account of the Company under this Agreement, the Manager shall release such money or other property to the Company within a reasonable period of time, but in no event later than 60 days following such request. Upon delivery of such money or other property to the Company, the Manager shall not be liable to the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders or partners for any acts or omissions by the Company in connection with the money or other property released to the Company in accordance with this Section. The Company shall indemnify the Manager and its Affiliates' directors, officers, stockholders, employees and agents against any and all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims of any nature whatsoever, which arise in connection with the Manager's release of such money or other property to the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 14. Indemnification pursuant to this provision shall be in addition to any right of the Manager to indemnification under Section 8 of this Agreement.

**Section 15. Representations and Warranties.**

- (a) The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Manager as follows:

- (i) The Company is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Maryland, has the corporate power and authority and the legal right to own and operate its assets, to lease any property it may operate as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is now engaged and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except for failures to be so qualified, authorized or licensed that could not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the business operations, assets or financial condition of the Company.
  - (ii) The Company has the corporate power and authority and the legal right to make, deliver and perform this Agreement and all obligations required hereunder and has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize this Agreement on the terms and conditions hereof and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and all obligations required hereunder. No consent of any other Person, including stockholders and creditors of the Company, and no license, permit, approval or authorization of, exemption by, notice or report to, or registration, filing or declaration with, any governmental authority is required by the Company in connection with this Agreement or the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of this Agreement and all obligations required hereunder. This Agreement has been, and each instrument or document required hereunder will be, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the Company, and this Agreement constitutes, and each instrument or document required hereunder when executed and delivered hereunder will constitute, the legally valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.
  - (iii) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the documents or instruments required hereunder will not violate any provision of any existing law or regulation binding on the Company, or any order, judgment, award or decree of any court, arbitrator or governmental authority binding on the Company, or the Governing Instruments of, or any securities issued by, the Company or of any mortgage, indenture, lease, contract or other agreement, instrument or undertaking to which the Company is a party or by which the Company or any of its assets may be bound, the violation of which would have a material adverse effect on the business operations, assets or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, and will not result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any lien on any of its property, assets or revenues pursuant to the provisions of any such mortgage, indenture, lease, contract or other agreement, instrument or undertaking.
- (b) The Manager hereby represents and warrants to the Company as follows:
- (i) The Manager is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Maryland, has the corporate power and authority and the legal right to own and operate its assets, to lease any property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is now engaged and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation and in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except for failures to be so qualified, authorized or licensed that could not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the business operations, assets or financial condition of the Manager.
  - (ii) The Manager has the corporate power and authority and the legal right to make, deliver and perform this Agreement and all obligations required hereunder and has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize this Agreement on the terms and conditions hereof and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and all obligations required hereunder. No consent of any other Person, including members and creditors of the Manager, and no license, permit, approval or authorization of,

exemption by, notice or report to, or registration, filing or declaration with, any governmental authority is required by the Manager in connection with this Agreement or the execution, delivery, performance, validity or enforceability of this Agreement and all obligations required hereunder. This Agreement has been, and each instrument or document required hereunder will be, executed and delivered by a duly authorized officer of the Manager, and this Agreement constitutes, and each instrument or document required hereunder when executed and delivered hereunder will constitute, the legally valid and binding obligation of the Manager enforceable against the Manager in accordance with its terms.

- (iii) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the documents or instruments required hereunder will not violate any provision of any existing law or regulation binding on the Manager, or any order, judgment, award or decree of any court, arbitrator or governmental authority binding on the Manager, or the Governing Instruments of, or any securities issued by, the Manager or of any mortgage, indenture, lease, contract or other agreement, instrument or undertaking to which the Manager is a party or by which the Manager or any of its assets may be bound, the violation of which would have a material adverse effect on the business operations, assets or financial condition of the Manager, and will not result in, or require, the creation or imposition of any lien on any of its property, assets or revenues pursuant to the provisions of any such mortgage, indenture, lease, contract or other agreement, instrument or undertaking.

**Section 16. Miscellaneous.**

(a) *Notices.* All notices, requests and demands to or upon the respective parties hereto to be effective shall be in writing (including by telecopy), and, unless otherwise expressly provided herein, shall be deemed to have been duly given or made when delivered against receipt or upon actual receipt of (i) personal delivery, (ii) delivery by reputable overnight courier, (iii) delivery by facsimile transmission with telephonic confirmation or (iv) delivery by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as set forth below (or to such other address as may be hereafter notified by the respective parties hereto in accordance with this [Section 16](#)):

The Company: Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, FL 32963  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer  
Fax: 772-231-2896

with a copy to: Hunton & Williams LLP  
Riverfront Plaza, East Tower  
951 East Byrd Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219  
Attention: S. Gregory Cope, Esq.  
Fax: 804-343-4833

The Manager: Bimini Advisors, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, FL 32963  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer  
Fax: 772-231-2896

with a copy to: Moye White LLP  
16 Market Square 6th Floor  
1400 16th Street

Denver, CO 80202-1486  
Attention: David C. Roos, Esq  
Fax: 303 292 4510

(b) *Binding Nature of Agreement; Successors and Assigns.* This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns as provided herein.

(c) *Integration.* This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements, understandings, inducements and conditions, express or implied, oral or written, of any nature whatsoever with respect to the subject matter hereof. The express terms hereof control and supersede any course of performance and/or usage of the trade inconsistent with any of the terms hereof.

(d) *Amendments.* This Agreement, nor any terms hereof, may not be amended, supplemented or modified except in an instrument in writing executed by the parties hereto.

(e) *GOVERNING LAW.* THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND, WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND AND THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR ANY DISTRICT WITHIN SUCH STATE FOR THE PURPOSE OF ANY ACTION OR JUDGMENT RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND TO THE LAYING OF VENUE IN SUCH COURT.

(f) *WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.* EACH PARTY HERETO ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT ANY CONTROVERSY WHICH MAY ARISE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT IS LIKELY TO INVOLVE COMPLICATED AND DIFFICULT ISSUES, AND, THEREFORE, EACH SUCH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT SUCH PARTY MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT TO ANY ACTION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT.

(g) *Survival of Representations and Warranties.* All representations and warranties made hereunder, and in any document, certificate or statement delivered pursuant hereto or in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

(h) *No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies.* No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of a party hereto, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

(i) *Costs and Expenses.* Each party hereto shall bear its own costs and expenses (including the fees and disbursements of counsel and accountants) incurred in connection with the negotiations and preparation of and the closing under this Agreement, and all matters incident thereto.

(j) *Section Headings.* The section and subsection headings in this Agreement are for convenience in reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the interpretation of any provisions hereof.

(k) *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed by the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts (including by telecopy), and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

(l) *Severability.* Any provision of this Agreement which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

*(signatures on following page)*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto have executed this Management Agreement as of the date first written above.

**Orchid Island Capital, Inc.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert E. Cauley  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**Bimini Advisors, Inc.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: G. Hunter Haas, IV  
Title: Chief Financial Officer,  
Chief Investment Officer and Secretary



**Investment Guidelines**

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in that certain Management Agreement, dated as of [ ], 2011, as may be amended from time to time (the "Management Agreement"), by and between Orchid Island Capital, Inc. (the "*Company*") and Bimini Advisors, Inc. (the "*Manager*").

1. The Company shall not make any investments other than investments in Agency RMBS.
2. The Company's leverage may not exceed 12 times its stockholders' equity (as computed in accordance with GAAP) (the "Leverage Threshold"). In the event that the Company's leverage inadvertently exceeds the Leverage Threshold, the Company may not utilize additional leverage without prior approval from the Board of Directors until the Company is once again in compliance with the Leverage Threshold.
3. No investment shall be made that would cause the Company to fail to qualify as a REIT under the Code.
4. No investment shall be made that would cause the Company to be regulated as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

These Investment Guidelines may be amended, restated, modified, supplemented or waived by the Board of Directors (which must include a majority of the Independent Directors) without the approval of the Company's stockholders.

## WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This WARRANT PURCHASE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is dated as of [•], 2011, by and among Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Issuer"), and Bimini Capital Management, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Purchaser").

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer is entering into an underwriting agreement on the date hereof (the "Underwriting Agreement"), a copy of which is attached hereto as Annex I, with the underwriters named therein (the "Underwriters") pursuant to which the Issuer will, subject to the satisfaction of the terms and conditions set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, issue and sell to the Underwriters [•] shares (the "IPO Shares") of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Issuer (the "Common Stock") in connection with an offering to the public (the "IPO") of the IPO Shares for \$[•] per share (the "IPO Price"); and

WHEREAS, concurrently with the consummation of the Issuer's issuance and sale of the IPO Shares to the Underwriters upon the satisfaction of the terms and conditions set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, the Purchaser desires to purchase 4,500,000 warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares"), with each Warrant being exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$[•] per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,475,000, and the Issuer desires to issue and sell such Warrants to the Purchaser pursuant to a warrant agreement to be dated [•], 2011 by and between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agreement").

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements, covenants and provisions herein contained and for good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

## PURCHASE AND SALE

1.1 Purchase and Sale of Subject Warrants. Subject to (a) the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and (b) the completion of the IPO (the "IPO Closing"), the Issuer agrees to issue to the Purchaser the Warrants, and the Purchaser agrees to purchase the Warrants for \$[•] (the "Warrants Purchase Price").

1.2 Closing. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the occurrence of the IPO Closing, the closing of the purchase and sale of the Warrants (the "Closing") shall take place on the date of the IPO Closing at the offices of counsel to the Issuer, Hunton & Williams LLP located at Riverfront Plaza, East Tower, 951 East Byrd Street, Richmond, Virginia 23219, or at such other place as the applicable parties to such closing shall agree in writing.

1.3 Delivery at Closing. At the Closing, (a) Purchaser shall deliver to Issuer the Warrants Purchase Price by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account

---

designated by the Issuer in writing by 10:30 a.m. Eastern Time, and (b) the Issuer shall deliver certificates representing the Warrants to the Purchaser.

ARTICLE II  
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE ISSUER

The Issuer represents and warrants to the Purchaser as follows:

2.1 Formation and Good Standing. The Issuer is a corporation duly incorporated and is validly existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland.

2.2 Authorization and Validity of Agreements. The Issuer has all requisite power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement, to perform its obligations hereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the performance by the Issuer of its obligations hereunder and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action of the Issuer. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and by general principles or equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

2.3 No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Issuer and the consummation by the Issuer of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not conflict with, contravene, result in a violation or breach of or default under (with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both), permit any party to terminate, amend or accelerate the provisions of, or result in the imposition of any claim, lien, pledge, deed of trust, option, charge, security interest, hypothecation, encumbrance, right of first offer, voting trust, proxy, right of third parties or other restriction or limitation of any nature whatsoever (each, a "Lien"), or any obligation to create any Lien, upon any of the property or assets of the Issuer under (a) any contract, agreement, indenture, letter of credit, mortgage, security agreement, pledge agreement, deed of trust, bond, note, guarantee, surety obligation, warranty, license, franchise, permit, power of attorney, lease, instrument or other agreement (each, a "Contract") to which the Issuer is a party or by which any of its property or assets may be bound or (b) any provision of the charter or bylaws of the Issuer.

2.4 Authorization of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares. The Warrants and the Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrant Agreement, (i) the Warrants will be duly and validly issued and (ii) the Warrant Shares will be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable and will be free and clear of all Liens, other than restrictions on transfer imposed by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and applicable state securities laws, and will be free of statutory and contractual preemptive rights, rights of first refusal and similar rights.

2.5 Consents. No consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing with, any governmental agency or body is required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in connection with the issuance and sale of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares by the Issuer, except such as have been obtained or made, or will be obtained or made on or before the Closing, and such as may be required by the New York Stock Exchange or under state securities laws or the laws of any foreign jurisdiction.

2.6 Exemption from Registration; No Integration; No General Solicitation.

(a) Subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Purchaser, it is not necessary in connection with the offer, sale and delivery of the Warrants to the Purchaser in the manner contemplated by this Agreement to (i) register the Warrants on the date hereof or as of the date of Closing or (ii) register the Warrant Shares in connection with the offer and sale of the Warrants on the date hereof or as of the date of Closing under the Securities Act.

(b) Neither the Issuer nor any affiliate (as defined in Rule 501(b) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) of the Issuer has directly, or through any agent, (i) sold, offered for sale, solicited offers to buy or otherwise negotiated in respect of, any security (as defined in the Securities Act) which is or will be integrated with the sale of the Warrants (including the offer of the Warrant Shares in connection with the sale of the Warrants) as of the date of Closing in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act, on the date hereof or as of the date of Closing, of the Warrants or the Warrant Shares, (ii) offered, solicited offers to buy or sold the Warrants on the date hereof and as of the date of Closing or (iii) offered, or solicited offers to buy, the Warrant Shares on the date hereof and as of the date of Closing by any form of general solicitation or general advertising (as those terms are used in Regulation D under the Securities Act) or in any manner involving a public offering within the meaning of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PURCHASER

The Purchaser represents and warrants to the Issuer as follows:

3.1 Formation and Good Standing. The Purchaser is a corporation duly incorporated and is validly existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland.

3.2 Authorization and Validity of Agreements. The Purchaser has all requisite power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement, to perform its obligations hereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the performance by the Purchaser of its obligations hereunder and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action of the Purchaser. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Purchaser, enforceable against the Purchaser in accordance with its terms, except as may be

limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and by general principles or equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

3.3 **No Conflicts.** The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Purchaser and the consummation by the Purchaser of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not conflict with, contravene, result in a violation or breach of or default under (with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time, or both), permit any party to terminate, amend or accelerate the provisions of, or result in the imposition of any Lien (or any obligation to create any Lien) upon any of the property or assets of the Purchaser under (a) any Contract to which the Purchaser is a party or by which any of its property or assets may be bound or (b) any provision of the organizational document of the Purchaser.

3.4 **Consents.** No consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing with, any governmental agency or body is required for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in connection with the purchase of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares by the Purchaser, except such as have been obtained or made, or will be obtained or made on or before the Closing, and such as may be required by the New York Stock Exchange, or under state securities laws or the laws of any foreign jurisdiction.

3.5 **Investment Purpose; Accredited Purchaser; Access to Information.**

(a) The Purchaser hereby acknowledges that the Warrants (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing) and the Warrant Shares (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing) have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold except pursuant to registration or an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and that the certificates evidencing the Warrants (and the Warrant Shares, as applicable) will bear a legend to that effect. The Warrants to be acquired by the Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement are being acquired for the Purchaser's own account and with no intention of distributing or reselling the Warrants (including the Warrant Shares) or any part thereof, as of the date hereof or the date of Closing, in any transaction that would be in violation of the securities laws of the United States, any state of the United States or any foreign jurisdiction. The Purchaser further agrees that it has not entered and prior to the Closing will not enter into any Contract with respect to the distribution, sale, transfer or delivery of the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

(b) The Purchaser is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Section 2(15) of the Securities Act and within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act, as presently in effect.

(c) The Purchaser is sufficiently experienced in financial and business matters to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks involved in purchasing the Warrants (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing) and the Warrant Shares (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing) and to make an informed decision relating thereto. The Purchaser has been furnished with the materials relating to the business, operations, financial condition, assets, liabilities of the Issuer and other matters relevant to

Purchaser's investment in the Warrants (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing) and the Warrant Shares (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing), which have been requested by the Purchaser. The Purchaser has had adequate opportunity to ask questions of, and receive answers from, the officers, agents, accountants, and representatives of the Issuer concerning the business, operations, financial condition, assets, liabilities of the Issuer and all other matters relevant to its investment in the Warrants (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing) and the Warrant Shares (as of the date hereof and the date of Closing).

#### ARTICLE IV

##### COVENANTS

4.1 Registration Rights. Subject to the occurrence of the IPO Closing and the Closing, each of the parties hereto covenants to enter into (i) that certain Registration Rights Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Annex II, and (ii) that certain Warrant Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Annex III.

4.2 Further Assurances. Each party hereto shall execute and deliver such instruments and take such other actions prior to or after the Closing as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent of this Agreement, including without limitation obtaining any required consents or approvals from third parties.

4.3 Tax Reporting. The Issuer and the Purchaser each represents and covenants that it will consistently report the ownership, sale and purchase of the Warrants, for U.S. federal income tax and other applicable tax purposes, unless otherwise required by applicable law.

#### ARTICLE V

##### CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE OBLIGATIONS

5.1 Mutual Conditions. The obligations of the Issuer and the Purchaser to consummate the purchase and sale of the Warrants contemplated hereby are subject to the following conditions: (a) the occurrence of the IPO Closing, (b) the execution and delivery of the Warrant Agreement, (c) the absence of any order, decree, judgment or injunction of a court of competent jurisdiction or other governmental or regulatory authority precluding the consummation of the purchase and sale of the Warrants contemplated hereby, and (d) there shall not have been any action taken or any statute, rule or regulation enacted, promulgated or deemed applicable to, the purchase and sale of the Warrants contemplated hereby by any court, governmental agency or regulatory or administrative authority that makes consummation of such transactions illegal.

5.2 Conditions to the Obligations of the Issuer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Agreement to consummate the purchase and sale of the Warrants contemplated hereby are subject to the fulfillment (or waiver by the Issuer) of the conditions that (a) the representations and warranties of the Purchaser contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to have been made again at and as of the Closing and shall then be true and accurate, and

(b) the Purchaser shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all agreements required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to or at the Closing.

5.3 Conditions to the Obligations of the Purchaser. The obligations of the Purchaser under this Agreement to consummate the purchase and sale of the Warrants contemplated hereby are subject to the fulfillment (or waiver in writing by the Purchaser) of the condition that (a) all representations and warranties of the Issuer shall be deemed to have been made again at and as of the Closing and shall then be true and accurate, and (b) the Issuer shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all agreements required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to or at the Closing.

ARTICLE VI  
MISCELLANEOUS

6.1 Termination. This Agreement shall be terminated prior to the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby if, prior to the consummation of the IPO Closing, the Underwriting Agreement is terminated pursuant to its terms. In the event of any termination of this Agreement, this Agreement shall become void and have no effect, without any liability to any person in respect hereof on the part of any party hereto, except for any liability resulting from such party's breach of this Agreement prior to such termination.

6.2 Survival. Each of the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement shall survive indefinitely. Each of the covenants contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing until performed in accordance with their terms.

6.3 Amendments; Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement may not be amended or modified except by a writing signed by each of the parties. No waiver of any term or condition hereof or obligation hereunder shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by the party to which performance is due.

6.4 Severability of Provisions. Each provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable and if for any reason any provision or provisions herein are determined to be invalid, unenforceable or illegal under any existing or future law, such invalidity, unenforceability or illegality shall not impair the operation of or affect those portions of this Agreement which are valid, enforceable and legal.

6.5 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Maryland, without giving effect to any conflict of laws principles thereof that would cause the application of the laws of another jurisdiction.

6.6 Waiver of Trial By Jury. TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT OF TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY MATTER ARISING HEREUNDER.

6.7 Remedies and Waivers. No delay or omission on the part of any party to this Agreement in exercising any right, power or remedy provided by law or under this agreement

shall (i) impair such right, power or remedy; or (ii) operate as a waiver thereof. The single or partial exercise of any right, power or remedy provided by law or under this Agreement shall not preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, power or remedy. The rights, powers and remedies provided in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, powers and remedies provided by law.

6.8 Notices. All notices, requests, demands, waivers and other communications to be given by either party hereunder shall be in writing and shall be (i) mailed by first-class, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, (ii) sent by hand delivery or reputable overnight delivery service or (iii) transmitted by fax (provided that a copy is also sent by reputable overnight delivery service) addressed to the Secretary of the Issuer or the Secretary of the Purchaser, as applicable, in each case at 3305 Flamingo Drive, Vero Beach, Florida 32963, or such other address as may be specified in writing to the other party hereto. All such notices, requests, demands, waivers and other communications shall be deemed to have been given and received (i) if by personal delivery or fax, on the day of such delivery, (ii) if by first-class, registered or certified mail, on the fifth business day after the mailing thereof, or (iii) if by reputable overnight delivery service, on the day delivered.

6.9 Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

6.10 Headings. The Article and Section headings contained herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.

6.11 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including the Exhibits hereto, contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

[signature page follows.]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date first written above.

ISSUER:

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert E. Cauley  
Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

PURCHASER:

BIMINI CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, INC.

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: G. Hunter Haas, IV  
Title: President, Chief Investment Officer  
and Chief Financial Officer

**Annex I**  
UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

---

**Annex II**

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

---

**Annex III**  
WARRANT AGREEMENT

**REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

This REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT, dated as of [•], 2011, is entered into by and between Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and Bimini Capital Management, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Sponsor Investor").

WHEREAS, the Sponsor Investor acquired, and owns as of the date hereof, [ ] shares of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, (the "Common Stock") in connection with the initial capitalization of the Company (the "Sponsor Shares"); and further

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, the Sponsor Investor has acquired, and owns warrants (the "Sponsor Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of [ ] shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares," and together with the Sponsor Shares, the "Shares").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties to this Agreement hereby agree as follows:

**Section 1. Certain Definitions.**

In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms, as used herein, shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Affiliate" of any Person means any other Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. The term "control" (including the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with") as used with respect to any Person means the possession, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

(b) "Agreement" means this Registration Rights Agreement, including all amendments, modifications and supplements and any exhibits or schedules to any of the foregoing, and shall refer to this Registration Rights Agreement as the same may be in effect at the time such reference becomes operative.

(c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are directed or permitted to be closed.

(d) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(e) "Holder" means (i) the Sponsor Investor as the holder of record of Registrable Common Stock, and (ii) any direct or indirect transferee of such Registrable Common Stock from the Sponsor Investor. For purposes of this Agreement, the Company may deem and treat the registered holder of Registrable Common Stock as the Holder and absolute owner thereof, and the Company shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

---

- (f) “Person” means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, incorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, government (whether federal, state, county, city, municipal or otherwise, including, without limitation, any instrumentality, division, agency, body or department thereof) or any other entity.
- (g) “Prospectus” means the prospectus or prospectuses included in any Registration Statement (including, without limitation, any prospectus subject to completion and a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act and any term sheet filed pursuant to Rule 434 under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Common Stock covered by such Registration Statement and by all other amendments and supplements to the prospectus, including post-effective amendments and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such prospectus or prospectuses.
- (h) “Registrable Common Stock” means the Shares, upon original issuance thereof and at all times subsequent thereto, including upon the transfer thereof by the original Holder or any subsequent Holder and any securities issued in respect of such Shares by reason of or in connection with any exchange for or replacement of such securities or any stock dividend, stock distribution, stock split, purchase in any rights offering or in connection with any combination of shares, recapitalization, merger or consolidation, or any other equity securities issued pursuant to any other pro rata distribution with respect to the Shares, until, in the case of any such securities, the earliest to occur of (i) the date on which such securities have been registered effectively pursuant to the Securities Act and disposed of in accordance with the Registration Statement relating to such securities or (ii) the date on which either such securities are distributed to the public or are saleable, in each case pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Act.
- (i) “Registration Statement” means any registration statement of the Company filed with the SEC under the Securities Act which covers any of the Registrable Common Stock pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement, including post-effective amendments, all exhibits and all materials incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Registration Statement.
- (j) “Rule 415” means Rule 415 promulgated by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar Rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC as a replacement thereto having substantially the same effect as such rule.
- (k) “SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (l) “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (m) “Underwritten registration or underwritten offering” means a registration in which securities of the Company are sold to underwriters for reoffering to the public.

## Section 2. Demand Registrations.

(a) Right to Request Registration. Beginning on [ ], 2012, any Holder or Holders (the "Initiating Holders") may request registration under the Securities Act of all or part of the Registrable Common Stock (a "Demand Registration") at any time and from time to time; *provided, however*, that no Initiating Holder may request more than two (2) Demand Registrations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, for purposes of this Section 2(a), a Holder's Registrable Common Stock shall include any and all unissued Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of such Holder's Sponsor Warrants.

Within ten (10) Business Days after receipt of any such request for Demand Registration, the Company shall give written notice of such request to all other Holders of Registrable Common Stock, if any, and shall, subject to the provisions of Sections 2(b), and 2(c), hereof, include in such registration all such Registrable Common Stock with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion therein within ten (10) Business Days after the receipt of the Company's notice.

(b) Priority on Demand Registrations. If the managing underwriters of a requested Demand Registration advise the Company in writing that in their opinion the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock proposed to be included in any such registration exceeds the number of securities that can be sold in such offering and/or that the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock proposed to be included in any such registration would materially adversely affect the price per share of the Company's equity securities to be sold in such offering, the Company shall include in such registration only the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock that, in the opinion of such managing underwriters, can be sold. If the number of shares that the managing underwriters believe may be sold is less than the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock proposed to be registered, the Company shall allocate the amount of Registrable Common Stock to be so sold among the Holders pro rata on the basis of Registrable Common Stock offered for such registration by each Holder electing to participate in such registration but only after giving first priority to any shares of Common Stock that the Company may desire to sell in the offering. If the number of shares that the managing underwriters believe may be sold exceeds the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock proposed to be sold, such excess shall be allocated pro rata among the other holders of Common Stock, if any, desiring to participate in such registration based on the amount of such Common Stock initially requested to be registered by such holders or as such holders may otherwise agree but only after giving first priority to any shares of Common Stock that the Company may desire to sell in the offering.

(c) Restrictions on Demand Registrations. The Company shall not be obligated to effect any Demand Registration within six (6) months after the effective date of a previous Demand Registration or a previous registration under which the Initiating Holders had piggyback rights pursuant to Section 3 hereof wherein the Initiating Holders were permitted to register, and sold, at least 50% of the shares of Registrable Common Stock requested to be included therein. The Company may in connection with any and each Demand Registration (i) postpone for up to ninety (90) days the filing, the effectiveness or withdraw of a Registration Statement for a Demand Registration if, based on the good faith judgment of the Company's board of directors, such postponement or withdrawal is necessary in order to avoid premature disclosure of a matter

the board has determined would not be in the best interest of the Company to be disclosed at such time or (ii) postpone the filing of a Demand Registration in the event the Company shall be required to prepare audited financial statements as of a date other than its fiscal year end (unless the Holders requesting such registration agree to pay the expenses of such an audit); *provided, however*, that in no event shall the Company withdraw a Registration Statement under clause (i) after such Registration Statement has been declared effective; and *provided, further, however*; that in any of the events described in clause (i) or (ii) above, the Initiating Holders requesting such Demand Registration shall be entitled to withdraw such request. The Company shall provide written notice to the Initiating Holders requesting such Demand Registration of (x) any postponement or withdrawal of the filing or effectiveness of a Registration Statement pursuant to this [Section 2\(c\)](#), (y) the Company's decision to file or seek effectiveness of such Registration Statement following such withdrawal or postponement and (z) the effectiveness of such Registration Statement.

(d) **Selection of Underwriters.** If any of the Registrable Common Stock covered by a Demand Registration hereof is to be sold in an underwritten offering, the Initiating Holders holding at least 50% of the Shares of Registrable Common Stock requested to be included therein shall have the right to select the managing underwriter(s) to administer the offering subject to the approval of the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(e) **Effective Period of Demand Registrations.** After any Registration Statement filed pursuant to a Demand Registration has become effective, the Company shall use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement effective until such date on which no Holders hold Registrable Common Stock registered thereunder. If the Company shall withdraw or reduce the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock that is subject to any Registration Statement pursuant to subsection (b) of this [Section 2](#) (a "**Withdrawn Demand Registration**"), the Initiating Holders of the Registrable Common Stock remaining unsold and originally covered by such Withdrawn Demand Registration shall be entitled to a replacement Registration Statement (subject to the provisions of this [Section 2](#)), and such additional Registration Statement otherwise shall be subject to all of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall use its best efforts to keep effective for a period commencing on the effective date of such Registration Statement and ending on the date on which no Holders hold Registrable Common Stock registered thereunder. If the Company has an effective Registration Statement on Form S-11 under the Securities Act and becomes eligible to use Form S-3 or such other short-form registration statement under the Securities Act, the Company may, upon thirty (30) Business Days' prior written notice to all Holders of Registrable Common Stock, register any Registrable Common Stock registered but not yet distributed under the effective Registration Statement on such short-form registration statement (which shall thereupon constitute a Registration Statement hereunder) and, once such short-form Registration Statement is declared effective, de-register such Registrable Common Stock under, and withdraw, the previous Registration Statement or transfer filing fees from the previous Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 429 of the Securities Act.

(f) **Underwritten Offerings.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Company be obligated to effect more than one (1) underwritten offering hereunder in any single six (6) month period, with the first such period measured from the effective date of the



Registration Statement filed pursuant to the first Demand Registration and ending six (6) months after such effective date, whether or not a Business Day.

### Section 3. Piggyback Registrations.

(a) Right to Piggyback. From and after the date hereof, whenever the Company proposes to register any of its common equity securities under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement on Form S-8 or on Form S-4 or any similar successor forms thereto), whether for its own account or for the account of one or more stockholders of the Company, and the registration form to be used may be used for any registration of Registrable Common Stock (a "Piggyback Registration"), the Company shall give prompt written notice (in any event within ten (10) business days after its receipt of notice of any exercise of other demand registration rights) to the Sponsor Investor of its intention to effect such a registration and, subject to Sections 3(b) and 3(c), shall include in such registration all Registrable Common Stock with respect to which the Company has received a written request from the Sponsor Investor for inclusion therein within ten (10) days after the receipt of the Company's notice. The Company may postpone or withdraw the filing or the effectiveness of the Registration Statement relating to a Piggyback Registration at any time in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, only the Sponsor Investor shall have the right to register its Registrable Common Stock in a Piggyback Registration.

(b) Priority on Primary Registrations. If the Registration Statement relating to a Piggyback Registration is a Registration Statement relating to an underwritten primary offering of securities on behalf of the Company, and the managing underwriters advise the Company in writing that in their opinion the number of securities requested to be included in such registration exceeds the number that can be sold in such offering and/or that the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock proposed to be included in any such registration would adversely affect the price per share of the Company's equity securities to be sold in such offering, the underwriting shall be allocated (i) first, to the Company and (ii) second, to the Sponsor Investor but only after giving first priority to the Shares of Common Stock that the Company decides to sell in such offering.

(c) Priority on Secondary Registrations. If a Piggyback Registration is an underwritten secondary registration on behalf of a holder of the Company's securities other than Registrable Common Stock (the "Non-Holder Securities"), and the managing underwriters advise the Company in writing that in their opinion the number of securities requested to be included in such registration exceeds the number that can be sold in such offering and/or that the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock proposed to be included in any such registration would adversely affect the price per share of the Company's equity securities to be sold in such offering, the underwriting shall be allocated among the holders of Non-Holder Securities and the Sponsor Investor pro-rata on the basis of the Non-Holder Securities and Registrable Common Stock offered in such offering by the holder of Non-Holder Securities and the Sponsor Investor, respectively, electing to participate in such registration.

(d) Selection of Underwriters. If any Piggyback Registration is an underwritten primary offering, the Company shall have the sole right to select the managing underwriter or underwriters and all other underwriters to administer any such offering.

(e) Other Registrations. If the Company has previously filed a Registration Statement with respect to Registrable Common Stock pursuant to Section 2 hereof or pursuant to this Section 3, and if such previous Registration Statement has not been withdrawn or abandoned, the Company shall not be obligated to cause to become effective any other Registration Statement registering any of its securities under the Securities Act, whether on its own behalf or at the request of any holder or holders of such securities, until a period of at least three (3) months has elapsed from the effective date of such previous Registration Statement.

#### **Section 4. Holdback Agreement.**

In connection with an underwritten primary or secondary offering to the public, each Holder agrees, subject to any exceptions and extensions that may be agreed upon at the time of such offering, not to sell, pledge or otherwise transfer or dispose of or enter into any swap or derivatives transaction with respect to any shares of Registrable Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by them (other than Registrable Common Stock included in such offering in accordance with the terms hereof) for a period equal to the lesser of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a Registration Statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such shorter period as the managing underwriters shall agree to with the officers and directors of the Company for the similar agreement, if any, executed by such officers and directors in connection with such offering, but, in each case, subject to customary exceptions upon the occurrence of certain events as provided in such holdback agreement; *provided* that all other stockholders who own more than ten percent (10%) of the outstanding Common Stock of the Company and all officers and directors of the Company enter into similar agreements. Such agreement shall be in writing in form reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the managing underwriters. The Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the shares of Registrable Common Stock (or other securities) subject to the foregoing restriction until the end of such period.

#### **Section 5. Registration Procedures.**

Whenever the Holders request that any Registrable Common Stock be registered pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to effect and maintain the registration and the sale of such Registrable Common Stock in accordance with the intended methods of disposition thereof, and pursuant thereto the Company shall as soon as commercially practicable:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a Registration Statement with respect to such Registrable Common Stock and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable thereafter; and before filing a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto, furnish to the Holders of Registrable Common Stock covered by such Registration Statement and the underwriter or underwriters, if any, copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, including, if requested by such Holders, documents incorporated by reference in the Prospectus and, if requested by such Holders, the exhibits incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference, and such Holders shall have the opportunity to object to any information pertaining to such Holders that is contained therein and the Company will make the corrections reasonably requested by

such Holders with respect to such information prior to filing any Registration Statement or amendment thereto or any Prospectus or any supplement thereto;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective, in the case of a Demand Registration, until such date on which no Holders hold Registrable Common Stock registered thereunder and comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement during such period in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the sellers thereof set forth in such Registration Statement;

(c) furnish to each seller of Registrable Common Stock (without charge) such number of copies of such Registration Statement, each amendment and supplement thereto, the Prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary Prospectus) and such other documents as such seller may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Common Stock owned by such seller, and the Company consents to the use of such Prospectus, including each preliminary Prospectus, by Holders of Registrable Common Stock, in connection with the offering and sale of Registrable Common Stock covered by any such Prospectus;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify such Registrable Common Stock under such other securities or blue sky laws of such jurisdictions as any seller reasonably requests and do any and all other acts and things which may be reasonably necessary or advisable to enable such seller to consummate the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Common Stock owned by such seller (provided, that the Company will not be required to (i) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this subparagraph (d), (ii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction or (iii) consent to general service of process in any such jurisdiction);

(e) notify each seller of such Registrable Common Stock, at any time when a Prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, of the occurrence of any event as a result of which the Registration Statement, including the Prospectus contained therein, contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits any fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and, at the request of any such seller, the Company shall prepare a supplement or amendment to such Registration Statement so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Common Stock, such Prospectus shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading;

(f) in the case of an underwritten offering, enter into such customary agreements (including underwriting agreements and lock-up and hold back agreements in customary form) and take all such other actions as the Holders of a majority of number of shares of the Registrable Common Stock being sold or the underwriters, if any, reasonably request in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Common Stock (including making executive officers of the Company available to participate in, and cause them to cooperate with the underwriters in connection with, "road-show" and other customary marketing activities (including one-on-one meetings with prospective purchasers of the Registrable Common Stock),

and cause to be delivered to the underwriters and the sellers, if any, opinions of counsel to the Company in customary form, covering such matters as are customarily covered by opinions for an underwritten public offering as the underwriters may request and addressed to the underwriters and the sellers);

(g) subject to receipt of reasonably acceptable confidentiality agreements, make available for inspection by representatives of a seller of Registrable Common Stock, any underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to such Registration Statement, and any attorney, accountant or other agent retained by any such seller or underwriter, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant or agent in connection with such Registration Statement;

(h) to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Common Stock to be listed on each securities exchange on which securities of the same class issued by the Company are then listed or, if no such similar securities are then listed, on a national securities exchange selected by the Company;

(i) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all such Registrable Common Stock not later than the effective date of such Registration Statement;

(j) if requested, cause to be delivered, immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement (and, in the case of an underwritten offering, at the time of delivery of any Registrable Common Stock sold pursuant thereto), letters from the Company's independent certified public accountants addressed to each selling Holder (unless such selling Holder does not provide to such accountants the appropriate representation letter required by rules governing the accounting profession) and each underwriter, if any, stating that such accountants are independent public accountants within the meaning of the Securities Act and the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the SEC thereunder, and otherwise in customary form and covering such financial and accounting matters as are customarily covered by letters of the independent certified public accountants delivered in connection with primary or secondary underwritten public offerings, as the case may be;

(k) make generally available to its stockholders a consolidated earnings statement (which need not be audited) for the 12 months (or, if applicable, such shorter period that the Company has been in existence) beginning after the effective date of a Registration Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the end of such period, which earnings statement shall satisfy the requirements of an earnings statement under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder;

(l) cooperate with each selling Holder of Registrable Common Stock and each underwriter participating in the disposition of such Registrable Common Stock and their respective counsel in connection with any filings required to be made with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. and make reasonably available its employees and personnel and otherwise provide reasonable assistance to the underwriters (taking into account the needs of the

Company's businesses and the requirements of the marketing process) in the marketing of Registrable Common Stock in any underwritten offering;

(m) use its commercially reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or the suspension of the qualification of any of the Registrable Common Stock for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to use reasonable efforts to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and to notify each seller of Registrable Common Stock being sold of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding for such purpose;

(n) promptly notify each seller of Registrable Common Stock and the underwriter or underwriters, if any:

- (i) when the Registration Statement, pre-effective amendment, the Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed and, with respect to the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective;
- (ii) of any written request by the SEC for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus;
- (iii) of the notification to the Company by the SEC of its initiation of any proceeding with respect to the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement; and
- (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of any Registrable Common Stock for sale under the applicable securities or blue sky laws of any jurisdiction;

(o) at all times after the Company has filed a registration statement with the SEC pursuant to the requirements of either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the Company shall file all reports and other documents required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted by the SEC thereunder, and take such further action as any Holders may reasonably request, all to the extent required to enable such Holders to be eligible to sell Registrable Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or any similar rule then in effect);

(p) as a condition to being included in any Registration Statement, the Company may require each seller of Registrable Common Stock as to which any registration is being effected to furnish to the Company any other information regarding such seller and the distribution of such securities as the Company may from time to time reasonably request in writing;

(q) each seller of Registrable Common Stock agrees by having its stock treated as Registrable Common Stock hereunder that, upon notice of the happening of any event as a result of which the Prospectus included in such Registration Statement contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits any material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading

(a "Suspension Notice"), such seller will forthwith discontinue disposition of Registrable Common Stock until such seller is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed and is furnished with a supplemented or amended Prospectus as contemplated by Section 5(e) hereof, and, if so directed by the Company, such seller, at its option, either will destroy or deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such seller's possession, of the Prospectus covering such Registrable Common Stock current at the time of receipt of such notice; *provided, however*, that such postponement of sales of Registrable Common Stock by the Holders shall not exceed thirty (30) days in the aggregate in any three-month period or ninety (90) days in the aggregate in any one year period except as a result of a refusal by the SEC to declare any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement effective after the Company has used all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such post-effective amendment to be declared effective, in which case the Company shall terminate the suspension of the use of the Registration Statement immediately following the effective date of the post-effective amendment. If the Company shall give any notice to suspend the disposition of Registrable Common Stock pursuant to a Prospectus, the Company shall extend the period of time during which the Company is required to maintain the Registration Statement effective pursuant to this Agreement by the number of days during the period from and including the date of the giving of such notice to and including the date such seller either is advised by the Company that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed or receives the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 5(e). In any event, the Company shall not be entitled to deliver more than three (3) Suspension Notices in any one year; and

(r) not less than three (3) Business Days prior to the filing of a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto, the Company shall furnish to the selling Holders copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents shall be subject to the review of such selling Holders. In connection with the selling Holders' review of such documents, the selling Holders agree that they shall provide to the Company within two (2) Business Days after receipt of such document (i) a written consent relating to the inclusion of the information set forth in the Registration Statement with respect to the selling Holder or (ii) any written comments relating to the information set forth in the Registration Statement with respect to the selling Holder.

#### **Section 6. Registration Expenses.**

(a) All fees and expenses incident to the Company's performance of or compliance with this Agreement, including, without limitation, all registration and filing fees, fees and expenses of compliance with securities or blue sky laws, listing application fees, FINRA filing fees, printing, word processing, telephone, messenger and delivery expenses, transfer agent's and registrar's fees, cost of distributing Prospectuses in preliminary and final form as well as any supplements thereto, and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, one counsel retained by the Holders of Registrable Common Stock and all independent certified public accountants and other Persons retained by the Company (all such expenses being herein called "Registration Expenses") (but not including any underwriting discounts or commissions attributable to the sale of Registrable Common Stock or fees and expenses of more than one counsel representing the Holders of Registrable Common Stock, which shall be borne by the Holders), shall be borne by the Company (whether or not any Registration Statement is declared effective or any of the transactions described herein is consummated). In addition, the Company

shall pay its internal expenses, the expense of any annual audit or quarterly review, the expense of any liability insurance and the expenses and fees for listing the securities to be registered on each securities exchange on which they are to be listed.

(b) In connection with each registration initiated hereunder (whether a Demand Registration (with respect to the Holders) or a Piggyback Registration (with respect to the Sponsor Investor)), the Company shall reimburse the Holders covered by such registration or sale for the reasonable fees and disbursements of one law firm chosen by the Holders of a majority of the number of shares of Registrable Common Stock included in such registration sale.

(c) The obligation of the Company to bear the expenses described in Section 6(a) and to reimburse the Holders for the expenses described in Section 6(b), shall apply irrespective of whether a registration, once properly demanded, if applicable, becomes effective, is withdrawn or suspended, is converted to another form of registration and irrespective of when any of the foregoing shall occur; *provided, however*, that Registration Expenses for any Registration Statement withdrawn solely at the request of a Holder of Registrable Common Stock (unless withdrawn following postponement of filing by the Company in accordance with Section 2(c)(i) or (ii)) or any supplements or amendments to a Registration Statement or Prospectus resulting from a misstatement furnished to the Company by a Holder shall be borne by such Holder.

#### **Section 7. Indemnification.**

(a) The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each Holder, its officers, directors and, Affiliates, employees and agents of such Holder and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) from and against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments and expenses (including without limitation, the reasonable fees and other expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action, investigation or proceeding or any claim asserted) caused by, arising out of, in connection with or based upon, any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in any Registration Statement, Prospectus (including any preliminary Prospectus) or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made (in the case of the Prospectus), not misleading or any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or applicable "blue sky" laws, except insofar as the same are made in reliance and in conformity with information relating to such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein or caused by such Holder's failure to deliver to such Holder's immediate purchaser a copy of the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto (if the same was required by applicable law to be so delivered) after the Company has furnished such Holder with a sufficient number of copies of the same.

(b) In connection with any Registration Statement in which a Holder of Registrable Common Stock is participating, each such Holder shall furnish to the Company in writing such information and affidavits as the Company reasonably requests for use in connection with any such Registration Statement or Prospectus and, shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, its officers, directors, Affiliates, and each Person who "controls" the

Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (excluding Sponsor Investor to the extent that Sponsor Investor is the Holder of the Registrable Common Stock), against all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses arising out of or based upon any untrue or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in the Registration Statement, Prospectus or preliminary Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made (in the case of the Prospectus), not misleading, but only to the extent that the same are made in reliance and in conformity with information relating to such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein or caused by such Holder's failure to deliver to such Holder's immediate purchaser a copy of the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto (if the same was required by applicable law to be so delivered) after the Company has furnished such Holder with a sufficient number of copies of the same; provided, however, that the obligation to indemnify shall be several, not joint and several, among such Holders and the liability of each such Holder shall be in proportion to and limited to the net amount received by such Holder from the sale of Registrable Common Stock pursuant to such Registration Statement.

(c) Any Person entitled to indemnification hereunder shall (i) give prompt written notice to the indemnifying party of any claim with respect to which it seeks indemnification and (ii) unless in such indemnified party's reasonable judgment a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties may exist with respect to such claim, such indemnifying party shall assume the defense of such claim with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party. If such defense is assumed, the indemnifying party shall not be subject to any liability for any settlement made by the indemnified party without its consent (but such consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). An indemnifying party who is not entitled to, or elects not to, assume the defense of a claim shall not be obligated to pay the fees and expenses of more than one counsel for each party indemnified by such indemnifying party with respect to such claim, unless in the reasonable judgment of any indemnified party there may be one or more legal or equitable defenses available to such indemnified party which are in addition to or may conflict with those available to another indemnified party with respect to such claim. Failure to give prompt written notice shall not release the indemnifying party from its obligations hereunder. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise (i) which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation or (ii) which includes any statement of admission of fault, culpability or failure to act by or on behalf of such indemnified party.

(d) The indemnification provided for under this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the indemnified party or any officer, director or controlling Person of such indemnified party and shall survive the transfer of securities or the termination of this agreement.

(e) If the indemnification provided for in or pursuant to this Section 6 is unavailable, unenforceable or insufficient to hold harmless any indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to herein, then each applicable indemnifying



party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which result in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and of the indemnified party on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party, and by such party's relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder be greater in amount than the amount of net proceeds received by such Holder upon such sale or the amount for which such indemnifying party would have been obligated to pay by way of indemnification if the indemnification provided for under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof had been available under the circumstances. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 7 are in addition to any liability which the indemnifying parties may otherwise have to the indemnified parties hereunder, under applicable law or at equity.

**Section 8. Participation in Underwritten Registrations.**

No Person may participate in any registration hereunder that is underwritten unless such Person (a) agrees to sell such Person's securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Person or Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (b) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements, certificates and other documents and provides all legal opinions and other documents required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

**Section 9. Rule 144.**

The Company covenants that it shall use its best efforts to file the reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted by the SEC thereunder in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and it will take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request to make available adequate current public information with respect to the Company meeting the current public information requirements of Rule 144(c) under the Securities Act (to the extent such information is available), to the extent required to enable such Holder to sell Registrable Common Stock without registration under the Securities Act within the limitation of the exemptions provided by (i) Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or (ii) any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC. Upon the request of any Holder, the Company will deliver to such Holder a written statement as to whether it has complied with such information and requirements.

**Section 10. Miscellaneous.**

(a) Notices. All notices, requests and other communications to any party hereunder shall be in writing (including facsimile or similar writing) and shall be given,

If to the Company:

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
Facsimile No.: (722) 231-8896

If to Sponsor Investor:

Bimini Capital Management, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
Facsimile No.: (722) 231-8896

If to a transferee Holder, to the address of such Holder set forth in the transfer documentation provided to the Company; or such other address or facsimile number as such party (or transferee) may hereafter specify for the purpose by notice to the other parties. Each such notice, request or other communication shall be effective (a) if given by facsimile, when such facsimile is transmitted to the facsimile number specified in this Section 10(a) and the appropriate facsimile confirmation is received or (b) if given by any other means, when delivered at the address specified in this Section.

(b) No Waivers. No failure or delay by any party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege. The rights and remedies herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by law.

(c) Expenses. Except as otherwise provided for herein or otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties hereto, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation of this Agreement shall be paid by the Company.

(d) Successors and Assigns. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns, it being understood that subsequent Holders of the Registrable Common Stock are intended third party beneficiaries hereof.

(e) Governing Law. This Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties under this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the law of the State of Maryland, without regard to principles of conflicts of law. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Maryland and the United States District Court for any district within such state for the purpose of any action or judgment relating to or arising out of this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated hereby and to the laying of venue in such court.

(f) Jurisdiction. Any suit, action or proceeding seeking to enforce any provision of, or based on any matter arising out of or in connection with, this Agreement or the transactions

contemplated hereby may be brought in any federal or state court located in the State of Maryland, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to the jurisdiction of such courts (and of the appropriate appellate courts therefrom) in any such suit, action or proceeding and irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding in any such court or that any such suit, action or proceeding which is brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Process in any such suit, action or proceeding may be served on any party hereto anywhere in the world, whether within or without the jurisdiction of any such court. Without limiting the foregoing, each party agrees that service of process on such party as provided in Section 9(a) shall be deemed effective service of process on such party.

(g) Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

(h) Counterparts; Effectiveness. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

(i) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, both oral and written, between the parties hereto with respect to the transactions contemplated herein. No provision of this Agreement or any other agreement contemplated hereby is intended to confer on any Person other than the parties hereto any rights or remedies.

(j) Captions. The captions herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall be ignored in the construction or interpretation hereof.

(k) Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other authority to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party hereto. Upon such a determination, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby be consummated as originally contemplated to the fullest extent possible.

(l) Amendments. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given without the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Common Stock; provided, further, that the consent or agreement of the Company shall be required with regard to any termination, amendment, modification or

supplement of, or waivers or consents to departures from, the terms hereof, which affect the Company's obligations hereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Registration Rights Agreement has been duly executed by each of the parties hereto as of the date first written above

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert E. Cauley  
Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

BIMINI CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: G. Hunter Haas, IV  
Title: President, Chief Investment Officer and Chief Financial Officer

## INVESTMENT ALLOCATION AGREEMENT

This INVESTMENT ALLOCATION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is dated as of [ ], 2011, by and among Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), Bimini Advisors, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Manager"), and Bimini Capital Management, Inc., a Maryland corporation ("Bimini").

WHEREAS, the Company invests in residential mortgage-backed securities the principal and interest payments of which are guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or the Government National Mortgage Association (the "Target Assets");

WHEREAS, pursuant to a Management Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "Management Agreement"), by and between the Company and the Manager, the Company will be externally managed and advised by the Manager, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary an affiliate of Bimini;

WHEREAS, Bimini invests in certain of the Target Assets;

WHEREAS, The Manager may in the future manage other accounts that invest in the Target Assets (a "Manager Account");

WHEREAS, the Manager and Bimini wish to provide the Company with certain rights to invest in Target Assets identified by Bimini or the Manager; and

WHEREAS, the Manager and Bimini have agreed to the additional sponsorship and management restrictions as set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein made and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

## INVESTMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Section 1.01 Other Investment Vehicles.

- (a) Each of the Manager and Bimini represent and warrant to the Company that neither the Manager nor Bimini currently sponsor or manage any real estate investment trust that has substantially the same investment strategy as Bimini or the Company (a "Competing Investment Vehicle").
  - (b) Each of the Manager and Bimini agree that during the Term (as defined below) of this Agreement, neither the Manager nor Bimini will sponsor or manage any Competing Investment Vehicle.
-

Section 1.02 Allocation Agreement.

- (a) The Manager and Bimini hereby agree that they will make available to the Company pursuant to this Section 1.02 all investment opportunities in Target Assets made available to the Manager or Bimini, as the case may be.
- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1.02(a) hereof, if the amount of available Target Assets is less than the amount needed by the Company, Bimini or any other Manager Account, either the Manager or Bimini, as the case may be, shall allocate such Target Assets to each such Manager Account, Bimini and the Company based on the following factors (the "Allocation Procedures"):
  - (i) the primary investment strategy of Bimini, the relevant Manager Accounts and the Company;
  - (ii) the effect of the Target Assets on the diversification of each of Bimini's, the relevant Manager Accounts' and the Company's portfolio by coupon, purchase price, size, payment characteristics and leverage;
  - (iii) the cash requirements of each of Bimini, the relevant Manager Accounts and the Company;
  - (iv) the anticipated cash flow of each of Bimini's, the relevant Manager Accounts' and the Company's portfolio; and
  - (v) the amount of funds available to each of Bimini, the relevant Manager Accounts and the Company and the length of time such funds have been available for investment.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Allocation Procedures shall not be required to be followed by Bimini or the Manager (i) with respect to the allocation of purchases of whole-pool residential mortgage-backed securities and (ii) if such allocation procedures would result in an inefficiently small amount of Target Assets being purchased for either Bimini, a Manager Account or the Company, as the case may be.
- (d) If Target Assets are not allocated among Bimini, a Manager Account and/or the Company pursuant to the Allocation Procedures due to the provisions of Section 1.2(c) hereof, either Bimini or the Manager, as the case may be, shall allocate any future purchases of Target Assets that are not subject to the Allocation Procedures in a manner such that, on an overall basis, each of Bimini, the relevant Manager Accounts and the Company are treated equitably.

Section 1.03 Cross Transactions

- (a) The Manager shall not cause the Company or any of its subsidiaries to purchase assets, including Target Assets, from, or sell assets, including Target Assets, to, any Manager Account (a "Cross Transaction"); *provided, however*, that the Manager
-

may cause the Company or any of its subsidiaries to enter into a Cross Transaction if (i) such Cross Transaction is in the best interests of, and is consistent with the investment objectives and policies of, the Company and (ii) unless otherwise approved by a majority of the independent (as defined in the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines) members (the "Independent Members") of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") or conducted in accordance with a policy that has been approved by a majority of the Independent Members, such Cross Transaction is effected at the then-current market price for the assets subject to such Cross Transaction.

- (b) If assets subject to a Cross Transaction do not have a readily observable market price, then such Cross Transaction may be effected (i) at prices based upon third party bids received through auction, (ii) at the average of the highest bid and lowest offer quoted by third-party dealers or (iii) according to another pricing methodology approved by the Manager's Chief Compliance Officer.

Section 1.04 Principal Transactions. The Manager shall not cause the Company or any of its subsidiaries to purchase assets, including Target Assets, from, or sell assets, including Target Assets, to, the Manager or Bimini (or any related party of the Manager or Bimini, including their respective employees and their employees' families) (a "Principal Transaction"); *provided, however*, that the Manager may cause the Company or any of its subsidiaries to enter into a Principal Transaction if such Principal Transaction has been previously approved by a majority of the Independent Members. Such approval shall include the approval of the pricing methodology (including for assets with no readily observable market price) to be used in the Principal Transaction and shall be evidenced by a signed written consent of a majority of the Independent Members. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Principal Transaction shall include any Cross Transaction in which the Manager, Bimini or any of their respective related parties (including their respective employees and their employees' families) has a substantial (as determined by the Independent Members) ownership interest.

Section 1.05 Split-Price Executions. If our Manager combines the purchase or sale of Target Assets for the Company with the purchase or sale of Target Assets for Bimini or a Manager Account or both, the purchase price assigned to such Target Assets allocated to the Company shall be either (i) the average price of all such Target Assets or (ii) based on another methodology that treats each recipient of such Target Assets in a fair and consistent manner.

## ARTICLE II

### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 2.01 Term; Termination. The "Term" of this Agreement shall begin on the date hereof and end on the Termination Date (as defined below). This Agreement shall terminate on the earlier of the date (i) on which the Management Agreement terminates or expires in accordance with its terms, and (ii) the Manager is no longer a subsidiary or an affiliate of Bimini (the "Termination Date").

---

Section 2.02 Notices. All notices, requests and demands to or upon the respective parties hereto to be effective shall be in writing (including by telecopy), and, unless otherwise expressly provided herein, shall be deemed to have been duly given or made when delivered against receipt or upon actual receipt of (i) personal delivery, (ii) delivery by reputable overnight courier, (iii) delivery by facsimile transmission with telephonic confirmation or (iv) delivery by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as set forth below (or to such other address as may be hereafter notified by the respective parties hereto in accordance with this Section 2.02):

The Company: Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
Fax: (772) 231-8896

with a copy to: Hunton & Williams LLP  
Riverfront Plaza, East Tower  
951 East Byrd Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219  
Attention: S. Gregory Cope, Esq.  
Fax: (804) 343-4833

The Manager or Bimini: Bimini Capital Management, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
Fax: (772) 231-8896

with a copy to: Moye White LLP  
16 Market Square, 6th Floor  
1400 16th Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202-1486  
Attention: David Roos  
Fax: (303) 292-4510

Section 2.03 Binding Nature of Agreement; Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns as provided herein.

Section 2.04 Integration. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements, understandings, inducements and conditions, express or implied, oral or written, of any nature whatsoever with respect to the subject matter hereof. The express terms hereof control and supersede any course of performance and/or usage of the trade inconsistent with any of the terms hereof.

Section 2.05 Amendments; Waivers. Neither this Agreement nor any terms hereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in an instrument in writing executed by the parties

---



hereto. No waiver of any term or condition hereof or obligation hereunder shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by the party to which performance is due.

Section 2.06 GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND, WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND AND THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR ANY DISTRICT WITHIN SUCH STATE FOR THE PURPOSE OF ANY ACTION OR JUDGMENT RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND TO THE LAYING OF VENUE IN SUCH COURT.

Section 2.07 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT ANY CONTROVERSY WHICH MAY ARISE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT IS LIKELY TO INVOLVE COMPLICATED AND DIFFICULT ISSUES, AND, THEREFORE, EACH SUCH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT SUCH PARTY MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT TO ANY ACTION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT.

Section 2.08 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of a party hereto, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

Section 2.09 Costs and Expenses. Each party hereto shall bear its own costs and expenses (including the fees and disbursements of counsel and accountants) incurred in connection with the negotiations and preparation of this Agreement and all matters incident thereto.

Section 2.10 Section Headings. The section and subsection headings in this Agreement are for convenience in reference only and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the interpretation of any provisions hereof.

Section 2.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by the parties to this Agreement on any number of separate counterparts (including by telecopy), and all of said counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

Section 2.12 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any

---

such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert Cauley  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**BIMINI ADVISORS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Hunter Haas  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

**BIMINI CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Hunter Haas  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

*Signature Page to the Investment Allocation Agreement*

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2011, by and between Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Indemnitee").

WHEREAS, at the request of the Company, Indemnitee currently serves as **[a director] [and] [an officer]** of the Company and may, therefore, be subjected to claims, suits or proceedings arising as a result of **[his] [her]** service; and

WHEREAS, as an inducement to Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve as **[a director] [and] [an officer]**, the Company has agreed to indemnify and to advance expenses and costs incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any such claims, suits or proceedings, to the maximum extent permitted by law; and

WHEREAS, the parties by this Agreement desire to set forth their agreement regarding indemnification and advance of expenses.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) "Change in Control" means a change in control of the Company occurring after the Effective Date of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or in response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement; provided, however, that, without limitation, such a Change in Control shall be deemed to have occurred if, after the Effective Date (i) any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 3(a)(9), 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 15% or more of the combined voting power of all of the Company's then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors without the prior approval of at least two-thirds of the members of the Board of Directors in office immediately prior to such person's attaining such percentage interest; (ii) the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation, sale of assets, plan of liquidation or other reorganization not approved by at least two-thirds of the members of the Board of Directors then in office, as a consequence of which members of the Board of Directors in office immediately prior to such transaction or event constitute less than a majority of the Board of Directors thereafter; or (iii) at any time, a majority of the members of the Board of Directors are not individuals (A) who were directors as of the Effective Date or (B) whose election by the Board of Directors or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then in office who were directors as of the Effective Date or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved.

---

(b) "Corporate Status" means the status of a person as a present or former director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or as a director, trustee, officer, partner, manager, managing member, fiduciary, employee or agent of any other foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving in such capacity at the request of the Company. As a clarification and without limiting the circumstances in which Indemnitee may be serving at the request of the Company, service by Indemnitee shall be deemed to be at the request of the Company if Indemnitee serves or served as a director, trustee, officer, partner, manager, managing member, fiduciary, employee or agent of any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise (i) of which a majority of the voting power or equity interest is owned directly or indirectly by the Company or (ii) the management of which is controlled directly or indirectly by the Company.

(c) "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification and/or advance of Expenses is sought by Indemnitee.

(d) "Effective Date" means the date set forth in the first paragraph of this Agreement.

(e) "Expenses" means any and all reasonable and out-of-pocket attorneys' fees and costs, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, ERISA excise taxes and penalties and any other disbursements or expenses incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in or otherwise participating in a Proceeding. Expenses shall also include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding including, without limitation, the premium, security for and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond or other appeal bond or its equivalent.

(f) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to or participant or witness in the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification or advance of Expenses hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement.

(g) "Proceeding" means any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil (including intentional or unintentional tort claims), criminal, administrative or investigative (formal or informal) nature, including any appeal therefrom, except one pending or

completed on or before the Effective Date, unless otherwise specifically agreed in writing by the Company and Indemnitee. If Indemnitee reasonably believes that a given situation may lead to or culminate in the institution of a Proceeding, such situation shall also be considered a Proceeding.

Section 2. Services by Indemnitee. Indemnitee **[will serve][serves]** as **[a director] [and] [an officer]** of the Company. However, this Agreement shall not impose any independent obligation on Indemnitee or the Company to continue Indemnitee's service to the Company. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any other entity) and Indemnitee.

Section 3. General. The Company shall indemnify, and advance Expenses to, Indemnitee (a) as provided in this Agreement and (b) otherwise to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect on the Effective Date and as amended from time to time; provided, however, that no change in Maryland law shall have the effect of reducing the benefits available to Indemnitee hereunder based on Maryland law as in effect on the Effective Date. The rights of Indemnitee provided in this Section 3 shall include, without limitation, the rights set forth in the other sections of this Agreement, including any additional indemnification permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"), including, without limitation, Section 2-418(g) of the MGCL.

Section 4. Standard for Indemnification. If, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to any Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement and all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with any such Proceeding unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of Indemnitee was material to the matter giving rise to the Proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) Indemnitee actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal Proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that **[his][her]** conduct was unlawful.

Section 5. Certain Limits on Indemnification. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement (other than Section 6), Indemnitee shall not be entitled to:

- (a) indemnification hereunder if the Proceeding was one by or in the right of the Company and Indemnitee is adjudged to be liable to the Company;
- (b) indemnification hereunder if Indemnitee is adjudged to be liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received in any Proceeding charging improper personal benefit to Indemnitee, whether or not involving action in the Indemnitee's Corporate Status; or
- (c) indemnification or advance of Expenses hereunder if the Proceeding was brought by Indemnitee, unless: (i) the Proceeding was brought to enforce indemnification under this Agreement, and then only to the extent in accordance with and as authorized by Section 12 of this Agreement, or (ii) the Company's charter or bylaws, a resolution of the stockholders entitled to vote generally in the election of directors or of the Board of Directors or an agreement

approved by the Board of Directors to which the Company is a party expressly provide otherwise.

Section 6. Court-Ordered Indemnification. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, a court of appropriate jurisdiction, upon application of Indemnitee and such notice as the court shall require, may order indemnification of Indemnitee by the Company in the following circumstances:

(a) if such court determines that Indemnitee is entitled to reimbursement under Section 2-418(d)(1) of the MGCL, the court shall order indemnification, in which case Indemnitee shall be entitled to recover the Expenses of securing such reimbursement; or

(b) if such court determines that Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification in view of all the relevant circumstances, whether or not Indemnitee (i) has met the standards of conduct set forth in Section 2-418(b) of the MGCL or (ii) has been adjudged liable for receipt of an improper personal benefit under Section 2-418(c) of the MGCL, the court may order such indemnification as the court shall deem proper. However, indemnification with respect to any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company or in which liability shall have been adjudged in the circumstances described in Section 2-418(c) of the MGCL shall be limited to Expenses.

Section 7. Indemnification for Expenses of an Indemnitee Who is Wholly or Partially Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, and without limiting any such provision, to the extent that Indemnitee was or is, by reason of **[his][her]** Corporate Status, made a party to (or otherwise becomes a participant in) any Proceeding and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of such Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified for all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee under this Section 7 for all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with each such claim, issue or matter, allocated on a reasonable and proportionate basis. For purposes of this Section 7 and, without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

Section 8. Advance of Expenses for Indemnitee. If, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to any Proceeding, the Company shall, without requiring a preliminary determination of Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification hereunder, advance all reasonable Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such Proceeding within ten days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by a written affirmation by Indemnitee of Indemnitee's good faith belief that the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the Company as authorized by law and by this Agreement has been met and a written undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee, in

substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A or in such form as may be required under applicable law as in effect at the time of the execution thereof, to reimburse the portion of any Expenses advanced to Indemnitee relating to claims, issues or matters in the Proceeding as to which it shall ultimately be established that the standard of conduct has not been met by Indemnitee and which have not been successfully resolved as described in Section 7 of this Agreement. To the extent that Expenses advanced to Indemnitee do not relate to a specific claim, issue or matter in the Proceeding, such Expenses shall be allocated on a reasonable and proportionate basis. The undertaking required by this Section 8 shall be an unlimited general obligation by or on behalf of Indemnitee and shall be accepted without reference to Indemnitee's financial ability to repay such advanced Expenses and without any requirement to post security therefor.

Section 9. Indemnification and Advance of Expenses as a Witness or Other Participant. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is or may be, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, made a witness or otherwise asked to participate in any Proceeding, whether instituted by the Company or any other party, and to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be advanced all reasonable Expenses and indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith within ten days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting any such advance or indemnification from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee.

Section 10. Procedure for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification.

(a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. Indemnitee may submit one or more such requests from time to time and at such time(s) as Indemnitee deems appropriate in Indemnitee's sole discretion. The officer of the Company receiving any such request from Indemnitee shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board of Directors in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification.

(b) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 10(a) above, a determination, if required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall promptly be made in the specific case: (i) if a Change in Control shall have occurred, by Independent Counsel, in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee, which Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Indemnitee and approved by the Board of Directors in accordance with Section 2-418(e)(2)(ii) of the MGCL, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld; or (ii) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred, (A) by the Board of Directors by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of Disinterested Directors or, if such a quorum cannot be obtained, then by a majority vote of a duly authorized committee of the Board of Directors consisting solely of one or more Disinterested Directors, (B) if Independent Counsel has been selected by the Board of Directors in accordance with Section 2-418(e)(2)(ii) of the MGCL and approved by the Indemnitee, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, by Independent Counsel, in a written opinion to the



Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (C) if so directed by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors, by the stockholders of the Company. If it is so determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination in the discretion of the Board of Directors or Independent Counsel if retained pursuant to clause (ii)(B) of this Section 10(b). Any Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company shall indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(c) The Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel, if one is appointed.

Section 11. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) In making any determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 10(a) of this Agreement, and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making of any determination contrary to that presumption.

(b) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, or entry of an order of probation prior to judgment, does not create a presumption that Indemnitee did not meet the requisite standard of conduct described herein for indemnification.

(c) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any other director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or any other director, trustee, officer, partner, manager, managing member, fiduciary, employee or agent of any other foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining any other right to indemnification under this Agreement.

Section 12. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) If (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 10(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advance of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Sections 8 or 9 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(b) of this Agreement within 60 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Sections 7 or 9 of this Agreement within ten days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, or (v) payment of indemnification pursuant

to any other section of this Agreement or the charter or Bylaws of the Company is not made within ten days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court located in the State of Maryland, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification or advance of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at Indemnitee's option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence a proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 12(a); provided, however, that the foregoing clause shall not apply to a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce **[his][her]** rights under Section 7 of this Agreement. Except as set forth herein, the provisions of Maryland law (without regard to its conflicts of laws rules) shall apply to any such arbitration. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.

(b) In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12, Indemnitee shall be presumed to be entitled to indemnification or advance of Expenses, as the case may be, under this Agreement and the Company shall have the burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advance of Expenses, as the case may be. If Indemnitee commences a judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to this Section 12, Indemnitee shall not be required to reimburse the Company for any advances pursuant to Section 8 of this Agreement until a final determination is made with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification (as to which all rights of appeal have been exhausted or lapsed). The Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all of the provisions of this Agreement.

(c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(b) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12, absent a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification.

(d) In the event that Indemnitee is successful in seeking, pursuant to this Section 12, a judicial adjudication of or an award in arbitration to enforce Indemnitee's rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to recover from the Company, and shall be indemnified by the Company for, any and all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him in such judicial adjudication or arbitration. If it shall be determined in such judicial adjudication or arbitration that Indemnitee is entitled to receive part but not all of the indemnification or advance of Expenses sought, the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such judicial adjudication or arbitration shall be appropriately prorated.

(e) Interest shall be paid by the Company to Indemnitee at the maximum rate allowed to be charged for judgments under the Courts and Judicial Proceedings Article of the Annotated

Code of Maryland for amounts which the Company pays or is obligated to pay for the period (i) commencing with either the tenth day after the date on which the Company was requested to advance Expenses in accordance with Sections 8 or 9 of this Agreement or the 60<sup>th</sup> day after the date on which the Company was requested to make the determination of entitlement to indemnification under Section 10(b) of this Agreement, as applicable, and (ii) ending on the date such payment is made to Indemnitee by the Company.

**Section 13. Defense of the Underlying Proceeding.**

(a) Indemnitee shall notify the Company promptly in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, request or other document relating to any Proceeding which may result in the right to indemnification or the advance of Expenses hereunder and shall include with such notice a description of the nature of the Proceeding and a summary of the facts underlying the Proceeding. The failure to give any such notice shall not disqualify Indemnitee from the right, or otherwise affect in any manner any right of Indemnitee, to indemnification or the advance of Expenses under this Agreement unless the Company's ability to defend in such Proceeding or to obtain proceeds under any insurance policy is materially and adversely prejudiced thereby, and then only to the extent the Company is thereby actually so prejudiced.

(b) Subject to the provisions of the last sentence of this Section 13(b) and of Section 13(c) below, the Company shall have the right to defend Indemnitee in any Proceeding which may give rise to indemnification hereunder; provided, however, that the Company shall notify Indemnitee of any such decision to defend within 15 calendar days following receipt of notice of any such Proceeding under Section 13(a) above. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Indemnitee, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, consent to the entry of any judgment against Indemnitee or enter into any settlement or compromise which (i) includes an admission of fault of Indemnitee, (ii) does not include, as an unconditional term thereof, the full release of Indemnitee from all liability in respect of such Proceeding, which release shall be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Indemnitee or (iii) would impose any Expense, judgment, fine, penalty or limitation on Indemnitee. This Section 13(b) shall not apply to a Proceeding brought by Indemnitee under Section 12 of this Agreement.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 13(b) above, if in a Proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, (i) Indemnitee reasonably concludes, based upon an opinion of counsel approved by the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, that Indemnitee may have separate defenses or counterclaims to assert with respect to any issue which may not be consistent with other defendants in such Proceeding, (ii) Indemnitee reasonably concludes, based upon an opinion of counsel approved by the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, that an actual or apparent conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest exists between Indemnitee and the Company, or (iii) if the Company fails to assume the defense of such Proceeding in a timely manner, Indemnitee shall be entitled to be represented by separate legal counsel of Indemnitee's choice, subject to the prior approval of the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, at the expense of the Company. In addition, if the Company fails to comply with any of its obligations under this Agreement or in the event that the Company or any other person takes any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any

Proceeding to deny or to recover from Indemnitee the benefits intended to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall have the right to retain counsel of Indemnitee's choice, subject to the prior approval of the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, at the expense of the Company (subject to Section 12(d) of this Agreement), to represent Indemnitee in connection with any such matter.

Section 14. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification and advance of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the charter or bylaws of the Company, any agreement or a resolution of the stockholders entitled to vote generally in the election of directors or of the Board of Directors, or otherwise. Unless consented to in writing by Indemnitee, no amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in **[his][her]** Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal, regardless of whether a claim with respect to such action or inaction is raised prior or subsequent to such amendment, alteration or repeal. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right or remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right or remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prohibit the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

Section 15. Insurance. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to acquire directors and officers liability insurance, on terms and conditions deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors, with the advice of counsel, covering Indemnitee or any claim made against Indemnitee by reason of **[his][her]** Corporate Status and covering the Company for any indemnification or advance of Expenses made by the Company to Indemnitee for any claims made against Indemnitee by reason of **[his][her]** Corporate Status. Without in any way limiting any other obligation under this Agreement, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee for any payment by Indemnitee arising out of the amount of any deductible or retention and the amount of any excess of the aggregate of all judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with a Proceeding over the coverage of any insurance referred to in the previous sentence. The purchase, establishment and maintenance of any such insurance shall not in any way limit or affect the rights or obligations of the Company or Indemnitee under this Agreement except as expressly provided herein, and the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company and the Indemnitee shall not in any way limit or affect the rights or obligations of the Company under any such insurance policies. If, at the time the Company receives notice from any source of a Proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party or a participant (as a witness or otherwise), the Company has director and officer liability insurance

in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of such Proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies.

Section 16. Coordination of Payments. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable or payable or reimbursable as Expenses hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

Section 17. Reports to Stockholders. To the extent required by the MGCL, the Company shall report in writing to its stockholders the payment of any amounts for indemnification of, or advance of Expenses to, Indemnitee under this Agreement arising out of a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company with the notice of the meeting of stockholders of the Company next following the date of the payment of any such indemnification or advance of Expenses or prior to such meeting.

Section 18. Duration of Agreement; Binding Effect.

(a) This Agreement shall continue until and terminate on the later of (i) the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or as a director, trustee, officer, partner, manager, managing member, fiduciary, employee or agent of any other foreign or domestic corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving in such capacity at the request of the Company and (ii) the date that Indemnitee is no longer subject to any actual or possible Proceeding (including any rights of appeal thereto and any Proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement).

(b) The indemnification and advance of Expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Agreement shall be binding upon and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or a director, trustee, officer, partner, manager, managing member, fiduciary, employee or agent of any other foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving in such capacity at the request of the Company, and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and Indemnitee's spouse, assigns, heirs, devisees, executors and administrators and other legal representatives.

(c) The Company shall require and cause any successor (whether direct or indirect by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all, substantially all or a substantial part, of the business and/or assets of the Company, by written agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Indemnitee, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

(d) The Company and Indemnitee agree that a monetary remedy for breach of this Agreement, at some later date, may be inadequate, impracticable and difficult of proof, and further agree that such breach may cause Indemnitee irreparable harm. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that Indemnitee may enforce this Agreement by seeking injunctive relief and/or specific performance hereof, without any necessity of showing actual damage or irreparable harm and that by seeking injunctive relief and/or specific performance, Indemnitee shall not be precluded from seeking or obtaining any other relief to which Indemnitee may be entitled. Indemnitee shall further be entitled to such specific performance and injunctive relief, including temporary restraining orders, preliminary injunctions and permanent injunctions, without the necessity of posting bonds or other undertakings in connection therewith. The Company acknowledges that, in the absence of a waiver, a bond or undertaking may be required of Indemnitee by a court, and the Company hereby waives any such requirement of such a bond or undertaking.

Section 19. Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any Section, paragraph or sentence of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any Section, paragraph or sentence of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

Section 20. Identical Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. One such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought shall be sufficient to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

Section 21. Headings. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

Section 22. Modification and Waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

Section 23. Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered by hand and received for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been

directed, on the day of such delivery, or (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed:

(a) If to Indemnitee, to the address set forth on the signature page hereto.

(b) If to the Company, to:

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
Attn: Corporate Secretary  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Hunton & Williams LLP  
Riverfront Plaza, East Tower  
951 East Byrd Street  
Richmond, VA 23219  
Attention: S. Gregory Cope, Esq.

or to such other address as may have been furnished in writing to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

Section 24. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Maryland, without regard to its conflicts of laws rules.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

COMPANY:

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

INDEMNITEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Address:

---



**EXHIBIT A**

**AFFIRMATION AND UNDERTAKING TO REPAY EXPENSES ADVANCED**

To: The Board of Directors of Orchid Island Capital, Inc.

Re: Affirmation and Undertaking

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This Affirmation and Undertaking is being provided pursuant to that certain Indemnification Agreement dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by and between Orchid Island Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and the undersigned Indemnitee (the "Indemnification Agreement"), pursuant to which I am entitled to advance of Expenses in connection with **[Description of Proceeding]** (the "Proceeding").

Terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings specified in the Indemnification Agreement.

I am subject to the Proceeding by reason of my Corporate Status or by reason of alleged actions or omissions by me in such capacity. I hereby affirm my good faith belief that at all times, insofar as I was involved as **[a director] [and] [an officer]** of the Company, in any of the facts or events giving rise to the Proceeding, I (1) did not act with bad faith or active or deliberate dishonesty, (2) did not receive any improper personal benefit in money, property or services and (3) in the case of any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that any act or omission by me was unlawful.

In consideration of the advance of Expenses by the Company for reasonable attorneys' fees and related Expenses incurred by me in connection with the Proceeding (the "Advanced Expenses"), I hereby agree that if, in connection with the Proceeding, it is established that (1) an act or omission by me was material to the matter giving rise to the Proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, or (2) I actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (3) in the case of any criminal proceeding, I had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful, then I shall promptly reimburse the portion of the Advanced Expenses relating to the claims, issues or matters in the Proceeding as to which the foregoing findings have been established.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have executed this Affirmation and Undertaking on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

WARRANT AGREEMENT

Dated as of

[ ], 2011

between

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

and

CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY,

as Warrant Agent

---

Warrants for  
Common Stock of  
Orchid Island Capital, Inc.

---

**Table of Contents**

**ARTICLE I**

**Definitions**

Section 1.01. Definitions	1
Section 1.02. Other Definitions	3
Section 1.03. Rules of Construction	3

**ARTICLE II**

**WARRANT CERTIFICATES**

Section 2.01. Form	4
Section 2.02. Execution and Countersignature	4
Section 2.03. Certificate Register	5
Section 2.04. Transfer	5
Section 2.05. Agents	10
Section 2.06. Replacement Certificates	10
Section 2.07. Outstanding Warrants	10
Section 2.08. Cancellation	10
Section 2.09. CUSIP Numbers	11

**ARTICLE III**

**EXERCISE TERMS**

Section 3.01. Exercise	11
Section 3.02. Exercise Period	11
Section 3.03. Expiration	11
Section 3.04. Manner of Exercise	11
Section 3.05. Issuance of Warrant Shares	12
Section 3.06. Fractional Warrant Shares	12
Section 3.07. Reservation of Warrant Shares	12
Section 3.08. Compliance with Law	13
Section 3.09. Restrictions on Exercise and Transfer of Warrants	13

**ARTICLE IV**

**ANTIDILUTION PROVISIONS**

Section 4.01. Changes in Common Stock	13
Section 4.02. Cash Dividends and Other Distributions	14
Section 4.03. Issuance of Rights or Options	15
Section 4.04. Combination; Liquidation	15
Section 4.05. Other Events	16
Section 4.06. Superseding Adjustment	16
Section 4.07. Notice of Adjustment	17
Section 4.08. Notice of Certain Transactions	17

Section 4.09. Adjustment to Warrant Certificate	18
Section 4.10. Calculation of Consideration	18
Section 4.11. Minimum Adjustment	18

ARTICLE V

WARRANT AGENT

Section 5.01. Appointment of Warrant Agent	19
Section 5.02. Rights and Duties of Warrant Agent	19
Section 5.03. Individual Rights of Warrant Agent	20
Section 5.04. Warrant Agent's Disclaimer	20
Section 5.05. Compensation and Indemnity	20
Section 5.06. Successor Warrant Agent	20

ARTICLE VI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.01. Persons Benefiting	22
Section 6.02. Rights of Holders	22
Section 6.03. Amendment	22
Section 6.04. Notices	23
Section 6.05. Governing Law	23
Section 6.06. Successors	23
Section 6.07. Multiple Originals, Counterparts	23
Section 6.08. Table of Contents	24
Section 6.09. Severability	24

This WARRANT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is dated as of [ ], 2011 and entered into by and between ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, as Warrant Agent (the "Warrant Agent"), for the benefit of the Holders (as defined herein) of Warrants (as defined herein).

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company desires to issue [ ] warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"). The Warrants, which may be transferred to one or more transferees in whole or in part from time to time as permitted herein, will entitle the holders of such Warrants, including their permitted transferees (each, a "Holder"), to purchase one share of Common Stock per each Warrant, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

WHEREAS, the Company further desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company in connection with the issuance of the Warrants as provided herein, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act.

WHEREAS, each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of Warrants:

#### AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

##### DEFINITIONS

##### Section 1.01. Definitions.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing; *provided* that beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the voting securities of a Person shall be deemed to be control.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such Board of Directors.

"Business Day" means each day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York.

---

“Capital Stock” of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

“Charter” means the Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company filed on [\_\_\_\_\_], 2011 with the Department of Assessments and Taxation of the State of Maryland.

“Combination” means an event in which the Company consolidates with, merges with or into, or sells all or substantially all of its assets to, another Person.

“Current Market Value” per share of Common Stock or any other security at any date means (i) if the security is not registered under the Exchange Act, (a) the value of the security, determined in good faith by the Board and certified in a Board resolution, based on the most recently completed arm’s-length transaction between the Company and a Person other than an Affiliate of the Company, the closing of which shall have occurred on such date or within the six-month period preceding such date, or (b) if no such transaction shall have occurred on such date or within such six-month period, the value of the security as determined by an independent financial expert, or (ii) if the security is registered under the Exchange Act, the average of the daily last sale prices (or the equivalent in an over-the-counter market) for each Business Day during the period commencing 15 Business Days before such date and ending on the date one day prior to such date, or if the security has been registered under the Exchange Act for less than 15 consecutive Business Days before such date, then the average of the daily last sale prices (or such equivalent) for all of the Business Days before such date for which daily last sale prices are available; *provided, however*, that if the last sale price is not determinable for at least ten Business Days in such period, the “Current Market Value” of the security shall be determined as if the security were not registered under the Exchange Act.

“Exchange Act” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Exercise Date” means, for a given Warrant, the day on which such Warrant is exercised pursuant to Section 3.04.

“Officer” means the Chairman of the Board, the President, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer, or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by two Officers.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Warrant Agent. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Warrant Agent.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

“Preferred Stock,” as applied to the Capital Stock of any Person, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends or distributions, or as to the payment of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such Person.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities Act” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Warrant Certificates” mean the registered certificates issued by the Company under this Agreement representing the Warrants.

“Warrant Shares” mean the shares of Common Stock (and any other securities) for which the Warrants are exercisable or which have been issued upon exercise of Warrants.

Section 1.02. Other Definitions.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Agreement”	Recitals
“Certificate Register”	2.03
“Common Stock”	Recitals
“Company”	Recitals
“Exercise Price”	3.01
“Expiration Date”	3.03
“Holders”	Recitals
“Offering”	Recitals
“Registrar”	3.07
“Successor Company”	4.05(a)
“Transfer Agent”	3.05
“Warrant”	Recitals
“Warrant Agent”	Recitals

Section 1.03. Rules of Construction. Unless the text otherwise requires:

- (a) a defined term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles as in effect on the date hereof;
- (c) “or” is not exclusive;
- (d) “including” means including, without limitation; and

(e) words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular unless the context requires otherwise.

## ARTICLE II

### WARRANT CERTIFICATES

#### Section 2.01. Form.

(a) The Company shall cause to be executed and delivered to the Holders of Warrants one or more Warrant Certificates, substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, and either (i) deposited with The Depository Trust Company and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, or (ii) upon the request of a Holder, delivered in physical, certificated form to such Holder of Warrants.

(b) Each Warrant Certificate shall be in registered form, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Agreement. Any Warrant Certificate deposited with The Depository Trust Company and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, shall bear such legend or legends as may be required by The Depository Trust Company for deposit in its book-entry settlement system. Each Warrant Certificate shall be printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or engraved or otherwise reproduced in any other manner as may be approved by the Officers of the Company executing the same (such execution to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Officers of the Company executing the same may approve (such execution to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto, or with any regulation of any stock exchange or electronic market on which the Warrants or Warrant Shares may be listed or to conform to usage.

#### Section 2.02. Execution and Countersignature.

(a) Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Warrant Certificates for the Company by manual signature. If an Officer of the Company whose signature is on a Warrant Certificate no longer holds that office at the time the Warrant Agent countersigns any such Warrant Certificate, the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate shall be valid nevertheless.

(b) The Warrant Agent shall initially countersign and deliver Warrant Certificates entitling the Holders of Warrants to purchase in the aggregate not more than [ ] Warrant Shares, subject to adjustment as provided herein, upon a written order of the Company signed by two Officers of the Company.

(c) The Warrant Agent may appoint an agent reasonably acceptable to the Company to countersign the Warrant Certificates. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, such agent may countersign Warrant Certificates whenever the Warrant Agent may do so. Each reference in this Agreement to countersignature by the Warrant Agent includes



countersignature by such agent. Such agent will have the same rights as the Warrant Agent for service of notices and demands.

(d) At any time and from time to time after the execution of this Agreement, the Warrant Agent or an agent reasonably acceptable to the Company shall, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by two Officers of the Company, manually countersign for original issue a Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants specified in such order; *provided, however*, that the Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel of the Company that it may reasonably request in connection with such countersignature of Warrants. Such order shall specify the number of Warrants to be evidenced on the Warrant Certificate to be countersigned, the date on which such Warrant Certificate is to be countersigned and the number of Warrants then authorized.

(e) The Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Warrant Agent or its agent as provided above manually countersigns the Warrant Certificate. Such signature shall be solely for the purpose of authenticating the Warrant Certificate and shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate has been countersigned under this Agreement.

Section 2.03. Certificate Register. The Warrant Agent shall keep a register ("Certificate Register") of the Warrant Certificates and of their transfer and exchange. The Certificate Register shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders and the date and number of Warrants evidenced on the face of each of the Warrant Certificates. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Warrant Certificate is registered as the absolute owner of such Warrant Certificate for all purposes whatsoever and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 2.04. Transfer.

(a) Transfer of Warrants.

(i) Warrants may be transferred or exchanged as provided herein.

(ii) Warrants shall be represented by one or more Warrant Certificates and either (A) deposited with The Depository Trust Company and registered in the name of Cede & Co., nominee of the Depository Trust Company, or (B) delivered in physical, certificated form to the Holder of Warrants upon request.

(iii) If The Depository Trust Company subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding making other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Company shall provide written instructions to The Depository Trust Company to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Warrant Certificate, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to The Depository Trust Company definitive Warrant Certificates in physical, certificated form evidencing such Warrants.

(iv) The Warrants and the Warrant Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and may not be transferred unless registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration is available. In addition, the Warrants may not be exercised unless an exemption from such registration is available.

(b) **Legend.**

(i) To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Warrant Certificate (and all Warrants Certificates issued in exchange therefor or in substitution thereof) shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THE WARRANTS REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK UNDERLYING THE WARRANTS ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON BENEFICIAL AND CONSTRUCTIVE OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER. NO WARRANT MAY BE EXERCISED OR TRANSFERRED IF IT WOULD CAUSE THE HOLDER OR THE PURPORTED TRANSFEREE TO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC. (THE “CORPORATION”) IN EXCESS OF THE STOCK OWNERSHIP LIMIT OR EXCEPTED HOLDER LIMIT (EACH AS DEFINED IN THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION). ANY TRANSFER OF A WARRANT THAT WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF THE PRECEDING SENTENCE SHALL BE VOID AB INITIO, AND THE INTENDED TRANSFEREE SHALL ACQUIRE NO RIGHTS IN SUCH WARRANT. SUBJECT TO CERTAIN FURTHER RESTRICTIONS AND EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION (I) NO PERSON MAY BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES OF THE CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION IN EXCESS OF NINE AND EIGHT-TENTHS PERCENT (9.8%) IN VALUE OR IN NUMBER OF SHARES, WHICHEVER IS MORE RESTRICTIVE, OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES OF CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION UNLESS SUCH PERSON IS AN EXCEPTED HOLDER (IN WHICH CASE THE EXCEPTED HOLDER LIMIT SHALL BE APPLICABLE); (II) NO PERSON MAY BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE CORPORATION BEING “CLOSELY HELD” UNDER SECTION 856(H) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE “CODE”) (WITHOUT REGARD TO WHETHER THE OWNERSHIP INTEREST IS HELD DURING THE LAST HALF OF THE TAXABLE YEAR) OR WOULD OTHERWISE CAUSE THE CORPORATION TO FAIL TO QUALIFY AS A REIT AND (III) NO PERSON MAY TRANSFER SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION BEING BENEFICIALLY OWNED

BY LESS THAN ONE HUNDRED (100) PERSONS (DETERMINED UNDER THE PRINCIPLES OF SECTION 856(a)(5) OF THE CODE). ANY PERSON WHO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWNS OR ATTEMPTS TO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK WHICH CAUSES OR WILL CAUSE A PERSON TO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK IN EXCESS OR IN VIOLATION OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE CORPORATION. IF ANY OF THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OR OWNERSHIP IN (I) AND (II) ABOVE ARE VIOLATED, THE SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK REPRESENTED HEREBY WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY TRANSFERRED TO A TRUSTEE OF A CHARITABLE TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF ONE OR MORE CHARITABLE BENEFICIARIES. IF, NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING SENTENCE, A TRANSFER TO THE CHARITABLE TRUST IS NOT EFFECTIVE FOR ANY REASON TO PREVENT A VIOLATION OF THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP IN (I) AND (II) ABOVE, THEN THE ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF THAT NUMBER OF SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK THAT OTHERWISE WOULD CAUSE ANY PERSON TO VIOLATE SUCH RESTRICTIONS SHALL BE VOID AB INITIO. IF THE RESTRICTION IN (III) ABOVE IS VIOLATED, ANY SUCH TRANSFERS WILL BE VOID AB INITIO. IN ADDITION, THE CORPORATION MAY REDEEM SHARES UPON THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION IF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS DETERMINES THAT OWNERSHIP OR A TRANSFER OR OTHER EVENT MAY VIOLATE THE RESTRICTIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE. ALL CAPITALIZED TERMS IN THIS PARAGRAPH HAVE THE MEANINGS DEFINED IN THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION, AS THE SAME MAY BE AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, A COPY OF WHICH, INCLUDING THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP, WILL BE FURNISHED TO EACH HOLDER OF CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION ON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE. REQUESTS FOR SUCH A COPY MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION AT ITS PRINCIPAL OFFICE. KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED, THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND OF INDEMNITY AS A

CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

THE WARRANTS REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK UNDERLYING THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "1933 ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT (A) THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED (1) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (2) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN THE CASE OF (2) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION OR (3) TO THE COMPANY OR A SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, AND (B) THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER HEREOF AND THEREOF IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH TO ANY STOCKHOLDER, ON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE, A FULL STATEMENT OF THE INFORMATION REQUIRED BY SECTION 2-211(B) OF THE CORPORATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS ARTICLE OF THE ANNOTATED CODE OF MARYLAND WITH RESPECT TO THE DESIGNATIONS AND ANY PREFERENCES, CONVERSION AND OTHER RIGHTS, VOTING POWERS, RESTRICTIONS, LIMITATIONS AS TO DIVIDENDS AND OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS, QUALIFICATIONS, AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF REDEMPTION OF THE STOCK OF EACH CLASS WHICH THE CORPORATION HAS AUTHORITY TO ISSUE AND, IF THE CORPORATION IS AUTHORIZED TO ISSUE ANY PREFERRED OR SPECIAL CLASS IN SERIES, (I) THE DIFFERENCES IN THE RELATIVE RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES BETWEEN THE SHARES OF EACH SERIES TO THE EXTENT SET, AND (II) THE AUTHORITY OF THE

BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO SET SUCH RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES OF SUBSEQUENT SERIES. THE FOREGOING SUMMARY DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE COMPLETE AND IS SUBJECT TO AND QUALIFIED IN ITS ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION, A COPY OF WHICH WILL BE SENT WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH STOCKHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS. SUCH REQUEST MUST BE MADE TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION AT ITS PRINCIPAL OFFICE.

THE WARRANTS EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL EXPIRE ON THE CLOSE OF BUSINESS ON [ ], 2018.”

(ii) To the extent permitted by applicable law, all Warrant Shares shall bear legends regarding restrictions on transfer and ownership that are similar to those set forth in Section 2.04(b)(i) above.

(c) Obligations with Respect to Transfers and Exchanges of Warrants.

(i) Any person that acquires Warrants in the secondary market will be required to sign and deliver to the Company and the Warrant Agent the Certificate to be Delivered in Connection with Transfer of Warrants attached hereto as Exhibit C. Without limiting the obligation of the transferee to sign the certificate described in the preceding sentence, in the case of any purported transfer in connection with which such certificate shall not have been obtained, the transferee shall nonetheless be deemed to have made the representations and warranties as set forth in such certificate, and the Company shall retain the right to void the transfer for any inaccuracy in, or any failure to provide, such representations and warranties.

(ii) To permit registrations of permitted transfers and exchanges of Warrants, the Company shall execute, and the Warrant Agent shall countersign, Warrants as required pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.02 and this Section 2.04.

(iii) No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax, assessments, or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

(iv) Prior to the due presentation for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Warrant is registered as the absolute owner of such Warrant, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(v) All Warrants issued upon any transfer or exchange pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be the valid obligations of the Company, entitled to the

same benefits under this Agreement as the Warrants surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

(d) No Obligation of the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Agreement or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Warrant other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by, the terms of this Agreement, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

(e) No Registration of Transfer. The Company shall not, and shall cause the Warrant Agent not to, register any transfer of Warrants or Warrant Shares not made pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

Section 2.05. Agents. The registered Holder of a Warrant may authorize any Person to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Agreement or the Warrants.

Section 2.06. Replacement Certificates. If a mutilated Warrant Certificate is surrendered to the Warrant Agent or if the Holder of a Warrant Certificate claims that the Warrant Certificate has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Warrant Agent shall countersign a replacement Warrant Certificate if the reasonable requirements of the Warrant Agent and the Company are met. If required by the Warrant Agent or the Company, such Holder shall furnish a lost stock affidavit and/or an indemnity bond sufficient in the judgment of the Company and the Warrant Agent to protect the Company and the Warrant Agent from any loss which either of them may suffer if a Warrant Certificate is replaced. The Company and the Warrant Agent may charge the Holder for their expenses in replacing a Warrant Certificate. Every replacement Warrant Certificate evidences an additional obligation of the Company.

Section 2.07. Outstanding Warrants. Warrants outstanding at any time are all Warrants evidenced on all Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent except for those canceled by it and those delivered to it for cancellation. A Warrant ceases to be outstanding if the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, other than Bimini Capital Management, Inc. or any of its subsidiaries, holds the Warrant.

If a Warrant Certificate is replaced pursuant to Section 2.06, the Warrants evidenced thereby cease to be outstanding unless the Warrant Agent and the Company receive proof satisfactory to them that the replaced Warrant Certificate is held by a bona fide purchaser.

Section 2.08. Cancellation. (a) In the event the Company shall purchase or otherwise acquire Warrants, the same shall thereupon be delivered to the Warrant Agent for cancellation.

(b) The Warrant Agent and no one else shall cancel and destroy all Warrant Certificates surrendered for transfer, exchange, replacement, exercise or cancellation and deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company unless the Company directs the Warrant Agent

to deliver canceled Warrant Certificates to the Company. The Company may not issue new Warrant Certificates to replace Warrant Certificates to the extent they evidence Warrants which have been exercised or Warrants which the Company has purchased or otherwise acquired.

Section 2.09. CUSIP Numbers. The Company in issuing the Warrants may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use) and, if so, the Warrant Agent shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices as a convenience to Holders; *provided, however*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Warrant Certificates or as contained in any notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Warrant Certificates.

### ARTICLE III

#### EXERCISE TERMS

Section 3.01. Exercise. Each Warrant, when exercised, shall initially entitle the Holder thereof, subject to adjustment pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, to purchase one share of Common Stock. The exercise price (the "Exercise Price") of each Warrant is \$[ ] per share, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

Section 3.02. Exercise Period. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Warrants shall be exercisable at any time and from time to time on any Business Day beginning on [ ], 2011 until such Warrant expires pursuant to Section 3.03 (the "Exercise Period"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, holders of Warrants will be able to exercise their Warrants only if the exercise of such Warrants is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and the Warrant Shares are qualified for sale or exempt from qualification under the applicable securities laws of the states or other jurisdictions in which such holders reside.

Section 3.03. Expiration. A Warrant shall terminate and become void as of the close of business on [ ], 2018 (the "Expiration Date"). The Company shall give notice not less than 30, and not more than 60, days prior to the Expiration Date to the Holders of all then outstanding Warrants to the effect that the Warrants will terminate and become void as of the close of business on the Expiration Date; *provided, however*, that if the Company fails to give notice as provided in this Section 3.03, the Warrants will nevertheless expire and become void on the Expiration Date.

Section 3.04. Manner of Exercise. Warrants may be exercised upon (i) surrender to the Warrant Agent at the office of the Warrant Agent of the related Warrant Certificate, together with the form of election attached thereto to purchase Common Stock on the reverse thereof duly filled in and signed by the Holder thereof and (ii) payment to the Warrant Agent, for the account of the Company, of the Exercise Price for each Warrant Share or other security issuable upon the exercise of such Warrants then exercised. Such payment shall be made in cash or by certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company or by wire transfer of funds to an account designated by the Company for such purpose. Subject to Section 3.02, the rights represented by the Warrants shall be exercisable at the election of the Holders thereof either in full at any time or from time to time in part, and in the event that a Warrant Certificate

is surrendered for exercise of less than all the Warrants represented by such Warrant Certificate at any time prior to the Expiration Date, a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants shall be issued. The Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver the required new Warrant Certificates, and the Company, at the Warrant Agent's request, shall supply the Warrant Agent with Warrant Certificates duly signed on behalf of the Company for such purpose.

Section 3.05. Issuance of Warrant Shares. Subject to Section 2.06, upon the surrender of Warrant Certificates and payment of the Exercise Price, as set forth in Section 3.04, the Company shall issue to the Holder thereof such number of Warrant Shares to which such Holder is entitled and cause the transfer agent for the Common Stock (the "Transfer Agent") to countersign and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder and in such name or names as the Holder may designate, a certificate or certificates for the number of full Warrant Shares so purchased upon the exercise of such Warrants or other securities or property to which it is entitled, registered or otherwise, to the Person or Persons entitled to receive the same (including any depository institution so designated by a Holder), together with cash as provided in Section 3.06 in respect of any fractional Warrant Shares otherwise issuable upon such exercise. Such certificate or certificates shall be deemed to have been issued and any Person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such Warrant Shares as of the date of the surrender of such Warrant Certificates and payment of the per share Exercise Price, as aforesaid; *provided, however*, that if, at such date, the transfer books for the Warrant Shares shall be closed, the certificates for the Warrant Shares in respect of which such Warrants are then exercised shall be issuable as of the date on which such books shall next be opened and until such date the Company shall be under no duty to deliver any certificates for such Warrant Shares; *provided further, however*, that such transfer books, unless otherwise required by law, shall not be closed at any one time for a period longer than 20 calendar days.

Section 3.06. Fractional Warrant Shares. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional Warrant Shares on the exercise of Warrants. If more than one Warrant shall be exercised in full at the same time by the same Holder, the number of full Warrant Shares which shall be issuable upon such exercise shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of Warrant Shares which may be purchasable pursuant thereto. If any fraction of a Warrant Share would, except for the provisions of this Section 3.06, be issuable upon the exercise of any Warrant (or specified portion thereof), the Company shall pay, in lieu of issuing fractional shares, an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Value per Warrant Share, as determined on the day immediately preceding the date the Warrant is presented for exercise, multiplied by such fraction, computed to the nearest whole cent.

Section 3.07. Reservation of Warrant Shares. The Company shall at all times keep reserved out of its authorized shares of Common Stock a number of shares of Common Stock sufficient to provide for the exercise of all outstanding Warrants. The Company shall cause the registrar for the Common Stock (the "Registrar") at all times until the Expiration Date to reserve such number of authorized but unissued shares as shall be required for such purpose. The Company will keep a copy of this Agreement on file with the Transfer Agent. The Company will supply such Transfer Agent with duly executed stock certificates for such purpose and will itself provide or otherwise make available any cash which may be payable as provided in Section 3.06. The Company will furnish to such Transfer Agent a copy of all notices of adjustments (and certificates related thereto) transmitted to each Holder.



Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment pursuant to Article IV to reduce the Exercise Price below the then par value (if any) of the Common Stock, the Company shall take any and all corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock at the Exercise Price as so adjusted.

The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon exercise of Warrants shall, upon issue, be fully paid, nonassessable, free of preemptive rights, free from all taxes and free from all liens, charges and security interests with respect to the issue thereof.

Section 3.08. Compliance with Law. (a) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in no event shall a Holder be entitled to exercise a Warrant unless in the opinion of counsel to the Company addressed to the Warrant Agent, the exercise of such Warrants is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and such securities are qualified for sale or exempt from qualification under the applicable securities laws of the states or other jurisdictions in which such Holders reside.

(b) If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for purposes of the exercise of Warrants require, under any other Federal or state law or applicable governing rule or regulation of any national securities exchange, registration with or approval of any governmental authority, or listing on any such national securities exchange before such shares may be issued upon exercise, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to cause such shares to be duly registered or approved by such governmental authority or listed on the relevant national securities exchange, as the case may be.

Section 3.09. Restrictions on Exercise and Transfer of Warrants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no Warrant may be exercised or Transferred if it would cause the Holder or the purported transferee to Beneficially Own or Constructively Own, within the meaning of the Charter, outstanding shares of Common Stock in excess of the Stock Ownership Limit or Excepted Holder Limit. Any Transfer of a Warrant that would result in a violation of the preceding sentence shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such Warrant. Defined terms used in this Section 3.09 that are not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning provided for in the Charter.

#### ARTICLE IV

##### ANTIDILUTION PROVISIONS

###### Section 4.01. Changes in Common Stock.

(a) If after the date hereof, and subject to provisions of Section 3.06, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is increased by a stock dividend payable in shares of Common Stock, or by a split-up of shares of Common Stock, or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such stock dividend, split-up or similar event, the number of shares

of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Warrant shall be increased in proportion to such increase in outstanding shares of Common Stock.

(b) If after the date hereof, and subject to provisions of Section 3.06, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse stock split or reclassification of shares of Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse stock split, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Warrant shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of Common Stock.

(c) Whenever the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable on the exercise of Warrants is adjusted, as provided in clauses (a) and (b) above, the Exercise Price shall be adjusted (to the nearest cent) by multiplying such Exercise Price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable on exercise of the Warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (y) the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock so purchasable immediately thereafter.

Section 4.02. Cash Dividends and Other Distributions. In the event that at any time and from time to time the Company shall distribute to all holders of Common Stock (i) any dividend or other distribution (including any dividend or distribution made in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation) of cash, evidences of its indebtedness, shares of its Capital Stock or any other properties or securities or (ii) any options, warrants or other rights to subscribe for or purchase any of the foregoing (other than, in the case of clause (i) and (ii) above, (A) any dividend or distribution described in Section 4.01, (B) any rights, options, warrants or securities described in Section 4.03 and (C) any ordinary cash dividends or other cash distributions from current or retained earnings), then the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant immediately prior to such record date for any such dividend or distribution shall be increased to a number determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of such Warrant immediately prior to such record date for any such dividend or distribution by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Current Market Value per share of Common Stock on the record date for such dividend or distribution, and the denominator of which shall be such Current Market Value per share of Common Stock less the sum of (x) the amount of cash, if any, distributed per share of Common Stock and (y) the then fair value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be evidenced by a board resolution filed with the Warrant Agent, a copy of which will be sent to Holders upon request) of the portion, if any, of the distribution applicable to one share of Common Stock consisting of evidences of indebtedness, shares of stock, securities, other property, warrants, options or subscription or purchase rights; and subject to Section 4.11, the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to a number determined by dividing the Exercise Price immediately prior to such record date by the above fraction. Such adjustments shall be made, and shall only become effective, whenever any dividend or distribution is made; *provided, however*, that the Company is not required to make an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4.02 if at the time of such distribution the Company makes the same distribution to Holders of Warrants as it makes to holders of Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock for which such Warrants are exercisable (whether or not currently exercisable). No adjustment shall be made pursuant to this Section

4.02 which shall have the effect of decreasing the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Warrant or increasing the Exercise Price.

Section 4.03. Issuance of Rights or Options. In the event that at any time or from time to time the Company shall issue to all holders of Common Stock (i) rights, options or warrants to acquire (*provided, however*, that no adjustment shall be made under this Section 4.03 upon the exercise of such rights, options or warrants), or (ii) securities convertible, exchangeable or exercisable into (*provided, however*, that no adjustment shall be made under this Section 4.03 upon the conversion or exchange of such securities (other than issuances specified in clauses (i) or (ii) which are made as the result of anti-dilution adjustments in such securities)) Common Stock entitling the holders thereof to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the Current Market Value per share of Common Stock in effect immediately prior to such issuance other than in connection with the issuance of rights to all holders of Common Stock pursuant to a stockholder rights plan adopted by the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant immediately after such issuance shall be determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Warrant immediately prior to such issuance by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of such rights, options, warrants or securities plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase or into which such securities are convertible or exchangeable, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of such rights, options, warrants or securities plus the total number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration expected to be received by the Company upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of such rights, options, warrants or securities (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be evidenced by a Board resolution filed with the Warrant Agent, a copy of which will be sent to Holders upon request) would purchase at the Current Market Value per share of Common Stock as of the record date; and, subject to Section 4.11, in the event of any such adjustment, the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to a number determined by dividing the Exercise Price immediately prior to such date of issuance by the aforementioned fraction. Such adjustment shall be made, and shall only become effective, whenever such rights, options, warrants or securities are issued. No adjustment shall be made pursuant to this Section 4.03 as a result of any issuance of rights, options or warrants (A) in connection with the exercise of Warrants, (B) to officers, directors or employees of the Company pursuant to customary stock incentive plans, (C) in connection with acquisitions of assets or businesses other than from Affiliates of the Company or (D) which shall have the effect of decreasing the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Warrant or increasing the Exercise Price.

Section 4.04. Combination; Liquidation. (a) Except as provided in Section 4.04(b), in the event of a Combination, each Holder shall have the right to receive upon exercise of the Warrants the kind and amount of shares of Capital Stock or other securities or property which such Holder would have been entitled to receive upon completion of or as a result of such Combination had such Warrants been exercised immediately prior to such event or to the relevant record date for any such entitlement. Unless paragraph (b) is applicable to a Combination, the Company shall provide that the surviving or acquiring Person (the "Successor Company") in such Combination will enter into an agreement with the Warrant Agent confirming the Holders' rights pursuant to this Section 4.04(a) and providing for adjustments,

which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article IV. The provisions of this Section 4.04(a) shall similarly apply to successive Combinations involving any Successor Company.

(b) In the event of (i) a Combination where consideration to the holders of Common Stock in exchange for their shares is payable solely in cash or (ii) the dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company, the Holders of the Warrants shall be entitled to receive, upon surrender of their Warrant Certificates, such cash distributions on an equal basis with the holders of Common Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, as if the Warrants had been exercised immediately prior to such event, less the Exercise Price, if positive. In no event shall Holders of Warrants be required to pay any amount to such Successor Company or the Company.

In the event of any Combination described in this Section 4.04(b), the Successor Company, and, in the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company, the Company, shall deposit promptly with the Warrant Agent the funds, if any, necessary to pay the Holders of the Warrants the amounts to which they are entitled as described above. After such funds and the surrendered Warrant Certificates are received, the Warrant Agent shall make payment to the Holders by delivering a check in such amount as is appropriate (or, in the case of consideration other than cash, such other consideration as is appropriate) to such Person or Persons as it may be directed in writing by the Holders surrendering such Warrants.

Section 4.05. Other Events. If any event occurs as to which the foregoing provisions of this Article IV are not strictly applicable or, if strictly applicable, would not, in the good faith judgment of the Board, fairly and adequately protect the purchase rights of the Warrants in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then such Board shall make such adjustments in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles, as shall be reasonably necessary, in the good faith opinion of such Board, to protect such purchase rights as aforesaid, but in no event shall any such adjustment have the effect of increasing the Exercise Price or decreasing the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

Section 4.06. Superseding Adjustment. Upon the expiration of any rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange privileges which resulted in adjustments pursuant to this Article IV, if any thereof shall not have been exercised, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant shall be readjusted pursuant to the applicable section of Article IV as if (i) the only shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such rights, options, warrants, conversion or exchange privileges were the shares of Common Stock, if any, actually issued upon the exercise of such rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange privileges and (ii) shares of Common Stock actually issued, if any, were issuable for the consideration actually received by the Company upon such exercise plus the aggregate consideration, if any, actually received by the Company for the issuance, sale or grant of all such rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange privileges whether or not exercised and the Exercise Price shall be readjusted inversely; *provided, however*, that no such readjustment (except by reason of an intervening adjustment under Section 4.01) shall have the effect of decreasing the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant or increasing the Exercise Price by an amount in excess of the amount of the adjustment initially

made in respect of the issuance, sale or grant of such rights, options, warrants or conversion or exchange privileges.

Section 4.07. Notice of Adjustment. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock and other property, if any, issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is adjusted, as herein provided, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate of a firm of independent accountants selected by the Board (who may, to the extent it would not compromise its "independence," be the regular accountants employed by the Company) setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment and the method by which such adjustment was calculated (including a description of the basis on which (i) the Board determined the then fair value of any evidences of indebtedness, other securities or property or warrants, options or other subscription or purchase rights and (ii) the Current Market Value of the Common Stock was determined, if either of such determinations were required), and specifying the Exercise Price and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants after giving effect to such adjustment. The Company shall promptly cause the Warrant Agent to mail a copy of such certificate to each Holder in accordance with Section 6.04. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to rely on such certificate and shall be under no duty or responsibility with respect to any such certificate, except to exhibit the same from time to time, to any Holder desiring an inspection thereof during reasonable business hours. The Warrant Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine whether any facts exist which may require any adjustment of the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock or other stock or property issuable on exercise of the Warrants, or with respect to the nature or extent of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed in making such adjustment or the validity or value of any shares of Common Stock, evidences of indebtedness, warrants, options, or other securities or property.

Section 4.08. Notice of Certain Transactions. In the event that the Company shall propose to (a) pay any dividend payable in securities of any class to the holders of its Common Stock or to make any other non-cash dividend or distribution to the holders of its Common Stock, (b) offer the holders of its Common Stock rights to subscribe for or to purchase any securities convertible into shares of Common Stock or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options, (c) issue any (i) shares of Common Stock, (ii) rights, options or warrants entitling the holders thereof to subscribe for shares of Common Stock or (iii) securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock (in the case of (i), (ii) and (iii), if such issuance or adjustment would result in an adjustment hereunder), (d) effect any capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, (e) effect the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company or (f) make a tender offer or exchange offer with respect to the Common Stock, the Company shall within five days after any such action or offer send to the Warrant Agent a notice and the Warrant Agent shall within five days after receipt thereof send the Holders a notice (in such form as shall be furnished to the Warrant Agent by the Company) of such proposed action or offer. Such notice shall be mailed by the Warrant Agent to the Holders at their addresses as they appear in the Certificate Register, which shall specify the record date for the purposes of such dividend, distribution or rights, or the date such issuance or event is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, if any such date is to be fixed, and shall briefly indicate the effect, if any, of such action on the Common Stock and on the number and kind of any other shares of stock and on other property, if any, and the number of shares of Common Stock and other property, if any,

issuable upon exercise of each Warrant and the Exercise Price after giving effect to any adjustment pursuant to Article IV which will be required as a result of such action. Such notice shall be given as promptly as possible and, to the extent practicable (x) in the case of any action covered by clause (a) or (b) above, at least 10 days prior to the record date for determining holders of the Common Stock for purposes of such action or (y) in the case of any other such action, at least 20 days prior to the date of the taking of such proposed action or the date of participation therein by the holders of Common Stock, whichever shall be the earlier.

Section 4.09. Adjustment to Warrant Certificate. The form of Warrant Certificate need not be changed because of any adjustment made pursuant to this Article IV, and Warrant Certificates issued after such adjustment may state the same Exercise Price and the same number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants as are stated in the Warrant Certificates initially issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Company, however, may at any time in its sole discretion make any change in the form of Warrant Certificate that it may deem appropriate to give effect to such adjustments and that does not affect the substance of the Warrant Certificate, and any Warrant Certificate thereafter issued or countersigned, whether in exchange or substitution for an outstanding Warrant Certificate or otherwise, may be in the form as so changed.

Section 4.10. Calculation of Consideration. For purposes of any computation respecting consideration received pursuant to this Article IV, the following shall apply:

(a) in the case of the issuance of additional Common Stock for cash, the consideration shall be the amount of such cash, provided that in no case shall any deduction be made for any commissions, discounts or other expenses incurred by the Company for any underwriting of the issue or otherwise in connection therewith; and

(b) in the case of the issuance of securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock, the aggregate consideration received therefor shall be deemed to be the consideration received by the Company for the issuance of such securities plus the additional minimum consideration, if any, to be received by the Company upon the conversion, exchange or exercise thereof (exclusive of the securities so converted, exchanged or exercised) (the consideration in each case to be determined in the same manner as provided in clause (1) of this subsection).

Section 4.11. Minimum Adjustment. The adjustments required by the preceding sections of this Article IV shall be made whenever and as often as any specified event requiring an adjustment shall occur, except that no adjustment of the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants that would otherwise be required shall be made unless and until such adjustment either by itself or with other adjustments not previously made increases or decreases by at least 1% the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants immediately prior to the making of such adjustment. Any adjustment representing a change of less than such minimum amount shall be carried forward and made as soon as such adjustment, together with other adjustments required by this Article IV and not previously made, would result in a minimum adjustment. For the purpose of any adjustment, any specified event shall be deemed to have occurred at the close of business on the date of its occurrence. In computing adjustments under this Article IV,

fractional interests in Common Stock shall be taken into account to the nearest one-hundredth of a share.

ARTICLE V  
WARRANT AGENT

Section 5.01. Appointment of Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for anything that it may do or refrain from doing in connection with this Agreement, except for its own gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith.

Section 5.02. Rights and Duties of Warrant Agent.

(a) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligation or relationship or agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

(b) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it (who may be counsel to the Company), and the advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.

(c) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.

(d) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth herein and in the Warrant Certificates, and no implied duties or obligations of the Warrant Agent shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability for which it does not receive indemnity if such indemnity is reasonably requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates countersigned by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Holders or on behalf of the Holders pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrants. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a Holder with respect to such default, including any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise.

(e) Not Responsible for Adjustments or Validity of Stock. The Warrant Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine

whether any facts exist that may require an adjustment of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Warrant or the Exercise Price, or with respect to the nature or extent of any adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental agreement provided to be employed, in making the same. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value of any shares of Common Stock or of any securities or property which may at any time be issued or delivered upon the exercise of any Warrant or upon any adjustment pursuant to Article IV, and it makes no representation with respect thereto. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any failure of the Company to make any cash payment or to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates upon the surrender of any Warrant Certificate for the purpose of exercise or upon any adjustment pursuant to Article IV, or to comply with any of the covenants of the Company contained in Article IV.

Section 5.03. Individual Rights of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent and any stockholder, director, officer or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or its affiliates or become pecuniarily interested in transactions in which the Company or its affiliates may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or its affiliates or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not the Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other legal entity.

Section 5.04. Warrant Agent's Disclaimer. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates and it shall not be responsible for any statement in this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates other than its countersignature thereon.

Section 5.05. Compensation and Indemnity. The Company agrees to pay the Warrant Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services as set forth on Schedule A attached hereto and to reimburse the Warrant Agent upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it, including the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Warrant Agent's agents and counsel. The Company shall indemnify the Warrant Agent, its officers, directors, agents and counsel against any loss, liability or expense (including reasonable agents' and attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred by it without gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on its part arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or performance of its duties under this Agreement. The Warrant Agent shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Warrant Agent through willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith. The Company's payment obligations pursuant to this Section 5.05 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

To secure the Company's payment obligations under this Agreement, the Warrant Agent shall have a lien prior to the Holders on all money or property held or collected by the Warrant Agent.

Section 5.06. Successor Warrant Agent.



(a) The Company to Provide and Maintain Warrant Agent. The Company agrees for the benefit of the Holders that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or cancelled or are no longer exercisable. Any Warrant Agent must be a bank or trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers to qualify as the Warrant Agent hereunder.

(b) Resignation and Removal. The Warrant Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; *provided, however*, that such date shall not be less than 60 days after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such removal and the date when it shall become effective, which date shall not be less than 60 days after such notice is given unless the Warrant Agent otherwise agrees. Any removal under this Section 5.06 shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company as hereinafter provided of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor Warrant Agent.

(c) The Company To Appoint Successor. In the event that at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable U.S. Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. In the event that a successor Warrant Agent is not appointed by the Company, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Warrant Agent or the Warrant Agent shall petition a court to appoint a successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder; *provided, however*, that in the event of the resignation of the Warrant Agent under this subsection (c), such resignation shall be effective on the earlier of (i) the date specified in the Warrant Agent's notice of resignation and (ii) the appointment and acceptance of a successor Warrant Agent hereunder.

(d) Successor To Expressly Assume Duties. Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.

(e) Successor by Merger. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any corporation to which the Warrant Agent shall sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all of its assets and business, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto; *provided, however*, that it shall be qualified as aforesaid.

#### ARTICLE VI

##### MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.01. Persons Benefiting. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any Person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement or any part hereof.

Section 6.02. Rights of Holders. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, Holders of unexercised Warrants are not entitled to (i) receive dividends or other distributions, (ii) receive notice of or vote at any meeting of the stockholders, (iii) consent to any action of the stockholders, (iv) receive notice of any other proceedings of the Company, (v) exercise any preemptive right or (vi) exercise any other rights whatsoever as stockholders of the Company.

Section 6.03. Amendment. This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto without the consent of any Holder for the purpose of (a) curing any ambiguity, (b) curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein or (c) adding or changing any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable (including without limitation any addition or modification to provide for compliance with the transfer restrictions set forth herein); *provided, however*, that such action shall not adversely affect the rights of any of the Holders. Any amendment or supplement to this Agreement that has an adverse effect on the interests of the Holders shall require the written consent of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding Warrants. The consent of each Holder affected shall be required for any amendment pursuant to which (i) the Exercise Price would be increased, (ii) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of Warrants would be decreased (other than pursuant to adjustments provided for herein), (iii) the Exercise Period would be decreased or (iv) any other material change is made that adversely affects the rights of any Holder. In determining whether the Holders of the required number of Warrants have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent,

Warrants owned by the Company or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Warrant Agent shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Warrants which the Warrant Agent knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Also, subject to the foregoing, only Warrants outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

Section 6.04. Notices. Any notice or communication shall be in writing and delivered (i) in Person, (ii) by first-class mail, (iii) by facsimile transmission with telephonic confirmation or (iv) by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

if to the Company:

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
3305 Flamingo Drive  
Vero Beach, Florida 32963  
Facsimile: (772) 231-2896  
Attention: Robert E. Cauley

if to the Warrant Agent:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company [ ]  
Telephone: [ ]  
Facsimile: [ ]  
Attention: [ ]

The Company or the Warrant Agent by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to the Holder at the Holder's address as it appears on the Certificate Register and shall be sufficiently given if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Section 6.05. Governing Law. The laws of the State of New York shall govern this Agreement and the Warrant Certificates.

Section 6.06. Successors. All agreements of the Company in this Agreement and the Warrant Certificates shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Warrant Agent in this Agreement shall bind its successors.

Section 6.07. Multiple Originals, Counterparts. The parties may sign any number of copies of this Agreement and may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which

shall be deemed to be an original as against any party whose signature appears thereon, and all of which shall together constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement shall become binding when one or more counterparts of this Agreement, individually or taken together, shall bear the signatures of all of the parties reflected hereon as the signatories. One signed copy is enough to prove this Agreement.

Section 6.08. Table of Contents. The table of contents and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof and shall not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 6.09. Severability. The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and if any clause or provision shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, then such invalidity or unenforceability shall affect in that jurisdiction only such clause or provision, or part thereof, and shall not in any manner affect such clause or provision in any other jurisdiction or any other clause or provision of this Agreement in any jurisdiction.

*[Signatures Appear on the Following Page.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Warrant Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert E. Cauley  
Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY,  
as Warrant Agent,

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

---

**EXHIBIT A**

[FORM OF FACE OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE]

THE WARRANTS REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK UNDERLYING THE WARRANTS ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON BENEFICIAL AND CONSTRUCTIVE OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER. NO WARRANT MAY BE EXERCISED OR TRANSFERRED IF IT WOULD CAUSE THE HOLDER OR THE PURPORTED TRANSFEREE TO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC. (THE "CORPORATION") IN EXCESS OF THE STOCK OWNERSHIP LIMIT OR EXCEPTED HOLDER LIMIT (EACH AS DEFINED IN THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION). ANY TRANSFER OF A WARRANT THAT WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF THE PRECEDING SENTENCE SHALL BE VOID AB INITIO, AND THE INTENDED TRANSFEREE SHALL ACQUIRE NO RIGHTS IN SUCH WARRANT. SUBJECT TO CERTAIN FURTHER RESTRICTIONS AND EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION, (I) NO PERSON MAY BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES OF THE CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION IN EXCESS OF NINE AND EIGHT-TENTHS PERCENT (9.8%) IN VALUE OR IN NUMBER OF SHARES, WHICHEVER IS MORE RESTRICTIVE, OF ANY CLASS OR SERIES OF CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION UNLESS SUCH PERSON IS AN EXCEPTED HOLDER (IN WHICH CASE THE EXCEPTED HOLDER LIMIT SHALL BE APPLICABLE); (II) NO PERSON MAY BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE CORPORATION BEING "CLOSELY HELD" UNDER SECTION 856(H) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE") (WITHOUT REGARD TO WHETHER THE OWNERSHIP INTEREST IS HELD DURING THE LAST HALF OF THE TAXABLE YEAR) OR WOULD OTHERWISE CAUSE THE CORPORATION TO FAIL TO QUALIFY AS A REIT AND (III) NO PERSON MAY TRANSFER SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION BEING BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY LESS THAN ONE HUNDRED (100) PERSONS (DETERMINED WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ANY RULES UNDER THE PRINCIPLES OF SECTION 856(a)(5) OF THE CODE). ANY PERSON WHO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWNS OR ATTEMPTS TO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK WHICH CAUSES OR WILL CAUSE A PERSON TO BENEFICIALLY OR CONSTRUCTIVELY OWN SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK IN EXCESS OR IN VIOLATION OF THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MUST IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE CORPORATION. IF ANY OF THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OR OWNERSHIP IN (I) AND (II) ABOVE ARE VIOLATED, THE SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK REPRESENTED HEREBY WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY TRANSFERRED TO A TRUSTEE OF A CHARITABLE TRUST FOR THE BENEFIT OF ONE OR MORE CHARITABLE BENEFICIARIES. IF, NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING SENTENCE, A TRANSFER TO THE CHARITABLE TRUST IS NOT EFFECTIVE FOR ANY REASON TO PREVENT A VIOLATION OF THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP IN (I) AND (II) ABOVE, THEN THE ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF THAT NUMBER OF SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK THAT OTHERWISE WOULD CAUSE ANY PERSON TO VIOLATE SUCH RESTRICTIONS SHALL BE VOID AB INITIO. IF THE RESTRICTION IN (III) ABOVE IS VIOLATED, ANY SUCH TRANSFERS WILL BE VOID AB INITIO. IN ADDITION, THE CORPORATION MAY REDEEM SHARES UPON THE TERMS AND

---

CONDITIONS SPECIFIED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION IF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS DETERMINES THAT OWNERSHIP OR A TRANSFER OR OTHER EVENT MAY VIOLATE THE RESTRICTIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE. ALL CAPITALIZED TERMS IN THIS PARAGRAPH HAVE THE MEANINGS DEFINED IN THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION, AS THE SAME MAY BE AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, A COPY OF WHICH, INCLUDING THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OWNERSHIP, WILL BE FURNISHED TO EACH HOLDER OF CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CORPORATION ON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE. REQUESTS FOR SUCH A COPY MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION AT ITS PRINCIPAL OFFICE. KEEP THIS CERTIFICATE IN A SAFE PLACE. IF IT IS LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED, THE CORPORATION WILL REQUIRE A BOND OF INDEMNITY AS A CONDITION TO THE ISSUANCE OF A REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE.

THE WARRANTS REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE AND THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK UNDERLYING THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "1933 ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT (A) THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED (1) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (2) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN THE CASE OF (2) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION OR (3) TO THE COMPANY OR A SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, AND (B) THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER HEREOF AND THEREOF IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS SECURITY AND ANY SECURITY UNDERLYING THIS SECURITY FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH TO ANY STOCKHOLDER, ON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE, A FULL STATEMENT OF THE INFORMATION REQUIRED BY SECTION 2-211(B) OF THE CORPORATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS ARTICLE OF THE ANNOTATED CODE OF MARYLAND WITH RESPECT TO THE DESIGNATIONS AND ANY PREFERENCES, CONVERSION AND OTHER RIGHTS, VOTING POWERS, RESTRICTIONS, LIMITATIONS AS TO DIVIDENDS AND OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS, QUALIFICATIONS, AND TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF REDEMPTION OF THE STOCK OF EACH CLASS WHICH THE CORPORATION HAS AUTHORITY TO ISSUE AND, IF THE CORPORATION IS AUTHORIZED TO ISSUE ANY PREFERRED OR SPECIAL CLASS IN SERIES, (I) THE DIFFERENCES IN THE RELATIVE RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES BETWEEN THE SHARES OF EACH SERIES TO THE EXTENT SET, AND (II) THE AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO SET SUCH RIGHTS AND PREFERENCES OF SUBSEQUENT SERIES. THE FOREGOING SUMMARY DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE COMPLETE AND IS SUBJECT TO AND QUALIFIED IN ITS ENTIRETY

BY REFERENCE TO THE CHARTER OF THE CORPORATION, A COPY OF WHICH WILL BE SENT WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH STOCKHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS. SUCH REQUEST MUST BE MADE TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION AT ITS PRINCIPAL OFFICE.

THE WARRANTS EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL EXPIRE ON THE CLOSE OF BUSINESS ON [ ], 2018.



Warrant Certificate No.:  
Number of Warrants:  
Date:

CUSIP No:

**WARRANTS TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK OF  
ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**

THIS CERTIFIES THAT \_\_\_\_\_, or its registered assigns, is the registered holder of the number of Warrants set forth above (the "Warrants"). Each Warrant entitles the holder thereof (the "Holder"), at its option and subject to the provisions contained herein and in the Warrant Agreement referred to below, to purchase from ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC., a Maryland corporation ("the Company"), one share of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock") at an exercise price of \$[ ] per share (the "Exercise Price"). This Warrant Certificate shall terminate and become void as of the close of business on [ ], 2018. The number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and the Exercise Price per share shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in the Warrant Agreement.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with a Warrant Agreement dated as of [ ], 2011 (the "Warrant Agreement"), between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the "Warrant Agent," which term includes any successor Warrant Agent under the Warrant Agreement), and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the Holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. The Warrant Agreement is hereby incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof. Reference is hereby made to the Warrant Agreement for a full statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and obligations of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrants. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Warrant Agreement. A copy of the Warrant Agreement may be obtained for inspection by the Holder hereof upon written request to the Warrant Agent at [ ], Attention: [ ].

Subject to the terms of the Warrant Agreement, the Warrants may be exercised in whole or in part by presentation of this Warrant Certificate with the Election to Purchase attached hereto duly executed and with the simultaneous payment of the Exercise Price in cash (subject to adjustment) to the Warrant Agent for the account of the Company at the office of the Warrant Agent. Payment of the Exercise Price in cash shall be made by certified or official bank check payable to the order of the Company or by wire transfer of funds to an account designated by the Company for such purpose.

As provided in the Warrant Agreement and subject to the terms and conditions therein set forth, the Warrants shall be exercisable at any time and from time to time on any Business Day beginning on [ ], 2011 until the close of business on [ ]; *provided, however*, that Holders of Warrants will be able to exercise their Warrants only if the exercise of such Warrants is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 and such securities are qualified for sale or exempt from qualification under the applicable securities laws of the states or other jurisdictions in which such Holders reside.

In the event of a Combination, the Holder hereof will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Warrants the kind and amount of shares of Capital Stock or other securities or other property as the Holder would have received had the Holder exercised its Warrants immediately prior to such Combination; *provided, however*, that in the event that, in connection with such Combination, consideration to holders of Common Stock in exchange for their shares is payable solely in cash or in the event of the dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company, the Holder hereof will be entitled to receive such cash distributions on an equal basis with the holders of Common Stock or other securities issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, as if the Warrants had been exercised immediately prior to such Combination, less the Exercise Price, if positive. In no event shall Holders of Warrants be required to pay any amount to such surviving or acquiring Person or the Company.

As provided in the Warrant Agreement, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants and the Exercise Price are subject to adjustment upon the happening of certain events.

The Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to pay all taxes, assessments or other governmental charges in connection with the transfer or exchange of the Warrant Certificates pursuant to Section 2.04(c) of the Warrant Agreement, but not for any exchange or original issuance (not involving a transfer) with respect to temporary warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

Upon any partial exercise of the Warrants, there shall be countersigned and issued to the Holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate representing those Warrants which were not exercised. This Warrant Certificate may be exchanged at the office of the Warrant Agent by presenting this Warrant Certificate properly endorsed with a request to exchange this Warrant Certificate for other Warrant Certificates evidencing an equal number of Warrants. At the option of the Company, no fractional Warrant Shares will be issued upon the exercise of the Warrants, but the Company shall pay, in lieu of issuing fractional shares, an amount in cash equal to the Current Market Value per Warrant Share on the day immediately preceding the date the Warrant is exercised, multiplied by the fraction of a Warrant Share that would be issuable on the exercise of any Warrant.

All shares of Common Stock issuable by the Company upon the exercise of the Warrants shall, upon such issue, be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable.

The holder in whose name the Warrant Certificate is registered may be deemed and treated by the Company and the Warrant Agent as the absolute owner of the Warrant Certificate for all purposes whatsoever, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

The Warrants do not entitle any Holder hereof to any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company.

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been countersigned by the Warrant Agent.

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

DATED:

Countersigned:

**CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY,**  
as Warrant Agent,

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF ELECTION TO PURCHASE WARRANT SHARES  
(to be executed only upon exercise of Warrants)**

**ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC.**

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise Warrants to acquire shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC., at an exercise price of \$[ ] per share of Common Stock, and otherwise on the terms and conditions specified in the within Warrant Certificate and the Warrant Agreement therein referred to, surrenders this Warrant Certificate and all right, title and interest therein to ORCHID ISLAND CAPITAL, INC. and directs that the shares of Common Stock deliverable upon the exercise of such Warrants be registered or placed in the name and at the address specified below and delivered thereto.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Owner) <sup>(1)</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City)      (State)      (Zip Code)

Signature Guaranteed by:  
\_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
The signature must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within Warrant Certificate in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever, and must be guaranteed by a national bank or trust company or by a member firm of any national securities exchange.

Securities and/or check to be issued to:

Please insert social security or identifying number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

A new Warrant Certificate evidencing any unexercised Warrants evidenced by the within Warrant Certificate is to be issued to:

Please insert social security or identifying number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

EXHIBIT C

CERTIFICATE TO BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION  
WITH TRANSFER OF WARRANTS

In connection with any transfer of any of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, the undersigned certifies and represents and warrants to Orchid Island Capital, Inc. (the "Company") and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Warrant Agent, that the transfer of such Warrants does not require registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), because such Warrants are being transferred pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Warrant Agreement, no Warrant may be exercised or transferred if it would cause the holder or purported transferee to Beneficially Own or Constructively Own, within the meaning of the Company's Articles of Amendment and Restatement, outstanding shares of Common Stock in excess of the Stock Ownership Limit or Excepted Holder Limit. Any Transfer of a Warrant, that would result in a violation of the preceding sentence shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such Warrant.

Unless the undersigned has made the representation set forth above, the Warrant Agent will refuse to register any of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate in the name of any person other than the registered holder thereof; *provided, however*, that if box (2) is checked, the Warrant Agent and the Company may require, prior to registering any such transfer of the Warrants, such legal opinions, additional certifications and other information as the Company has reasonably requested to confirm that such transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

---

Signature

Signature Guarantee:

---

Signature must be guaranteed

---

Signature

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Orchid Island Capital, Inc.  
Vero Beach, Florida

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus constituting a part of Amendment No. 2 of this Registration Statement of our report dated May 3, 2011, relating to the financial statements of Orchid Island Capital, Inc., which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Certified Public Accountants  
West Palm Beach, Florida  
July 11, 2011

**CONSENT TO BE NAMED AS DIRECTOR**

The undersigned hereby consents: (i) to being named as a person who has agreed to serve as a director of Orchid Island Capital, Inc. (the "Company") upon the completion of the initial public offering of common stock described in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (as amended or supplemented, the "Registration Statement"); and (ii) to the inclusion of his or her biographical information in the Registration Statement.

/s/ AVA L. PARKER  
Ava L. Parker

Dated: July 11, 2011



**CONSENT TO BE NAMED AS DIRECTOR**

The undersigned hereby consents: (i) to being named as a person who has agreed to serve as a director of Orchid Island Capital, Inc. (the "Company") upon the completion of the initial public offering of common stock described in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (as amended or supplemented, the "Registration Statement"); and (ii) to the inclusion of his or her biographical information in the Registration Statement.

/s/ FRANK P. FILIPPS

Frank P. Filippis

Dated: July 11, 2011